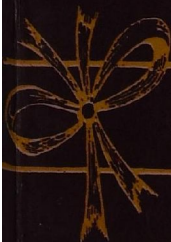


MARITIME HISTORY OF SOUTH INDIA

25824

G. VICTOR RAJAMANICKAM
V.S. ARULRAJ



Eighth World Tamil Conference
Revolving Fund Publication



TAMIL UNIVERSITY, THANJAVUR

MARITIME HISTORY OF SOUTH INDIA

(Indigenous Traditions of Navigation
in Indian Ocean)

Editors

Dr. G. VICTOR RAJAMANICKAM

Dr. V. S. ARUL RAJ

DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIES & EARTH SCIENCES



TAMIL UNIVERSITY
THANJAVUR

ISBN NO. 81-7090-206-1

**EIGHTH WORLD TAMIL CONFERENCE
REVOLVING FUND
PUBLICATION No.1**

Tamil University Publication No. 158

Thiruvalluvar Year 2025 Karthikai - November 1994

- Editors :** **G. VICTOR RAJAMANICKAM
V. S. ARUL RAJ**
- Title :** **MARITIME HISTORY OF
SOUTH INDIA**
- Edition :** **First - 1994**
- Price :** **Rs.125/-**
- Press :** **Tamil University (Offset) Press,
Thanjavur. - 613 001.**



DR. AVVAI NATARAJAN
VICE-CHANCELLOR

TAMIL UNIVERSITY
THANJAVUR

Date: 12-12-94

PREFACE

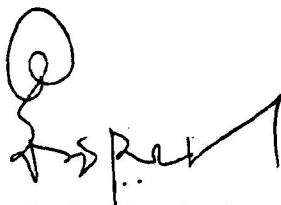
The Tamil University is a child of the Fifth World Tamil Conference conducted at Madurai in the year 1981. It was established on the 15th of September in the same year at Thanjavur. During the past thirteen years, it has established itself as a Centre for Tamil research the world over. Native speakers of Tamil are spread over more than seventy countries. One of the aims of the Tamil University is to fulfil the dreams and the nostalgic longings of the 130 million Tamils living in different parts of the world.

The Eighth International Conference seminar of Tamil Studies is scheduled to be conducted in the Tamil University Thanjavur, during January 1-5, 1995. The Government of Tamil Nadu has generously made financial allocations for various useful academic activities in the University, as well as for substantial civic improvements for the town as a

whole, of permanent value and utility. One such is the creation of revolving fund in the Tamil University to the tune of Rupees 10 lakhs. This is to be utilised for bringing out a number of publications needed by the Tamil people all over the world.

A number of manuscripts, all of them products of research by scholars and academics, have been waiting for the propitious time to see the light of day in the form of a printed book. The book in your hand is one such publication intended for the delectation of the general Tamil reader, and for use and reference by the Tamil cognoscenti.

I hope readers may find this book useful in the related field.



Dr. Avvai Natarajan

CONTENTS

	Page
PROLOGUE	vii
ABBREVIATIONS	xi
PREFACE	xxiii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	xxvii

PART - I: WRITE UP

1. Introduction	1
2. Nature of Literature	3
3. Ancient South Indian Ports	6
4. Varieties of Boats quoted in Literature	9
4.1. Crafts in Tamil Literature	9
4.2. Crafts in Malayalam Literature	19
4.3. Crafts in Kannada Literature	25
4.4. Crafts in Telugu Literature	30
5. Body Parts of Crafts	31
6. Navigation Personnel	33
7. Some Practices of Ancient Mariners Navigation	36
8. Conclusion	40
FOOT NOTES	44

PART - II: DATA

	Page
 TAMIL LITERATURE	
1. Different types of Boats	55
2. Lamps used in Fishing Boats	74
3. Light House	75
4. Early direction finding	76
5. Wind identification	76
6. Ship repairing	77
7. Anchoring	77
8. Drum Beating in Ship	78
 MALAYALAM LITERATURE	
1. Description about the boats, ships, etc.	81
2. Parts of Boats in Kerala	125
3. Historical Aspects of Traditional Navigation in Kerala	149
4. Description about Navigation Personnel	155
5. Description about Miscellaneous items	170
 KANNADA LITERATURE	
1. Description about ships and Boats	187
2. Description about the parts of Boats and Ships	225
3. Description about the Navigation Personnel	232
4. Description about Sea, Ocean and other items	239
5. Description about Miscellaneous items	249

TELUGU LITERATURE

1. Traditional boats and ships	261
2. Parts of Boats	274
3. Proverbs in Telugu	276

TECHNICAL TERMS	279
------------------------	-----

BIBLIOGRAPHY	373
---------------------	-----

PROLOGUE

The Department of Industries was co-ordinating with the Investigator Dr. V. I. Subramoniam, Vice-Chancellor of Tamil University in guiding and supervising this work. From the date of his leaving this University (July, 1986), the whole work was taken up and completed by this Department under the supervision of the undersigned in the middle of 1987.

However, the preparation of the report could not be carried out in the prescribed period. I would like to place on record hearty thanks to the former Vice-Chancellor, Dr. S. Agesthialingam for having granted the extension of time and the necessary financial assistance to the scholars from the University fund, for the preparation of the reports.

Mrs. Margaret Deacon, Honorary Research Fellow, Southampton University, England, has commented the amount of work carried out in this project. She has further forwarded an abstract of the project work to the "Mariners Mirror", a principal and prestigious Journal in the United Kingdom on "Maritime History".

Prof. Fathimi, who is working in the field of Maritime History had made an exclusive visit to this Department on March, 1989 to have a glimpse of the work

being carried out in this project. After going through the project reports, he gave some useful suggestions to improve the reports. The project reports have been modified as per the suggestions of the experts.

At first, we were able to make only twenty copies, but subsequently the scholars who could get opportunity to go through the same both in India and abroad, have shown greater interest in this work and recommended to circulate more copies to the organisation of similar interest, especially abroad. In order to oblige the request of many researchers in the field of "Maritime History of South India" we are bringing out the following reports in a book form.

1. History of Traditional Navigation - (As gleaned from Tamil Literature - compiled by Dr. G. Kulathuran & Revised by Dr. V.S. Arul Raj).
2. History of Traditional Navigation - (As gleaned from Malayalam Literature - compiled by Dr. V. S. Arul Raj).
3. History of Traditional Navigation - (As gleaned from Telugu Literature - compiled by Dr. Giri Prakash).
4. History of Traditional Navigation - (As gleaned from Kannada Literature - compiled by Dr. C. Sivashanmugam).

Realising the importance of the reports, the previous Vice-Chancellor, Prof. C. Balasubramanian and the Registrar, Dr. R. Muthian, have consented to bring out this report in a book form.

However, the dream of bringing out this one in a book form could be materialised only by the great effort of Dr. Avvai Natarajan, Subsequent Vice-Chancellor of Tamil University, Thanjavur. We are grateful to him, for his encouragement and help rendered in making the hard earned research results to see the lime light.

I would like to acknowledge with thanks all those who have rendered all assistance in successfully bringing out this anthology.

G. VICTOR RAJAMANICKAM

**PROFESSOR & HEAD
DEPT. OF INDUSTRIES
& EARTH SCIENCES
TAMIL UNIVERSITY,
THANJAVUR-5.**

ABBREVIATIONS

A	...	Amba
ABBS	..	Adhunikā Bhuloka Bhūmi Sastram
Acuvacā	...	Acuvacattiram
Adi	...	Adipurana
aiñk	...	Ainkurunuru
akam	...	Akananuru
AS	...	Alankara Samksepa
ASR	...	Angala Samrajyam
astap	...	Astappirapantam
AS(V)	...	Abhijnana Sakuntalam (Vallathol)
AY	...	Apatkaramaya Yatra
B	...	Bharata
Basavapur	...	Basavapurana
BB	...	Bhasabharatam
BBG(M)	...	Bhasabhagavad Gita (Kodungaloor Kunnikuttan Thampuran)
BGB	...	Bhagavatam Bhasa
BhN	...	Bhasanaishadham

BhV	...	Bhuloka Vivaranam
BR	...	Bhutarayar
C	...	Cemmin
Cañ. aka	...	Cankattakarati
Catu	...	Caturakarati
CB	...	Cerusseri Bharatam
C. Bp.	...	Cannabasavapurana
C.E.M.	...	Terms from the College of Engineering Manuai
Cēṭup	...	Cetupuranam
C.G.	...	Classified Glossary
Ci. Ci. pa	...	Civanana Cittiyar parapakkam
Cintā.ni	...	Cintamani nikandu
Ci. pō. pa	...	Civanana pota pasyam
Cilap	...	Cilappatikaram
Civap.	...	Civappirakaca Cuvamikal
pirapan		pirapantattirattu
Civa. taru	...	Civatarumottiram
Cīvaka	...	Civaka Cintamani
Colloq	...	Colloquial usage
CR	...	Cempakarama
CT	...	Cattampi Swami Thiruvadhikal
Cūḷā	...	Culamani
Cūṭā	...	Cudamani nikandu
Daa.Saa.	...	Daasarathi Satakamu
DMM	...	Dharmamrutam

DR	...	Dharmaraja
EMP	...	English - Malayalam Pazhamozhikal
G	...	Malayalam and English Dictionary (Gundert)
GC	...	Gauri Caritam
Giri	...	Girija Kalyana
HS	...	Haryaksamasa Samarotsavam
Insc.	...	Inscriptions
J	...	Jaffna term
Jaga	...	Jagannatha Vijayam
Kali	...	Kalittokai
Kallā	...	Kalladam
Kampa	...	Kamparamayanam
Kantaran	...	Kantarantati
KAS	...	Kaudaliyam Artta Sastram
Kavy.	...	Kavyavalokana
KBM	...	Keralavum Buddha matavum
KC-M	...	Kerala Caritram (Manuscript)
K.K.	...	Kaatamaraaju Kathalu
KKED	...	Kittel's Kannada - Kannada English Dictionary
KLC	...	Keralattile Lattin Kristyanikal
Konrai vē	...	Konrai Ventan
Kōvila. ka	...	Kovilan Katai
KP	...	Kalkkipuranam

KP(G)	...	Kerala Palama
KR	...	Kerala Varma Ramayanam
K ₁ R	...	Kannasaramayanam
KRBE	...	Koccirajakkanmar Batteviyakkayacca Eluttukal (M.E. 865 - 964).
KS	...	Kalyana Saugandhikam(Malayalam)
Kural	...	Tirukkural
Kurun	...	Kuruntokai
KS	...	Kaligananathana Sangathya (Kannada)
KSP	...	Kumaranasanre Sampurnna Padyakrtikal
KSP ₁	...	Kottaram Sadhanangalute Pakarppu - 1872
KSS	...	Kerala Svatantrya Samaram
KT	...	Kiratam (tuLLal)
KU	...	Keralotpatti
KV	...	Kucelavrttam
KV-AK	...	Kirmmiravadham (attakkathakal)
Hamsa	-	Hamsavimsati
ilak.Vi.	...	Ilakkana vilakkam
irai	...	Iraiyanar akapporul
irāmaṇā	...	Irama natakam
Īccuvara.ni	...	Iccuvara niccayam
Īṭ	...	Itu
Liila	...	Liila (Khanda Kavyam)

LL	...	Lokalokam
Loc.	...	Local usage
LV	...	Laksmi Vilasam
Malaipaṭu	...	Malaipadu Kadam
Maṇi	...	Manimekalai
maturaik	...	Matūraikkanci
maturaip patir	...	Maturai patirruppattantati
MB	...	Matrbhumi alcappatippu
MB ₁	...	Mahabharatam
MBh	...	Mahabharatam (Kilippattu)
MC	...	Mrga Caritam (Kottayam)
mēruman	...	Merumantara puranam
mīṇāt. pillait	...	Minacci ammai pillaittamil
M.L.I.	...	Malayalam Lexicon Vol. I
M.L.II	...	Malayalam Lexicon Vol. II
M.L.III.	...	Malayalam Lexicon Vol. III
MM	...	Mangalamala
M.M. ¹	...	Manual of the administration of the Madras Presidency
M.Navi.	...	Manual of Navigation
MPP	...	Malabarile Panappattukal
MPS	...	Manipravala Sakuntalam
MR	...	Malayalam Reader
M.R. (A.K.)	...	Molla Ramayanam (Aranya Khanda)
MS'	...	Manassakti
MS	...	Megha Sandesam

MS ₁	...	Mayura Sandesam
MV	...	Munnattu Viran
mū.a	...	Vaittiya mulikai virivakarati
N	...	Nalodayam
naiṭata	...	Naidatam
NAK	...	Nurri onnu Attakkathakal
naḷa	...	Nalavenpa
naṇ	...	Nanneri
nāma.tīpa	...	Nama tipa nikandu
nañ.	...	Nancil Nattu Usage
nāṇa	...	Nanamirtam
nā.ti.pi.	...	Nalayira tivviya pirapantam
naṇ	...	Narrinai
nāḷaṭi	...	Naladiyar
neṇunal	...	Nedunalvadai
NK	...	Nalukettu (Novel)
NP	...	Natan Pattukal
Nr.	...	Nauka Caritre
NS	...	Nikuti Sastram
Oḷivi	...	Olivilodukkam
OMB	...	Outboard Motors & Boating
Pa.ra.	...	Paramayogi Vilasam
parav.	...	Paravar usage
paripā	...	Paripadal
pa.ti.	...	Panniru tirumurai
pattinap	...	Pattinappalai

Pay	...	Payanoor Pattu
Pārata	...	Makaparatam
PB	...	Pampa Bharatam
Periya	...	Periyapuranam
perumpāṇ	...	Perumpanarruppadai
peruṇ	...	Perunkatai
pin	...	Pinkala nikandu
piramōt	...	Piramottira kandan
PM	...	Pradosamahatmyam (tullal)
PM-AK	...	Putana Mokṣam (attakkathakal)
PMGM	...	Pracina Malayala Gadya Matrkakal
pōṇḍ	...	Pondicherry usage
PP	...	Patinayiram Palancollukal
PP ₁	...	Patappattu
Pravasi	...	Pravasi Kanda Indiya
Prov.	...	Proverb
PT	...	Prasangatarangini
PT ₁	...	Pancatantram
PV- TK	...	Paundraka Vadham (tullalkkathakal)
puram	...	Purananuru
pu.ve.	...	Purapporul Venpa malai
R	...	A Dictionary of Tamil Language
RC	...	Rama Caritam
RCV	...	Rama Chandra Vilasam
R.K.V.	...	Ramayana Kalpa Vriksham

RM	...	Ravanyu Manual
RMC	...	Rukmangada Caritam
RRB	...	Ramaraja Bahadur
Sabara	...	Sabarasankara Vilasam
Sabda	...	Sabdamani darpanam
San	...	Sankhanadam
Santi	...	Santipurana
SB - AK	...	Setubandhanam (attakkathakal)
SC	...	Silavati Caritam
SC/Soma	...	Somanatha Caritra
S.D.S.R.	...	Sri Dharma Saara Ramayanam
Sipu/SP	...	Sivapuranam
Si.naa.re.	...	C. Narayana Reddi
Sivara.	...	Sivaraatrimaahatmyam
SKC	...	Sri Krishna Caritam
SM	...	Smaranamandalam
S ₁ M	...	Sahitya Manjari
SMT	...	Syamantakam (tullal)
SN	...	Sukraniti
SPS	...	Selected Proclamations by the Sovereign
SR	...	Subhasitaratnakaram
S ₂ R.R.	...	Sri Rauganadha Ramayanam
SS	...	Sukasandesam
SS ¹	...	Satyasvayam Varam
SSV - AK	...	Sitasvayam varam (attakkathakal)

Std.dict.	...	Standard English - English - Kannada Dictionary
STM	...	Sujatodvaham
STOT	...	Saktan Thampuranre oru tiruveluttu
STV	...	Sabda Taravali
Suka	...	Sukasaptati
SV	...	Satyavati
SV - AK	...	Sambaravadham (attakkathakal)
SVP - K	...	Satyaveda Pustakam - Korintiar
SVP - Y	...	Satyaveda Pustakam - Yakkopu
tailava	...	Tailava Curukkam
takkayākap	...	Takkayakap parani
taṇṭi	...	Tandiyalankaram
tāyu	...	Tayumana Cuvamikal Padal
TBSC	...	Tekkum Bhaga Samudaya Caritram
tēvā	...	TeVaram
ti.mā.nū.	...	Tinai malai nurraimpatu
tiru	...	Tiruttondar makkatai
tirukkaruvaip.		
patirrup	...	Tirukkaruvai patirrup pattantati
tirukkō	...	Tirukkovaivar
tiruman.	...	Tirumantiram
tirumu.	...	Tirumurukarruppadai
tiruppō.Can	...	Tirupporurc Canniti murai
tiruvāca	...	Tiruvacakam

ti.pu	...	Tiruvilaiyadar puranam
tiva.	...	Centan tivakaram
tiv.iyaṅ	...	Nalayira tivviya pirapantam (iyarpa)
tiv.periyatiruvan	...	Nalayira tivviya pirapantam (Periya tiruvantati)
tiv. tiruccan	...	Nalayira tivviya pirapantam (tiruccanta viruttam)
tiv. tirukkurun	...	Nalayira tivviya pirapantam (tirukkuruntandakam)
tiv.tirumalai	...	Nalayira tivviya pirapantam tirumalai
TK	...	Kuncan Nambiyarute tullalkkathakal
T.L.	...	Tamil Lexicon
tol.Col.	...	Tolkappiyam Collatikaram
tol.poruḷ	...	Tolkappiyam Porulatikaram
TP	...	Torram Pattukal
TR	...	Tellichery Records
TSM	...	Travancore State Manual
UC	...	Unniyadi Caritam
UCTC	...	Unniccirutevi Caritam
UK	...	Usha Kalyanam
UKM	...	Umakeralam
UP	...	Udyanapravesam
US	...	Unnunili Sandesam

upatēcakā	...	Upateca kandan
US ¹	...	Uttara Sandesam
V	...	Vaddharadhane
vairāk.ṭīpa	...	Vairakya tipam
Val	...	Valmiki Ramayana
Var	...	Varttamanapustakam
VC	...	Vetala Caritram
VD	...	Vijnana Dipika
Veedaant	...	Vedanta treatise
Vināyakapu	...	Vinayaka puranam
Vivili,	...	Viviliya nul
VK	...	Venmanikrtikal
VP	...	Vadakkan pattukal
VP ₁	...	Vadakkan Pattukal (Reddiar, S.T.)
VR	...	Valmiki Ramayanam
VS	...	Veni Samharam
Vul.	...	Vulgar usage
W	...	Winslow A Comprehensive Tamil - English Dictionary
Yāḷ.aka	...	Yalppanattu manippayakarati

PREFACE

The great temples that have survived the ravages of time, the dams built by kings for irrigation, the traditional occupations like fishing, navigation, astronomy, weaving, animal husbandry, agriculture, medicine, stone quarrying, metallurgy and such other indigenous crafts which still survive are the products of expertise in different fields. Those who are conversant with the subject refer the relevant books on the subject which are mostly found in Sanskrit or Prakrit and a few in their mothertongues. Those who learnt the profession from their parents or guardians continued the tradition with varying degrees of efficiency which increased according to the demand and fell flat when the demand was very little. In Science, besides the written records, the long and continuing tradition of the artisans and workers is equally valid.

The archaeological findings so far unearthed are tangible in some areas of science but very sketchy in other areas. Further they are inferential on the basis of the folk tradition and relevant literature, if any.

The Sastras like Kalpataru on boat building are purposeful. The pleasurable ones like the Sangam classics of the Tamils make use of specific knowledge in their creative work and their cognisance of the subject matter is according to the needs of poetry. To illustrate, a buffalo or an elephant in water is described as a boat in water. This indeed for a student of literature is a fascinating simile. For a student of navigation, the information he can

make out of this description is that the boat is made up of a body like buffalo. It was black and it had a face like a buffalo. Perhaps the use of boats at the time of the composition of the Literature could also be confirmed. On the other hand the Sastras can help in dating the boats and at the same time can give the details of the ports and the mechanics of building and operation. Folk literature, adages, riddles, also give a general picture of the object to infer indirectly its nature. Among the sources folk tradition plays an important role especially in India where literates are less whereas tradition is strong and continuing due to social classification and occupational specialization. Sastras in the respective fields are fewer in some areas but considerable in fields like astronomy. They have a place in the history of science though their help is indirect. Similarly folk literature (adages, riddles) have a role similar to written literature.

Another rising field in the reconstruction of culture (material culture included) is linguistic Archaeology. On the basis of words or terms it can recover the original form of the word and help the reader in locating the area where the 'thing' was used and how it spread to other areas. Unless the word and the thing are coterminous, this inference will have little value. An illustration will help us to understand the point.

Tamil	:	<i>ampi</i> meaning small boat, raft, float, ship, etc.
Malayalam	:	<i>ampa- ppattu</i> 'rowers song'
kannada	:	<i>ambi</i> 'boat', <i>ambiga</i> , <i>amboga</i> , <i>ambuja</i> , <i>ambigara</i> , 'man who rows a boat'.
Tulu	:	<i>ambigira</i> 'boatman'.
Marathi	:	<i>ambi</i> , <i>ambekari</i> . 'a boatman'

D.E.D.177: *ambi* can be reconstructed which is found in Tamil, Kannada and Telugu and the boat is found in the Malayalam area as well as in parts of Maharashtra. The word is of Dravidian origin because of its ancientness, widespread and phonetic conservativeness and hence the word and the object should have gone to Marathi region from the Dravidian area. Also all the Dravidian languages which preserve the word have the same coastline. The word *ambi* is attested in the Tamil Sangam classics about the beginning of the Christian era.

For the question that a borrowing of the word need not ensure the borrowing of the object, the answer is, largely they go together. If there are exceptions, they have to be proved. The new method gives a clue to the origin of a thing, its spread and the borrowing into other languages. As an effective tool for history or prehistory, the use of linguistic archaeology is more and more realised though it depends on a few assumptions, which are valid, until they are not otherwise proved. Also if a word is indigenous to the family of languages, it goes with it that the object is also indigenous to that culture. The horizontal spread of the word within the family, the earliest form of the word, which is reconstructed out of the attested forms in the member languages and inference, regarding the object based on the linkage can be made which will resolve many problems in the history of material objects. Linguistic archaeology may not help fully in drawing information regarding the material with which the boat was built or its length and such other details. But it can give us clues to the earlier form of that word and the spread of the word in the member languages and also in the languages of other families. For relative dating, the help of linguistic archaeology is thus considerable.

To summarise, for describing the details regarding the branch of science like navigation, the folk tradition gets priority. Followed by Sastras, where details will be

preserved, though interpretation will vary. The Sahityas and folk literature will have confirmative value and perhaps give clue to the strata of society which produced the object and used it. Linguistic archaeology can help in relatively dating the word/object, its spread and the question whether it is indigenous or borrowed.

The information from the literatures of Tamil, Malayalam, Kannada and Telugu have been extensively collected in this report. The old Nigantus, dictionaries and lexicons have been checked for words connected with navigation (boats, parts of boats, use of boats, ports and such other details). In a few places, wherever available, adages and riddles have been collected. This collection will give a broad picture about the words/objects, their use, and their chronology. The actual corroborative details will have to be provided by the collections which will be the second phase of our work. These, when completed, can be compared with the available sastras (which by no means are clear in details) and a fuller and continuous picture on the history of navigation can be furnished.

V. I. SUBRAMONIAM
Principal Investigator
(Ex.Vice-Chancellor,
Tamil University)

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Editors express their pleasure in recording their indebtedness to the founder Vice-Chancellor of Tamil University, Dr.V.I.Subramoniam and the principal Investigator of the project entitled "History of Traditional Navigation in South India (As gleaned from Tamil, Malayalam, Kannada and Telugu Literatures)" for his responsibility in this project and his constant encouragement and guidance.

We express our sincere thanks to the authorities of CSIR and NISTADS especially Dr. Ashok Jain, Director, NISTADS, Shri. N.N. Saareen, Under Secretary, EMR Division, Dr. Deepakumar and Dr. Sangwan, Scientists, NISTADS, New Delhi, who rightly recognised the importance of this work and gave liberal financial assistance for doing this project.

We thank prof. Fatimi from Pakistan and Mrs.Margaret Deacon from England for their valuable suggestions and comments.

We Acknowledge our deep gratitude to the former Vice-Chancellor of Tamil University. Prof. S. Agesthialingom, for having given us permission to execute this project in an exemplary manner.

We are grateful to our former Vice-Chancellor Dr. C.Balasubramanian and the Registrar Dr.R.Muthian who gracefully permitted us to bring out this work as Tamil University publication.

Indeed, such an effort could be materialised only by the strong perseverance of our present Vice-Chancellor Dr. Avvai Natarajan. We are highly grateful and thankful for his unpolluted and genuine keenness in raising the spirit of Tamil above board, by bringing such volumes to see light of the day.

We are deeply indebted to Dr.G.Kulathuran, Dr.C.Sivashanmugam and Dr.T.S. Giriprakash for compiling the literary works of Tamil, Kannada and Telugu respectively regarding the History of Traditional Navigation.

We are grateful to Dr.P. Arangasamy, Professor & Head, Dept. of Translation, Tamil university; and Prof. K. Muthuswamy, Head, Dept. of English, Serfoji Govt. College, Thanjavur, for the English correction of this manuscript in a grant success.

Finally we thank our typists Mrs. S. Jamuna Rani, Mrs.V.Kannagi Devi, Miss. S. Senthamil Selvi and Miss.D.Jothilakshmi for typing this manuscript in a book form and the staff of Publication Dept. of Tamil University especially Mr. N. Ramakrishnan and Mr. D. Rajarajan for printing this volume nicely within a short time.

G. VICTOR RAJAMANICKAM
V.S. ARUL RAJ

PART - I

Introduction

From prehistoric times, the Southern part of India had maritime contacts with the rest of the world. It may be the reason that South India is bounded on all the three sides by sea and naturally the ancient South Indians took very great interest in the Sea-faring activities. The prehistoric maritime contacts of South Indians have been well recorded by the earliest accounts of the classical writers and by the references found in the indigenous literary works of South Indian Languages. A rich tradition has prevailed in the coastal strips of South India especially among the fishermen community and ship builders and the same is reflected in the legends, stories and folklore. There are many evidences in historical writings, such as the import of peacocks, apes, sandal wood, etc., in Solomon's period (962 to 930 B.C.) ancient Chaldean reference of South Indian contact,¹ the kinds of materials flowing into Assyria during the 14th century B.C. from South Indian ports, Vasco da Gama's landing in Calicut with the help of the Malayalee pilot from Madagaskar, etc. An attempt has been made in this book to trace the ancient navigational techniques and knowledge of the sea in South India from available literature in South Indian languages. This book is prepared mainly based on the data from the South Indian literary works pertaining to traditional

Navigation in South India. The data will be analysed and interpreted in the light of modern technology wherever possible, to get an idea about the ancient scientific knowledge generated in the field of boat building and navigation.

2. NATURE OF LITERATURE

Out of the four South Indian languages such as Tamil, Malayalam, Kannada and Telugu, Tamil is the earliest one. Tamil Literature has many references, on the bravery of mariners during the regime of its early kings Chera, Chola and Pandya through the poems in *Purananuru* (poetry dealing with bravery). In the ancient Tamil work *Tolkappiyam* also, has given the way in which a separate landscape is provided for the Coastal strip *neytal* as one among the five kinds of physiography, based upon the nature of land and profession of people. This, in itself suggests that an appreciable part of the human livelihood must have sprung up from the sea. The people of *neytal* are none other than the one who are involved in the sea-faring activities either for establishing Inter-Continental Commerce or in search of sea-food.

On reviewing the corpus of Tamil Literature from the Sangam period (2nd Century B.C. to 3rd Century A.D.) to the 19th Century, a lot of references on navigation are found. Many of the stereo typed occurrences of words or passages have been omitted in part II - Tamil section, as they are mostly found in very general contexts of similies, metaphors, etc., and as they do not add any significant information on the item concerned.

The origin of Telugu language as such, dates back to the first or the second Centuries before Christ in close association with the Andhra king Satavahana who ruled the major portion in South India for nearly four Centuries i.e. from 225 B.C. to 250 A.D. The Satavahana dynasty revived the Vedic religion. Buddhism also flourished. Afterwards, the Renati Cholas made Telugu their court lan-

guage. Then comes the rule of Eastern Chalukyas (From 7th Century to 12th Century A.D.) in whose period the Telugu poetry emerged slowly and reached its culmination. The Nelloor king Raja Raja Narendra 11th Century A.D. has emerged like a bolt from the blue and with him the *Ithihasa Age*, i.e. the age of puranas. After this *prabandha age* appeared by which the fragrance of poetic expertise and artistry spread in the nook and corner of Andhrapradesh. Later on, the Southern School of Telugu literature i.e. in the regime of Nayak kings in Tanjore and Madurai brought many new varieties in the Telugu literature viz., *Yakshaganas* and as well as prose writings. Afterwards the Sathaka Literature entered and brought out sociological reformation. Subsequently, with the advent of Britishers, many new literary forms arose in the Telugu literature. With this bird's eyeview, it can easily be concluded that the Telugu literature, used the navigational words in a very limited way. But, many proverbs were in vogue since time immemorial using the names of boats or ships.

The literature of Kannada can best be studied by grouping the literary works under the following three heads, as suggested by Rice². These groups correspond to the religious systems dominant in successive times.

- a. Until the middle of the 12th century, Jainism was the exclusive religion that was followed by the society. The Jaina literature of the period includes most of the ancient and eminent Kannada works.
- b. Lingayat literature commenced from about 160 A.D. when Basavanna revived the Veerasaiva or Lingayat religion.
- c. The Vaishnava revival, that commenced under Ramanujacharya in the beginning of the 12th century

up to the 16th century, introduced a period in which Brahmanic thought became dominant, an ascendance which has continued till the present time.

A scrutiny of the Kannada literature belonging to the three groups mentioned above reveals the fact that the interest of Kannada authors is almost religious. Of course, there was a continuous change in the subject. The change, however, was restricted to religious groups only. The philosophy of literature varied as new religion or religious sects got evolved. There are no purely secular Kannada literary works until the 19th century.

In spite of the above facts there are still some references to boats and navigation and they have been collected. Moreover, the innumerable metaphors and similes which decorate the Kannada literary works have also been taken into account, wherever they have thrown light on the boats or navigation techniques.

Navigation was well known to the ancient Keralites even before the beginning of the Christian era. Even though there are no literary works in Malayalam before the 12th century from which we may collect evidence about the Keralites navigation practice, we have ample evidences in this regard from the ancient Tamil literary works and the accounts of foreign travellers. Besides simple river boats, Keralites also used large ships to cross oceans and seas. Malayalam literary work starts with *Ramacaritam* in the 12th Century A.D. and reflects its society through its poems on heroic deeds and love matters. There are scattered references to navigation in Malayalam literary works from the 12th to the 17th centuries A.D. and a good number of references in the works of the 18th and 19th centuries also.

Malayalam literature does not give much information on technical details of navigation but gives ample data

regarding the names of different types of boats and vessels, names of the parts of boats, the crew and the oceans, and general information regarding navigation, i.e. light house, harbour, etc.

3. Ancient South Indian Ports

The names of different ancient ports were pooled up by referring to foreign travellers' notes, folklore, inscriptions, early Dravidian literatures like Tamil, Malayalam, Kannada and Telugu and the findings in archaeological excavations. There are so many references in literature to the ancient ports like Muciri, Thondi, Pukar, Korkai, etc. The Muciri harbour of Sangam period (2nd century B.C. to 3rd century A.D.) is considered to be the port of the Chera king Imayavarampan Neduncheralathan (c.27 to 85 A.D.)³. This port of the West Coast, had commercial contacts with the Yavanas. Thondi was another important harbour of the Chera King Kanaikkal Irumporai (c.200 to 225 A.D.). Pukar, the famous port of the Chola King Karikal Peruvalathan's (c.50 to 95 A.D.)⁴ occupied a very prominent place, being the port in which even big ships could enter without lowering the sails. Korkai, another port city in the mouth of the Thamraparani was the capital of early Pandyas (c. 575 to 966 A.D.)⁵. Akananuru⁶, a Sangam literature describes this place as an important place for pearl fishery, which has also been substantiated from the archaeological findings⁷. Parameswaran Nair⁸ quoted as follows:

"It needs no substantiation that Kerala held a pre-eminent position in respect of foreign trade since the earliest days in known history. All the important ancient civilisations in the world, such as Egyptian, Arabian,

Babylonian, Roman and Chinese maintained close commercial contacts with its shores, for the highly priced teak-wood, sandal wood, spices and peacock feathers".

Large number of such citations have been seen in ancient South Indian historical works about many ports of South India (both ancient and modern) and also the accounts of foreign travellers are of immense value and help us in this regard.

Though many ports were active all along the South Indian coastal area, Muciri, Thondi, Bacare and Nelcynda were often referred to in ancient literature and history. There were also some other minor ports like Naura, Balita, Mante, Vakai and Pantar.

Archaeological excavation conducted in recent years along the Tamil Nadu coastal areas have brought to light a large number of ports, viz. Mahapalipuram, Vasavasamutiram, Panerji, Kanchipuram, Korkai, Thondi, Alagankulam, Kayal, Periyapattinam, Chingamedu, Arikamedu, Karaikadu, Kaverippumpattinam⁹.

A few citations also have been quoted in Malayalam literature about the ancient ports. They are Colachel (Malayalam 1.1.3.25:2), Cochin (Malayalam 1.1.3.25:7), Valiyatura, Manakkudi (Malayalam 1.1.3.25:12), Cirayinkail, Quilon, Pirakkadu, etc., (Malayalam 1.1.3.25:13), Tiruvanchikulam (Malayalam 1.1.3.26:40) and Elicape (Malayalam 1.1.3.26:50).

Sreedhara Menon¹⁰ points out some ports on the western coast like Muciri, Thondi, Bacare, Nelcynda, Naura, Balita, Mante, Vakai, Pantar, Quilon, Cochin and Calicut. Now a days, the above ancient ports do not enjoy much importance. They are remembered as great traditional sea trading Centres of South Indians. It may also be noted here that some of the above ports are not in those

names, at present. Only after the 13th Century Quilon, Cochin and Calicut became very popular ports in Kerala.

The Periplus of the Erythrean Sea (1st Century B.C.) has mentioned some ancient ports like Muciri, Korkai, Kamara, Poduca, Mikama, Comari and Sopatma in the Tamil region. Kamara, Poduca, Sopatma, Nikama and Comari of Periplus might have been the modern towns of Karaikkal, Pondicherry, Madras, Nagappattinam, and Kanyakumari respectively. From Periplus statements,¹¹ we came to understand, that Naura and Thondi were the leading markets of attractions to the Greeks, Europeans and Arabians, over Muciri and Nelcynda. Muciri and Thondi were the sea ports mainly involved in imports whereas Nelcynda and Bacare were famous river ports of exports. Nelcynda was situated from Muciri at a distance of about 500 stadia or 58 N. Miles. That port along with Bacare was mainly exporting pepper produced from their hinter land only. It is also known that the foreign ships after Bacare port move to the east towards the other small ports of this region like Balita and Comari.

In the Karnataka region, the port of Mangalore is mentioned as a flourishing one. There are also other ports like Honavar, Bhatkal and Karwar. The famous historian Ptolemy (2nd-Century A.D.) referred to two more famous ports along the Southern Andhra Pradesh. i.e. Machilipatnam and Motupalli. He had also made out the business contacts of Andhra Kings with Arabia, Egypt, Greek and Rome. Marcopolo, has clearly mentioned that diamonds were exported from Andhra Pradesh.

Afterwards the Dutch with the permission of Golkonda Sultan (king) established a ship factory in 1628 A.D. at Kakinada. The ships belonging to Dutch, French and Europeans used to reach the port of Kakinada. The workers used to go to Burma in the ships from this place. In 1861, the transport of raw materials for manufacturing

clothes were exported from this place. Near Kakinada one more place by name Korangi was mentioned. Very strong rock wall has been constructed there for ship parking. Now it is not seen because of many natural devastations."

The ships used to be parked 5 km wide near Kakinada. As a symbol to this, four lights in all the four rock pillars have been used for guiding the ships. The light house (rock pillar) is unused from 1877 A.D. onwards. The only light house situated in the western side of Kakinada near the village Vakalapudi is in good condition. Even the big boats were transported through the ships to this port. Srikakulam, Visakhapatnam, Yanam and Chirala are also some of the ports in Andhra Pradesh referred to in the earlier period.

4. Varieties of Boats Quoted in Literature

Various kinds of ships and boats were used in ancient days for fishing, race, piracy, transporting both cargoes, passengers, etc, in rivers as well as in oceans. The varieties of crafts mentioned in each literature have been briefly given below.

4.1. Crafts In Tamil Literature

On reviewing the Tamil literature from the Sangam period (2nd century B.C. to 3rd century A.D.) to the 19th century, 20 terms both native and non-native to denote boats alone, have been identified.¹² Moreover, more than 100 words in Tamil are found referring to the word boat in dictionaries and lexica.

4.1.1. Ampī

It is a type of boat frequently mentioned in literature. Tamil lexicon points out that *ampi* is a classical word in Tamil, meaning water. This word might have been derived from *ampu* which means water, sea and world surrounded by water and cloud. It also means bamboo. Bamboo might have been used to make *ampi* in ancient days. This word is frequently used in ancient literature but not in medieval and modern literature. Perhaps, it is a common word to denote both small boats and ships. In literature the shape of the *ampi* is generally compared to an elephant (Tamil 1.1:10) or a buffalo (Tamil 1.1:3) or a bullock (Tamil 1.1:6) and that gives an idea about the ribs, side planks and in general, the shape of a boat.

The phrase *tin pini ampi* (Tamil-1.1:3) clearly indicates that the side planks or logs of wood might have been tightly tied. In Cilappatikaram, three types of '*ampi*' are mentioned (Tamil-1.1:10). They are '*ampi*' with a horse face, '*ampi*' with the face of an elephant, '*ampi*' with a lion shaped prow. In Tamil, they are called '*parimukavampi*', '*Karimukavampi*' and '*arimukavampi*', respectively. From the above citation in Cilappatikaram, it is inferred that many passengers crossed the rivers by *ampis* floating near the great landing ghat. It is not frequently mentioned in literature for fishing. But, the citations available from the literature, one can assume that '*ampi*' might have been used mainly for crossing the rivers and coastal transport. In modern times no boat is in usage by the name '*ampi*' among fishermen. '*Ampi*' denoted only small boats in some literary works. In Manimekalai and Cīvācāntamani, '*ampi*' denotes a '*kalam*' means a ship (Tamil-1.1:11). In Kamparamayanam (Tamil-1.1:13) While describing in praise of Guhan, Kampan says as follows:

Āyiram ampikku nāyakaṇ
'Lord of thousand *ampis*'.

Sails and masts are not mentioned with 'ampi' in literature. Kamparamayanam also mentions 'oar' (Tutupu) in one instance which is associated with 'ampi'¹³

4.1.2. Puṇai or Piṇai

It is a type of float. The lexical meanings for *puṇai* are a. float, raft b. boat, vessel, ship c. support, help and d. bamboo. *Puṇaikkaṭṭai* is a Tamil word which denotes the catamaran. Since trees or logs are tied together, the float is termed as *kaṭṭumaram* in modern times. 'kaṭṭu' means 'to tie' and 'maram' means 'tree'. Uniting the logs, i.e. tying (*piṇai*)¹⁴. There is a compound word in ancient Tamil literature called *nēmpuṇai* which means light raft (Tamil-1.2:10). While crossing the river or escaping from the shipwreck, this light raft is brought in use (Tamil-1.2:8). In Akananuru, it is said that the *puṇai* is made up of *vēḷam* i.e. 'Korukkampul' (a grass or bamboo or *nāṇal*) (Tamil-1.2:4). The Stems of this *Vēḷam* were tied and used as *puṇai*. From this evidence, it is understood that the name *puṇai* is derived from the type of log used, i.e., bamboo (*puṇai*) and the mode of uniting the logs, i.e., tying (*piṇai*).

The stem of a *puṇai* was called in ancient Tamil work as *talaip puṇai* and the stern was called as '*kaṭaip puṇai*'. Sails or oars are not mentioned with '*puṇai*' in literature. For fishing also '*puṇai*' was used (Tamil-1.2: 5). '*Puṇai*' was also used for playing in the river by ladies. This kind of play is known as *puṇai Vilaiyāṭṭu* (Tamil-1.2: 1). For deep sea fishing '*Kaṭṭumaram*' is used in modern days. Majority of the fishermen are using '*Kaṭṭumaram*' in modern times. This is the first and foremost float of the ancient times. In modern times this tradition continues and the *Kaṭṭumarams* are of different types. They are:

1. *iṇaik Kaṭṭumarm*
2. *Mukkaṭṭu Maram*
3. *irukkumaram*
4. *taṇṭil maram*

In '*iṇaik kaṭṭumaram*' two logs are joined together and tied either by *koṭi* or '*nār*'. It is otherwise called '*Koṭamaram*'. In '*mukkaṭṭumaram*' three logs are joined together. In '*irukkumaram*' four logs are joined together.

4.1.3. Timil

Timil is another type of boat. The meanings given in Tamil Lexicon' for '*timil*' are 1. Catamaran, small boat and 2. Vessel, ship. So, both for fishing and long voyage '*timil*' would have been used. But, from the literary sources it is understood that '*timil*' would have been used. But, from the literary sources it is understood that '*timil*' had been mainly used for fishing and it resembles a Catamaran. No boat is mentioned by the name '*timil*' in modern times. Majority of the literary references indicate '*timil*' as a fishing boat (Tamil - 1.3:1). For pearl fishing also '*timil*' was used (Tamil - 1. 3:12). The '*timil*' that was used for fishing, is referred to in literature as '*tiṇ timil*' or *koṭuntimil* (Tamil - 1.3:2) because of its sturdiness and also its use in killing big sharks. A particular section of the people of the maritime tract are known as '*timilar*'. The '*timil*' was used for night fishing in olden days (Tamil-1.3:6). While fishing at nights, lamps were used by the fishermen in '*timil*' not only to get light but also for finding out fishes (Tamil - 1.3:6). In literature, '*timil*' is generally compared with elephant which suggests its general size (Tamil - 1.3:5). Sail is not mentioned with '*timil*'. Perhaps only oars might have been used.

4.1.4. Nāvāy

'Nāvāy' is a vessel or ship having many sails and masts. Perhaps it may also denote big boats. The word 'nāvāy' may be related to the Sanskrit word 'nāvikā'. In ancient Tamil literature this 'nāvāy' was frequently mentioned for Intercontinental trade and voyage. Wind power was used by these vessels (Tamil - 1.4:1). 'Nāvāy' was used to carry horses and other trade commodities from foreign countries (Tamil - 1.4:7). It was also used to go from one paṭṭinam (coastal town) to another paṭṭinam (Tamil - 1.4:2). Flags were hoisted in the upper region of the mast (Tamil - 1.4:6). From 'Cilappatikaram', it is inferred that to cross the Vaigai river, 'nāvāys' were used.¹⁵ Nāvāy also moved with the aid of 'tuṭuppu' and 'kōl' (Boatman's pole) (Tamil - 1.4:13). The nāvāy was directed by a 'mīkāmaṇ' (Captain). 'Nāvāy' was generally compared with elephant (Tamil - 1.4:3) in literature and sometimes with the shape of a crab (Tamil -1.4:13). This latter analogy suggests that it may be a big boat with many side oars. The big size of the 'nāvāy' is inferred from the description that the 'nāvāy' looks like the mountain which is surrounded by clouds (Tamil - 1.4:6). Drums beating is depicted in the literature while the 'nāvāy' moves in the sea (Tamil -1.4:6). The boats 'nāvāy' bringing gold to Kuttuvan find mention in Sangam literature.¹⁶ From all the above citations we can come to a conclusion that the boats 'nāvāy' were used for long distance sea-voyage.

4.1.5. Vaṅkam

'Vaṅkam' is another kind of boat. It denotes a large vessel with sails. The Tamil Lexicon gives the meaning for Vaṅkam as a swift-moving ship. It also means, 'wave' and 'sea'. Generally, the description given in literature for 'Vaṅkam', 'Kalam' and in some instances for nāvāy are one and the same. They denote only big boats or ships with masts and sails. Perhaps the name of 'Vaṅkam' might

have been derived from the names of the sea or wave which are otherwise called '*Vañkam*'.

In the river Ganges, '*Vañkam*' was used to cross the river (Tamil-1.5:6,7). It is a masted boat according to the literature '*Narrinai*' (Tamil - 1.5:1). The '*Vañkam*' with its flag hoisted, is compared to a war elephant with flags. The '*Vañkam*' is having many side ribs on both sides and it is bent in shape (Tamil - 1.5:3). The big size of the '*Vañkam*' can be inferred from the expression of '*ulakukilarntanna urukelu vañkam*' (Tamil - 1.5:4). The Captain of this *Vañkam* is called *nīkān* (Tamil -1.5:4) or *nīyān* (Tamil - 1.5:8). In the night with the help of the light house (*volḷeri*) the captains of '*Vañkam*' recognize the sea-shore or ports (Tamil - 1.5:4). '*Vañkam*' with the sail is expressed in '*Maturaikkanci*' as '*Vālitai eṭutta vaḷitaru vañkam*' (Tamil -1.5:5). '*Vañkam*' was also used for Inter-continental trade (Tamil - 1.5:5). Sometimes, to find the direction or sea-shore, a bird was used in '*Vañkam*' (Tamil 1.5:9). This method of direction finding was used by Noah (In Bible) and the early Indus Valley people (Kosambi, 1981:6). During Pallava period the Tamil literature mainly mentions '*Vañkam*' and '*Kalam*'. No other boat or ship is mentioned so often in the literature of this period.

4.1.6. Kalam

'Kalam' in Tamil means a pot as well as a ship. It is equivalent to the Sanskrit '*pātram*' or '*yānapatram*' meaning a ship. Tamil Lexicon gives the meaning for '*Kalam*' as a boat. Its size is identified by the comparison of '*Kalam*' with a mountain.¹⁷ Since the earliest sailing vessels were made of wooden planks, they were called '*marakkalam*' (vessel of wood). In course of time they were called by the generic name '*kalam*'. '*Kalam*' was used for Intercontinental trade (Tamil-1.6:3). Horses were brought from other countries in '*Kalam*' (Tamil-1.4:7) The association of wind with '*Kalam*' is clearly mentioned in

some works (Tamil-1.6:11). Gold was brought by the Yavanas and pepper was taken back in exchange for gold in their '*Kalam*' (Tamil-1.6:2). The caulking of *kalam* is mentioned in Paripadal (Tamil-1.6:1). While sailing into river waters, the *kalam*s are used to reduce the load of their cargo and let down the sail, since the water depth of the river is less than at the sea (Tamil-1.6:4). The movement of '*Kalam*' in a particular sea area was controlled by the kings of that area.¹⁸ The *kalam* builders were called in ancient days as '*Kalampunar Kammiyar*' (Tamil-1.6: 6) or '*Kalamcey kammiyar*' (Tamil-1.6:7). The sailors usually sailed out through their '*Kalam*' for trade only after confirming auspiciousness of the day.¹⁹ Finding a good day for journey is noticed here. In a Sangam literature²⁰, it is mentioned that '*kalam*' had sails which were lowered when entering into the port.

4.1.7. *Tōṇi*

The one, which is a dug out, is called '*tōṇi*' (toṭu> toṭu - to dig out). '*Tōṇi*' is used by Tamils to signify the vessels larger than a dugout canoe, though it is sometimes applied to the outrigger fishing boats. But, it is more properly used for the trading vessels with two masts in modern times. In some places there is a small boat called *tannu tōṇi*. There is another term called *tāvaṭtōṇi* which means a boat going near the shore to cut out the vessels of an enemy. In some places the ferry-boat is called '*turai-tōṇi*'. A flat-bottomed boat is called '*Karaivalaittōṇi*'. A caulked boat is called '*Kalapparrut tōṇi*'. A piratical vessel engaged in plunder is called '*Kaḷattōṇi*'. A canoe in the Maldives constructed wholly from the coconut tree is called '*Kuntirāttōṇi*'. The boatman of the '*tōṇi*' belonged to the lower caste in ancient days (Tamil-1.7:1). The *tōṇi* is run by the boatman with oar (*tuṭuppu*) (Tamil-1.7:2). It is used both in sea and river for coastal transport and fishing (Tamil-1.7:6). It is also mentioned in the literature that '*tōṇi*' has been used for river sport (*punal viḷaiyāṭṭu*).²¹

4.1.8. *Ōṭam*

Ōṭam is derived from the verbal root '*ōṭu*' 'to run'. That which runs on water is called as '*ōṭam*' (*ōṭu+am*). Centan Tivakaram gives the meaning for '*ōṭam*' as boat and ferry boat. It is also a raft, float, vessel of any kind (Tamil Lexicon). A very few occurrences are present in literature about '*ōṭam*'.²² In a Sangam literature it is mentioned that the '*ōṭam*' is like the sun in the sky, probably suggesting its association with the wide sea (Tamil-1.8:1). Oar is called in Tamil as '*Ōṭakkōl*' which is referred in 'Periyapuramam' (Tamil-1.8:2).

4.1.9. *Paṭaku/Paṭavu*

Perhaps the boat used by the '*Paṭavar*' gained the name of '*Paṭaku*'. '*Paṭavar*' are a section of the people of the coastal tract. The term *Cempaṭavar* may perhaps denote them. The term '*paṭavu*' is the alternate form of '*paṭaku*'. The word '*paṭavu*' first occurs in the 'Periyapuramam' (Tamil - 1.9:1). '*Paṭaku*', '*Coṅku*' and '*tōṇi*' are different from each other. '*Paṭaku*' is smaller than '*tōṇi*' and '*Coṅku*' is bigger than '*tōṇi*' as inferred from the 'Tiruvilaiyatar Puranam' (Tamil - 1.9:2).

4.1.10. *Matalai*

'*Matalai*' means '*kalam*' or '*marakkalam*'. It is a pure Tamil word. '*Matalai*' is a big boat used for Inter-continental trade (Tamil -1.10:1). The Chola king by name Kulottunkan who maintained a very popular navy of his time in this continent has used an extra large boat named as '*matalai*' for transshipping even elements from other countries (Tamil - 1.10:3). The stem of the '*matalai*' is called '*aṇiyam*' in Tamil and the stern is called '*āram*' (Tamil - 1.10:2). Very few references are found in Tamil literature to '*matalai*'.

4.1.11. Mitavai

The earliest contrivance of man to ply over rivers and lakes was the float, made up of logs of light wood and tied together with ropes. In order to cross over the waters by sitting comfortably, the ancient Tamilians might have framed this structure. Such type of structures, used to drift over the waters is called as '*mitavai*' in Tamil. This is from the verbal root '*mita*' (to float). '*Mitavai*' is a float made up of '*netti*' (Sola pith, *Aeschynomene aspera*, or bamboo or Indian mast tree *polyalthia longifolia*) and it was used for water sports (*punal vilaiyattu*) in ancient days (Tamil - 1.11:1).

4.1.12. Teppam

'*Teppam*' is another float of raft. In Tamil, '*teppakkulam*' means the tank of a temple, where the deity floats on a raft or float during festival occasions. In Centan Tivakaram '*teppam*' is given the meaning of a raft or float. '*Teppakkattai*' is a raft or logs of a raft. '*Teppam*' is otherwise called '*teppal*' or '*teppai*'. '*Teppai*' is quoted in Merumantara Puranam.²³ '*Teppam*' is first occurred in Periyapuram (Tamil-1.1:13). '*Teppa*', '*teppa*', '*tepe*', '*tarpa*' and '*tappa*' are the terminologies used in Kannada, Tulu, Telugu, Sanskrit and Prakrit languages, respectively.

4.1.13. Kaipparicu

It is a small raft used to cross small rivers or tanks and also used for fishing. It is a wicket-like large basket where leather lining is used for the structures. It is used to cross rivers. It is first mentioned in a 17th Century Tamil work (Tamil -1.14:1).

4.1.14. Kappal

The word '*kappal*' is first mentioned in a 17th

century Tamil work only (Tamil-1.15:1). Caldwell explains that the word '*Kappal*' probably a verbal noun from '*kappu*' (Telugu word) meaning to cover over. The verb is not found in Canarese or Tamil. The Malay word for ship is '*Kappal*' but this has probably been borrowed directly from Tamil and forms one of a small class of Malay words which had a Dravidian origin and is introduced into the Eastern Archipelago.²⁴ In Malayalam also the same terminology is used. '*Kopol*', '*Kappalu*' and '*Kappali*' are the terms used in Toda, Tulu and Telugu, respectively.

4.1.15. *Cōṇku*

It is a type of float which is used for shark hunting. In a Tamil literary work²⁵ it is mentioned that the fishermen tried to kill the shark by going through a boat named '*paṭaku*' initially and which was broken by the shark and then they moved in the boat '*cōṇku*' to catch but again they failed to catch and so the king of Parathavas (fishermen) suffered. From this citation one can predict the sturdiness of the boat '*Cōṇku*' when compared to '*paṭaku*' and *iṭṇi*.

4.1.16. Other Boats

In one of the literary works²⁶ the following boat names are mentioned. *Tōṇi*, *cōṇku*, *paṭaku*, *muṭuku*, *pāru*, *palacam*, *pānu*. In that citation, it is mentioned that the above referred boats are small boats used for fishing and Coastal transports. They are frequently mentioned in the Pallu literature of the 17th, 18th and 19th Centuries. '*Pahri*' is a wide mouthed boat which is described in a Sangam literature.²⁷ Here, it is mentioned that '*Pahri*' which brought paddy from '*cōṇādu*' in exchange for salt. The size of the '*pahri*' is indicated by the adjective, '*valvāy*' (Wide mouth).

4.2. Crafts in Malayalam Literature

The crafts of Kerala are mainly used for different purposes i.e., fishing, racing, pirating, transporting both cargoes and passengers, and navy. 22 terms are found to refer the ancient boats in the literature, while 38 words are included in the dictionaries and lexicon.²⁸

Out of the different names of boats, on etymological analysis, some are seen to have been borrowed from other languages such as Sanskrit, Portuguese, English, Chinese or Tamil. '*Caññāṭam*, *Varkkass*, *Vañci*, *Vattēl* and *olamāri*' have been taken from Portuguese words of '*jangala*', '*barca*', '*manchua*', '*batel*' and '*almadia*', respectively. The use of *jangāla* in Tulu language and *jangar* along the Malabar coast even today supplement the possibility of the derivation from Portuguese, because of the good intercourse of these languages and the region with the Portuguese Colonialism. However, there is another view on the derivation of '*Caññāṭam*', from the Sanskrit word '*Sangara*' meaning 'trade'. Similarly '*plavam*, *ulplava*, *pōtam*, *nau* and *tarāṇi*' might have been absorbed from Sanskrit. '*Campa*', meaning 'three planks'. '*Ōṭam*, *marak-kalam*, *nāvāyi*, *ōñṇal*' and '*patitamāri*', have been adopted from Tamil. In the case of the word *pattamāri* one cannot be sure that it has been derived from Tamil, because in French and in Portuguese languages a word of semblance '*pataxopinnace*' leading to the meaning of a 'boat' is in use even today. '*Bōṭtu*' is same as the English 'boat'.

Out of the 38 names of boats mentioned in the Malayalam-lexicon and dictionaries, item numbers 1-35 can be grouped under the indigenous or non-mechanised category while the rest are brought under mechanised category. Out of these terms, item numbers 1-22 are described in the Malayalam literary works. The non-mechanised category may again broadly be classified into 6

groups based upon the purposes and utility of the boats viz.

- i. Fishing vessels
- ii. Passenger vessels
- iii. Cargo vessels
- iv. Piracy vessels
- v. Racing vessels
- vi. Naval vessels

4.2.1. Fishing Vessels

Today though the motor boats have come into use for fishing operations, but mainly in deeper waters, the ancient fishing vessel '*caññāṭam*' also continues to be used in Kerala. '*Caññāṭam*' was used by fishermen in olden days even for deep sea fishing. It is made by binding 3 or more big logs of timber. Gundert mentioned that '*campa*' is a fishing boat. But in Tamil, it is called by the name '*sampan*' which means three planks. This primitive boat is able to withstand the lashings of the waves better than the bigger boats. The various names given in the Malayalam lexicon for '*Caññāṭam*' are '*Kaṭṭumaram*' and '*Cālattaṭi, Pāru, Ōṭam, Vaḷḷam*' and '*Vañci*'. They are also the vessels used for fishing in Kerala. Normally, they have been used for transporting passengers and cargoes. Rarely, they have also been used for fishing. Malayalam literature²⁹ cited the vessels '*campattōṇi*' and '*vañci*' for fishing.

Generally, the fishing crafts are keelless, but the dugout and plank built boats are also used for fishing. '*Pāru*' is a type of fishing craft which is mentioned in the Malayalam lexicon. Gundert (1982:231) mentioned that a kind of '*ōṭam*' is also used for fishing. It is known as '*kōḷōṭam*'. Small plank built boats (*koccuvaḷḷam*) are also used for fishing. Mathur (1978) points out that most of the

Mappila house-holds have atleast one boat (*vallam*) because of its utility and cheapness in building.

4.2.2. Passenger Vessel

As the flat topped *canṇāṭam* is found to give less grip and stability during the crossing over the waters, the early mariners must have attempted to evolve a solution to get a float of better stability and grip for transporting passengers as well as cargoes. So, they constructed two types of vessel which is mainly used for transporting passengers from bank to bank. It is not only used for transporting passengers, but also used for fishing and piracy. '*Kaṭavutōṇi*, *kēvutōṇi* and *kaṭattu iōṇi*' are the names used for ferry boat in Malayalam literature. In a Malayalam literature³⁰, there is a reference regarding the habit of ladies steering the boat in a ferry crossing point. In addition, there seems to be a practice of ferrying the people free of cost, too. An ancient Malayalam literature³¹ has spelt out clearly that the vessel (*ōṭam*) has been used for Intercontinental Passenger transport especially with China and Sumatra.

Generally, the ferry boats are decorated. We come to know through another work³², that the ferry boat (*ōṭam*) was built with roof for giving protection and shelter from rain and hot sun. Obviously '*ōṭam*' was used for passenger traffic. Normally, the ferry boats are rowed with the help of bamboo poles.³³

It is also interesting to observe that ancient Keralites also used leather ferry boats (*iōlōṭam*) for crossing the straits, specially of such places where the sea engulfed the land, introducing narrow passages.³⁴ Since the leather ferry boats (*iōlōṭam*) were in use mainly on straits, one can understand the sturdiness of these *ōṭams*, as the straits are generally, considered to be the passages of high currents and tidal activities.

In Malayalam literature³⁵ there is a reference regarding the people who boarded the ferry boat (*Kaḷivaḷḷam*), assembled in the middle of the river where there is no movement, competed with each other, went against the water current and thus enjoyed. The ferry charge of a ferry boat (*vañci*) is found to have owned by an aged man and the same is indicated in a Malayalam literature.³⁶

In another citation³⁷ the small ferry boat (*vañci*) is referred. It was used by the Arabians who used the long pole (*Kaḷukkōl*) for navigating their vessel. The vessel *marakkalam* is also used for transporting the passengers. In a reference,³⁸ it is mentioned that more than 100 people are travelling in a boat called *marakkalam*. It is mainly used for ferry services only in the ocean.³⁹

'*Taraṇi*' is a variety of ferry boat which is used for crossing the river.⁴⁰ There is a reference regarding the boat called '*uru*' which is used for passenger traffic in the Malayalam literature.⁴¹

4.2.3. Cargo Vessels

The following vessels are mentioned for transporting cargoes in the literature. '*Tōṇi*, *Paṭavu*, *bōṭṭu*, *vaḷḷam*, *ōṭi*, *uru*, *pattamāri*, *cīvāta*, *plavam*' and '*kappal*'. There is a citation in the literature⁴² that number of boats from many islands are berthed. All these boats are loaded with such goods as arecanut, pepper, etc. They have been brought from hinterland and these goods are bartered for some other goods and loaded to the full capacity of their vessels (*tōṇi*). In another reference,⁴³ it is mentioned that the camels are coming like boats (*Paṭavu*) in the sea carrying heavy loads and passengers. From this one can presume that '*paṭavu*' type of vessels is also used for transporting cargoes. The vessels *ōṭi*⁴⁴ and '*pattamāri*'⁴⁵ are also used for transporting cargoes. '*Cīvāta*' is an another cargo

vessel which is mentioned in the literature⁴⁶ in connection with transshipping the rice bags.

An ancient Malayalam literature⁴⁷ has spelt out clearly that the vessel (*ōṭam*) has been used for International trade especially with China and Sumatra. One can presume the size and capability of the '*ōṭam*' when it is used for foreign cargo traffic. '*Plavam*'⁴⁸ and '*kappal*'⁴⁹ are also referred to in the literature as cargo vessels. There are so many references in the literature, that the cargo vessel '*uru*' is used frequently for transporting goods from other countries. In one reference,⁵⁰ it is mentioned that the big boat (*uru*) is loaded with 15,000 logs of woods. From this, one can assume the big size of this boat.

4.2.4. Pirating Vessels

'*Paṭaku*' is a word used for vessel not only transporting but also for piracy because the vessels used for piracy are called '*Kaḷappaṭaku*' in the lexicon. Malayalam lexicon⁵¹ gives the following terms for piracy vessels. '*Kaḷappaṭaku*' (-vu) '*Kaḷappāku* (variant form), *Kaṭaḷaḷanmāruṭa vaṇci*' and '*Kaḷakkappal*'. There is a citation in the literature⁵², as though about 60 sea pirates are found coming in a vessel called '*iruttukuttivallam*'.

4.2.5. Racing Vessels

In Kerala, some of the boats are used for racing purpose, Malayalam Lexicon gives the following terms for racing boats, i.e., '*ōṭi vallam*, *cunṇan vallam*, *matsarakalikku upayōgikkunna vallam*, *vaṇci*'. In a Malayalam literature,⁵³ it is mentioned that the crew on board of a large sea boat (*ōṭi*) are beating their drums forcibly and in accordance with the rhythm of the sea, while it is sailing fiercely.

4.2.6. Naval Vessels

From the days of Cheras, the Kerala coast is noticed to have actively engaged in sea faring activities. Cheran Senguttuvan had an organised naval force which took part in many battles. In the later period the Zamorin of Calicut and his admirals were famous. The long drawn naval battles between the Kunjalis and the Portuguese are felt to have arrested the growth of the Portuguese in the West coast to a very great extent. We do not have adequate information on ancient Indian warships. But, in a Malayalam literature⁵⁴ one gets evidences for the usage of the boats 'uru' and 'kappal' for navy. Ships might have been used in India for the protection against sea pirates or cargo ships carrying merchandise to the Western and Eastern countries. Some of the vessels known as 'paṭakkappal' are used for naval purpose.⁵⁵ The submarine vessels known as 'antarvāhinikkappal' are also deployed for the same purpose by the Keralites. It is quoted in the literature⁵⁶ that no foreign goods came to India because of the assault of the sub-marine vessels on the trade vessels.

Names of Vessels Occurring in Literature (Malayalam)

Fishing	Passenger	Cargo	Piracy	Racing	Naval
Cahñāṭam	Tōpi	Tōpi	Paṭaku	Ōpi	Uru
Campa	Ōṭam	Bōṭu	Vanci	Vaḷḷam	Kappal
Kaṭṭumaram	Vaḷḷam	Vaḷḷam	Kappal	Vaḷḷi	--
Cāḷattai	Vaḷḷi	Ōṭi	Vaḷḷam	Tōpi	---
Pāṭu	Marakkalam	Pattamāri	--	--	--
Ōṭam	Taraṇi	Civata	--	--	--
Vaḷḷam	Uru	Uru	--	--	--
Vaḷḷi	Paṭavu	Paṭavu	--	--	--
--	--	Plavam	--	--	--
--	--	Kappal	--	--	--

4.3. CRAFTS IN KANNADA LITERATURE

Thirty seven words, both native and non-native, have been collected from Kannada literary works which denote boats and ships.⁵⁷ Descriptions about various types of boats and ships used for passenger and cargo traffic, fishing and ferrying over the river are found in the Kannada literary works.

4.3.1. Hadagu

The term '*hadagu*' refers to a ship. This word is a cognate of the Tamil word '*paḍagu*' meaning 'boat'. This word is attested in the ancient works belonging to the 12th Century. Moreover, in ancient Kannada works this word is given as '*paḍagu*' also (that is before the change of p into h). '*Pērvadaḡu*' refers to a large ship.

'Adipurana' (Kannada-1.1:2) and 'Basavapurana' (Kannada-1.1:5,6) which belong to the 10th and 14th Century, respectively, speak about '*pērvadaḡu*'.

'Sabarasankaravilasam', a work belonging to the sixteenth Century, describes the sea that is fully packed with ships (Kannada-1.1:6). The same work presents the following description (Kannada 1.1:5).

The mango tree found in the forest looked like a ship in the ocean . . . ! The central tall trunk of the tree looked like the mast of the ship and the cuckoo bird which was on the top of trunk appeared like the pilot of the ship

Though no technical points can be drawn from the above description, we can make out the following points. In those days, the Kannadigas had built large ships. They sailed on the ships using wind power. The presence of

mast in an ancient ship implies that there must be sails in it and the technique of using wind power for the movement of ships must have been known to them.

The Kannadigas are quite aware that navigating in the sea is not an easy task and it needs a sturdy ship to undertake a voyage. It is impossible to cross the sea without a proper ship, according to the 'Jagannathavijayam' (Kannada - 1.1:7,15).

The same literary work speaks about the merry voyage in a '*haḍagu*' when the sea is calm and further says that the plight of the passengers will be very pathetic if the sea becomes rough (Kannada - 1.1:11).

Quite many descriptions regarding the plight of the passengers on board of a broken or damaged '*haḍagu*' are available. Natural calamities are usually compared with the ship wreck. 'Santipurana', for instance, compares the agony of a person who has lost his wealth and has become a bankrupt, to an unlucky passenger on board of a wrecked ship (Kannada - 1.1:11). Another off-quoted item about '*haḍagu*' is the comparison of its pilot with the king of a country. The above work compares the king of a country with the pilot of a ship (Kannada - 1.1:17) in this way. 'The king rules his country carefully and skillfully just as a pilot steers his '*haḍagu*' without any diversion of attention'.

4.3.2. Nāve

The word *nāve* is a cognate of the Tamil word *nāvāy* which means a boat. Some scholars are of the opinion that the word *nāve* is derived from the Sanskrit words '*nau*', '*nauka*' which means a boat. In Kannada also '*nāve*' refers to a boat. But, Prof. Fatimi has pointed out that '*nau*' is an Indo-European base of navy/navigation. In Dravidian

Etymological Dictionary it is not mentioned. So, 'nāve' may be derived from Indo-European base of 'navy/navigation'.

The first occurrence of the word 'nāve' is attested in the 'Santipurana' of the 10th Century which refers to a 'nāve' that was carrying beautiful women across a river (Kannada-1.2:4).

'Siddharama, carite' of the twelfth Century depicts the picture of a 'nāve' in the following way (Kannada-1.2:5).

On the earth, the continents are following like a 'nāve' on the river, and the Himalayas look like the mast of the boat. In this passage, the continents are compared to a boat, the ocean itself is compared to a river on which the 'nāve' (the continent) floats and the Himalayan mountain is compared to the mast of the boat. That is, the whole world appeared like a 'nāve' with a high mast floating on a river.

'In Adipurana', there is a passing reference to the 'nāve' involved in a fight (Kannada-1.2:8).

Many other kannada literary works like 'Sabdamanidarpana' and 'Ramayana' also simply refer to the term 'nāve' and we cannot derive any inference from them. However, the mention of 'nāve' in Ramayana is interesting. In that, it compares a 'nāve' with a 'dōṇi' (See the section on dōṇi).

4.3.3. Teppa

Teppa refers to a float or a raft. It is an elementary type of boat. This is equivalent to the Tamil word 'teppam' which also has the same connotation as the Kannada word. The first occurrence of the word 'teppa' is attested in Dharmamruthm, a Kannada classic of the twelfth Century

(Kannada 1.3:8). From the description available, we infer that the '*teppa*' type of floats have been mainly used for inland navigation, that is, for ferrying over a river. Teppotsava, the float festival, is a popular festival in many Hindu temples. '*Teppa*' is a reliable type of float which may not capsize under any circumstance. Moreover, the rowing of '*teppa*' does not require any special skill on the part of the navigator.

4.3.4. Harugol

'*Harugol*' is yet another type of boat. The word '*harugol*' may be a cognate of the Tamil word '*parical*' which refers to a round shaped basket boat lined with leather. In Kannada too, the word '*harugol*' refers to a round basket boat lined with leather. Kittel's dictionary defines it as a boat made of wicker work covered with hides. Prof. Fatimi pointed out in his comments of this report that similar kind of vessels are found to have used in Ancient Mesopotamia and are still seen in modern Iraq.

'Dharmamruthm' is the first work to quote this word (Kannada-1.4:10). 'If a person claims that he can cross the ocean with the help of a '*harugol*', he is none but a fool. The vastness of the sea makes it impossible to any one to cross it without a proper vessel. '*Harugol*' can be used only for minor purposes such as crossing the river, fishing in a tank, etc..

'In Dharmamrutam' there is yet another reference to '*harugol*' in which the '*harugol*' is compared with '*dōṇi*' (Kannada-1.4:13). The author says 'the single paddle of a '*dōṇi*' type boat is better than a dozen paddles of a '*harugol*' boat'. From this comparison, we may infer the fact that the paddles used in a *harugol* are comparatively less effective than those used in '*dōṇi*'

The travelogues of Jean Baptiste Tavernier, a seventeenth Century French traveller, describes the construction of the 'harugol' as follows:

'We crossed the river with the help of a 'harugol' boat. Harugol boats are built by connecting a few wooden planks and then covering the bottom with the skin of Ox. Horse-carts and bullock-carts are being transported from one bank of the river to the other bank by way of tying the yoke on one 'harugol' boat while the hind part on the other 'harugol' boat and holds the harness of the horses swim to the other bank. In each 'harugol' boat there are four corners of the boat and the paddles are rowed. If one of the persons does not row the paddle coherently, the boat does not move but starts rotating and falls a prey to the current of the water in the river' (Kannada - 1.4:24)

From these descriptions we see that the 'harugol' is used in inland transport mainly for the purpose of crossing the rivers. The round bottom of 'harugol' makes it preferable to other types of boats. The round bottom of 'harugol' enables it to easily negotiate the whirlpools found in the rivers. Other types of boats may find it difficult to overcome this menace.

4.3.5. Dōṇi

The word 'dōṇi' which refers to a boat is a cognate of the Tamil word 'tōṇi' which also refers to a boat. Some scholars are of the opinion that this word is a tadbhava of the Sanskrit word 'd(r)ōṇi'. Both 'dōṇi' and 'drōṇi' are attested in Kannada literary works. These type of boats has been kept both for inland and coastal navigation, for boarding and loading to a bigger vessel in the off-shore and fishing in the coastal areas in addition to their use in the rivers as ferry boats.

Starting from the 10th century, this word is found attested in literary works. 'Adipurana', 'Jagannathavijayam', 'Sabarasankara vilasam' all speak about 'doṇi'. 'Valmiki Ramayana' (c.17th Century) describes very beautifully about 'dōṇi's' deployment for crossing the river. There is a description in it about the fleet strength of Guha and a contrast is made between 'nāve' and dōṇi. The encourage of the royal family is found to have crossed the river Ganges by deploying nearly 500 'dōṇi's'. However the royal passengers are found to have kept 'nāve' a very spacious and luxuriously decorated one with woolen carpets and musical bells.⁵⁹

4.3.6. Other Crafts

There are a few other crafts mentioned in Kittel's Dictionary. They are given in Kannada - 1.6:1-30. Kittel speaks of 'Sanḡāḍa' a platform with railing placed on two boats, used as ferries, 'Saṅka' a bridge or float of rude and nasty construction, 'maṇji' a large boat with single mast used in coastal trade, 'piṇḍi' a raft-like arrangement for crossing the river in floods and 'pattemāri' a large sailing vessel with one mast.

4.4. CRAFTS IN TELUGU LITERATURE

The boats and ships are mentioned by different names in Telugu Literature which imply that boats are classified differently. There are nearly 27 words both native and foreign collected from Telugu literary works which denote boats and ships. It is possible that these boats were classified according to their place of usage, size, purpose of use, etc. For example, the word 'oda' is used for small boats which sailed in rivers. Similarly the word 'Jogu' denotes small vessels deployed in sea. Some important names of the vessels obtained from Telugu literature are given below:-

- | | |
|----------------|------------|
| 1. oḍa | 7. Putti |
| 2. nāuka | 8. Naura |
| 3. Jogu | 9. Paḍava |
| 4. Kappali | 10. Drōṇi |
| 5. Yannappatra | 11. Dunga |
| 6. Teppa | 12. Tarāṇi |

A perusal of the Telugu literature brings out different types of vessels that are used but according to the purpose and place of sailing. References to various types of vessels indicate existence of different types of transport in different vessels for various purpose. Boats and ships have been kept for military purpose, as public conveyance, recreation, for transporting goods for commerce, etc.

5. BODY PARTS OF CRAFTS

While perusing the literature, one could accumulate large number of terms not only for the whole boat but also for the different parts of the boat. A string of different parts of a boat support the developed science of boat building and navigation of a country. The parts retrieved from oceans and lakes have furnished adequate information to arrive at important design and constructional features of ancient crafts. The discovery of parts of ancient boats can furnish useful technical information to enable the reconstruction of such crafts. The most primitive type of propulsion on shallow rivers is considered to be the one by putting into the water a long pole down to the river bed and pushing the float by making the pole as lever. It has been replaced by the paddle, a short, broad and spoon shaped piece of wood. As the size of the craft is increased, a longer piece of wood like the oar, with a better leverage has been used. Some of the words like '*tula*', '*paṅkāyam*', etc., have been used for both the paddle as

well as the rudder in Malayalam literature. In Malayalam, it is called as '*kalakkōl*', '*kalikkōl*', '*kalukkōl*'. There is a reference⁶⁰, to the Arab's use of the long pole for navigating their small dug-outs.

Rudder is considered to be the most important part of a craft. It is said in a Malayalam literature⁶¹ that whatever be the size and speed of a boat, it can be controlled even during the period of strong wind, by a very small rudder, if the helmsman is efficient.

There are so many terms in practice for anchor in literature. In Sanskrit, it is written as '*langala*' which means 'plough'. In Portuguese, it is called as '*ancora*' and in Latin, it is referred to '*anchora*'. Tamil Lexicon says that the Tamil term '*naṅkūram*' is borrowed from Persian '*langar*'. An anchor in Malayalam literature is also assigned to '*kal*', as in the case of sister language Tamil. The habit of using simple stone or stones as anchors persisted throughout the ancient period. Gundert⁶² denotes '*cini*' for an anchor, probably for a wooden anchor. A similar word is in use for anchor in Tamil.

The mast of a boat or ship is referred to in many of the literary works, but they are of no practical value to us as they simply refer to the name only without giving any description. In a Kannada literature, there is a comparison of the mast with a soldier who has lost his strength and valour (Kannada - 2.1:11). The poet compares a soldier who has lost his strength and arms, and stood still on the warfield like the mast of a boat which is also motionless bereft of the sail. Thus, we get numerous metaphors in which the mast of a boat is equated with the Himalayas. Another literature says that the Himalayas is found to appear like the mast of a beautiful boat (Kannada - 2.1:14).

A great step forward in the transport of men and goods on the seas with ease is the harnessing of the wind through sails for propelling the craft. It is understood from the literature that the sails have been used for almost all types of crafts and that too, is made up of jute cloth in ancient days (Malayalam - 2.6.2:2). Among the various parts of the crafts, the sails are found to be a common part for any type of vessel, inland or offshore, big or small, cargo traffic or fishing.

Keel is the principal timber of a craft, extending from stem to stern at the bottom of the hull and supporting the whole frame. From a Malayalam work, we come to know that the ancient Keralites have used the keel as the decisive part for determining the size of the boat and purpose of the craft. They have adjudged the cost of the fabrication of a particular boat from the length of the keel, a practice which is popular even today.

The terminologies used for the various body parts of crafts mentioned in literature are given in Table : 1.

6. NAVIGATION PERSONNEL

The different names for the crew clearly suggest the better understanding of the division of labour, involved during the sailing. Skilful members of the crew are as important as well built vessels in order to make the voyage successful and a pleasant event. A pilot is the head of the members of the crew whose orders are obeyed by others. The important personnel in the field of navigation in those days are pilot, boatman, master of a boat, the helmsman and so on. The available terms used in literature to navigation personnel are given in table :2.

Body parts of boats

Table 1

S.No.	Name of parts of boats	Tamil	Malayalam	Kannada	Telugu
1.	Paddle/Oar	uṭu, ṭṭakkōl, maṭavai, marakkōl, tuṭuppu.	kalukkōl, taṇṭu, tuḷa, nayampu, paṇkāyam.	puṭṭu, dāruhasta, huṭṭu uḍupu, nauka, daṇḍu.	tedḍu
2.	Rudder	alcā, cuṭkāṇ.	aṇanampu, paṇkāyam, āṇakkai, Kaṇṇam, cuṭkan tuḷa.	cukkaṇa, Kaṇṇa, kēṇipātaka.	cukkāni
3.	Anchor	laṇkar, naṇkūrm, cīni.	aṇkuraṇ, naṇkūraṇ, irimputāḷṭi, cīni, laṇka.	naṅgal, laṅgar, sthāpya	langaru
4.	Stem	aṇiyam	aṇiyam, caṇṭu	maṅga	-----
5.	Stem	aṇṇi, aparam, amaram.	amaram	-----	-----
6.	Sail	pāy, itai.	ōṭupāya, kappalpāyu, pāy kārūppāyu, tammān	pata, hāhe, hāy, tere	teraṇṇa
7.	Mast	pāyamaram,	kampam, kūmpu, kompu, pāmaram	kūve, paṭastambha, kampu	-----
8.	Keel	ṇrā, ṇrāppalakai.	ṇrā/ṇrāvu, taimaram, paṇṇi	-----	-----
9.	Outrigger	kaṭucu	cīra	-----	-----
10.	Blade of an Oar	palakanāṅku	palakanāṅku, āṇakkai	-----	-----
11.	Rib	vaṅku	maṇikkāl, mallam, malḷu	-----	-----

Table 2 **Navigation Personnel**

S.No.	Names of the crew	Tamil	Malayalam	Kannada	Telugu
1.	Boatman	paṭakōṭṭi, otakkaran tōṇikkaran.	apiyakkāran, ṭṭakkaran, Kaḷukkōḷkāran.	-----	marakadu
2.	Helmsman	cukkāni	cukkānkāran, amarakkāran.	-----	-----
3.	Pilot/Captain	nāvikan, nikaman.	nāvikan, amarāl, ṭṭi, kappitān.	nāvika, mālima, taṇḍal.	-----

7. SOME PRACTICES OF ANCIENT MARINERS NAVIGATION

In those days elephants were used on the western coast for launching boats. Quisar (1982:33) points out that in 1501, Indians on the Southwest coast formerly were accustomed to use two elephants, one on each side for launching a craft. The ancient mariners of South India navigated with the help of the stars. Venkatraman⁶³ suggested that the Tamilians mainly used ten stars to find out the directions but they gave much importance only to the following three stars.

1. iranai velli (Twin star)
2. Kūṭṭa velli (Crowded Constellation)
3. otta velli (Single star)

Moti Chandra (1977:205) points out that after sunset and during poor visibility, the ancient sea faring men fished out a sample of mud from the sea bed with a line and a hook, and determined the depth of the sea by its smell.

In the historic past, the boats sailing along inhospitable coasts were finding the shore by an ingenious system. If driven out of sight from the land, the crew used to release a bird, which would fly towards the nearest point of the coast. This was precisely the method Noah followed in the Bible. A similar kind of finding the land is mentioned in Tamil literature (Tamil - 4:1). Here, it is said that a bird flies to find out where the sea-shore or land is and in case it does not find the shore nearer, it returns and sits on the top of the mast. Prof. Fatimi comments that it was neither a direction finding nor a haven finding device; it was a life saving device for the

shipwrecked or for one who was in whichever place or country direction it might be.

Ancient mariners used wood, stone and metal for anchoring. The term *cīṇi* in Tamil literature might have meant a wooden anchor as the same is used by Gundert (1982:110) for wooden anchor. Later period literature introduced another term for anchor i.e. *Kal* (stone). The *Kal* seems to be a simpler device with a sizable stone tied on to a rope. The rope and the *kal* of a *nāvāy* are referred to in Tamil literature.⁶⁴ The literature after entry of the Europeans mentioned the terms *laṅkar*, *naṅkūram* for anchor.

Duty collections is also mentioned in Tamil literature.⁶⁵ The port officials had to place a mark of the king's tiger seal after getting the custom duty and then they were allowed to unload or load the cargoes.

Customs duty was collected on Exports from and Imports into the Cochin port in big boats (*uru*) (Malayalam 1.1.3.25:7). Big boat (*uru/kappal*) was constructed even before 1772, according to Koccirajakkanmar Batteviyakayacca eluttukal (Malayalam - 1.1.3.25:9).

In Kerala, boat building was mainly concentrated along the coast. Since teak was available in plenty, it was used commonly.

The work called 'Tōṅṅampāttukal' gives vividly the types of woods used by Keralites for boat building (Malayalam - 1.1.3.11:12). They were wild nutmeg tree (*jatti*), sandal (*candanam*), crocus sativus (*kunkumam*), and pinus deodar (*dēvatāru*).

In addition to the above woods, the woods *Artocarpus hirsuta* (*āṇṇīli*), *calophyllum* (*punna*), a kind of teak (*puḷintēkku*), and mango tree (*māmaram*) were also used for boat

construction. The reference to sandal wood cannot be taken seriously. It may be just a poetic exaggeration. Inference is that the sandal logs must have been costlier than other logs of wood even in those days.

The work called 'Bhūtarāyar' vividly describes kunnu Maraikkayar's efforts to stop the European colonialism (Malayalam - 3.5:1). 'Tōṟṟampāṭṭukal' (Malayalam-3.9) attested to the fact that the Maraikkayars had sufficient number of ships not only for carrying out their guerilla activities, but also for providing passenger and cargo traffic. They used to provide the boating facilities for rent or hire.

The capability of the Kerala seamen in the sea faring deeds can be understood from the fact that the Maraikkayar provided protection when requested for sea cargoes from Kerala ports to the Arabic ports (Malayalam - 4.1.7).

The ancient South Indian mariners had a very good knowledge of tides and waves. Regarding tides in Kannada literature,⁶⁶ it was mentioned that the ocean had high tide at the time of moon rise. In another instance,⁶⁷ it was described that the wind thus set in motion, increased the number of waves in the ocean. Tamil literature,⁶⁸ referred to the water current as follows: "The hero's Chest was drawn out by the beauty of the ladies like his float was drawn in the current of water and moved as the water current moves".

It is known from our sources that in ancient days lamps were used in the fishing boat *timil* (Tamil- 1.3:6). The lamps in the *timil* twinkles like the stars (Tamil - 2:1). The head fishermen of *timil* shows his sons and youngsters, in the night, with the help of lamps the place where fishes lie (Tamil - 1.3:9). The fishermen of *timil* go in the night with lamps in their *timil* for fishing and bring fishes in the morning (Tamil - 1.3:9). The fishermen of *timil* go in the

night with lamps in their *timil* for fishing and bring fishes in the morning (Tamil - 1. 3:13). The forest fire which result out of the rubbing of bamboo looks like the lamps of the *timil*, while the fishermen are fishing in the sea, at the night (Tamil - 2:2). The lamps of *timil*, the sea, looks like the (*Cevvāy*) Mars in the sky (Tamil - 2:3).

In ancient days the lighthouses were found near the seashore or port. The sea-shore was identified by *mikāmān* or Captain by the presence of a lighthouse in the sea-shore or port (Tamil - 1.5:4; 3:1 & 2). The fishermen, while fishing in the night identify the sea-shore by the lamps which are still burning at the Pattinam (Tamil - 1.3:15).

Before entering into the sea, the fishermen find the favourable wind and sea (Tamil - 5:1). Because of wind many ships come to port from foreign countries (Tamil - 1.4:1). Because the ceaseless wind blows, the *vaṅkam* moves in the sea rapidly (Tamil - 1.5:4). In the *timil*, the fishermen moves rapidly along with the speedy wind (Tamil - 1.3:11). The ship that moves rapidly with the wind is expressed as *Valipuṭaitta kalam* (Tamil- 5:2). The sail ships that moves by the wind is expressed as *Vālitai etutta valitaru vaṅkam* (Tamil - 5:3). The ship that is sailed by the wind is otherwise expressed as *mayāṅkukāl etutta vaṅkam* (Tamil - 5:4). Thus, the knowledge of wind to sail a ship or boat was clearly understood by the ancient Tamil people.

The ancient people had a very sound knowledge of the winds and monsoons to sail ships and boats in the sea. *Cōlakam*, *Kaccāṇ*, *Vāṭai* and *Koṇṭal* are still commonly said by the modern boatmen. Likewise, they had a fair knowledge of the cloud and water-currents. The modern boatmen still preserve this kind of knowledge. They classified the water currents under different types. They are: *Vānivāṭu*, *Cōnivāṭu*, *āraṇivāṭu*, *Karaikkattivāṭu*, etc., (Raghavan, 1968). *Vānivāṭu* runs from North to South,

Cōṇivāṭu runs from South to north, *āraṇivāṭu* runs from west to east and *karaikkattivāṭu* runs from east to west respectively. They use *tāvuk kayiṭu* to measure the water-current by immersing a rope (*Kayiṭu*) with a stone into the water. Similarly they find the direction by reading stars and flying birds in the night and morning respectively.

In those days the merchants repaired their ship and strengthened it when it lose its strength and because it had crossed over long routes of the seas (Tamil - 6:1). The method of caulking was known by the merchants and they caulked the ship with the *payiṇ* since its sail, mast and other parts were ruptured owing to strong wind (Tamil - 6:2). Anchoring a ship is understood from the literary evidences. Because of heavy wind the anchoring stone of a ship from the rope and the ship was found in the midst of heavy whirlwind and circling water (Tamil - 7:1).

8. CONCLUSION

Even though there are more than 100 words in Tamil, 38 in Malayalam, 37 in Kannada and 27 in Telugu, Lexica and Dictionaries to denote names of boats, they are not attested in Tamil, Malayalam, Kannada and Telugu literature respectively. Only a few words are attested. Through the varieties of crafts attested in literature, one can assume the development of ship building technology of different kinds of crafts among the South Indian people during the historic past. Besides, one can presume the purposes of the different kinds of crafts used in ancient South India. Of the references available in literature only a few of them are helpful to us in constructing the history of traditional navigation in South India. This may be due to the reason that the poets were not technical people and hence they did not bother to give technical details in their works.

In spite of a vast tradition in navigation upto the 15th Century i.e., upto the arrival of the Portuguese there are no literary references in Malayalam about the navigation techniques. Keralites might have been actively engaged in this field. There are so many historical evidences to support this effect. The Kunjali Maraikayars fought with the Portuguese for more than 100 years using their own naval fleet and gave a strong opposition to the Europeans' naval monarchy. This could have been achieved only if the Kunj-Alis had been much advanced in the field of navigation techniques since a long time. They could have had Centuries of naval tradition. Otherwise, they could not have all of a sudden rose to great heights in the field of navigation and opposed the Portuguese.

The lack of references to navigation and allied techniques in Malayalam literature may be attributed to the reason that there were not many literary works during that period. We get only a few books of those time and even those books do not have much references to navigation.

Malayalam started to evolve as a separate language during the 9th Century and however, we get literature in Malayalam from the 12th Century. Before that Kerala did not exist as a separate country, but it was a part of Tamil land. So, there is no question of Malayalam literature for that period. The navigation tradition of those period had been quoted in some of the ancient Tamil literary works like Purananuru and Patirrupattu.

Since we are mainly dependent upon the Malayalam literary sources available to us from the 14th Century to the 19th Century, we are unable to get a complete picture

of the traditional navigation in Kerala. There is a clear cut gap in the sources. This is one of the weaknesses of the data.

From the foregoing interpretation of the citations found in the Kannada literary works and other related materials, it becomes clear that the Kannadigas were brisk seafaring people. They had travelled not only the rivers and lakes but also the oceans. The big trade corporation called "the five hundred Svamis (Lords) of Aryyavale" of the medieval period bear a clear testimony to the above fact. This corporation was active in overseas trade also.

The non-availability of data regarding how the Kannadigas built their sea going vessels, what technology they adopted in building the vessels and steering them on different waters should not come in as a stumbling block in concluding that the Kannadigas were seafarers. Non-availability of data regarding technical details about navigation is not a feature unique to Karnataka only but it is a pan-Indian phenomenon. It is completely dependent upon the sources that are available from Kannada literary works not much can be said about the technology adopted in the field of navigation. Navigation Technology could not be traced from the literature whose themes were something different.

The foregoing description gives us a somewhat clear idea about the marine technology of the ancient South Indians. Bigger vessels for the sea-voyage of long distance, the concept as well as even the nomenclature were apparently from South India. This may suggest also that the technology was ours. This partly explains the reason of available specialists in ship-building in our sources pertaining to the period under discussion. It took quite sometime to acquire the technical know-how and the specialists like '*Kalampun̄ar kammiyar*' and '*kalan̄cey*

kammiyar' made their appearance only in Tamil works such as 'Cilappatikāram' and 'Maṇimēkalai'. Coming to the smaller boats, the indigenous technology and mastery over the material are evident. They were mostly engaged in river navigation and sea-board fishing. The presence of different types of boats and a section of society as specialists in sea-fishing strongly implies a fairly long tradition of technology of boat-building and navigation. But one can only speculate on the services of specialists. Considering various aspects of the problem of maritime activities, we are of the opinion that the participation of the early South Indians in overseas trade was too much. Foreign traders mostly 'yavana', Romans who collected mainly spices and some prestigious goods like pearls and semi-precious stones and sold them in Rome for hundred times higher than their original price. The profit oriented professional Roman trader belonging to a money economy had no counter part in the Tamil society in which the dominant mode of exchange was barter, supplemented by redistribution as alluded to in a large number of songs of the period.

This does not minimise the amount of interest shown by the ancient South Indians especially Tamils towards transmarine trade relations. The measures taken by some Cheras to prevent the pirates on the western coast may be taken as an example for this. The 'arrangements' of lights on the shore as indicators of the coastline for the ships at night would be another example. Our point here is that the resourcefulness which resulted in the achievements and victories of the medieval South Indian mercantile groups and conquerors is to be traced in its rudimentary form back to the early South Indians. At the sametime exaggeration of the early activities may fail to recognize the later accomplishments in their full scale.

The strong point of the data is that we get a string of information about the ancient boats, parts, crew, etc. From the string of different names of boats and their parts, one can have an idea about the science of ship building and navigation in South India.

The above mentioned minor drawbacks of the data may be overcome by conducting a coastal survey for collecting the oral tradition in South India. The coastal survey may also help us to evolve a comprehensive account of the techniques adopted in navigation.

FOOTNOTES

1. *Dravidian India*, Sesha Iyengar, T.R., 1982, p. 131.
2. *A History of Kannada Literature*, Edward P. Rice
3. *History of TamilNadu (to AD 1565)*, Subrahmanian, N., 1978, p. 460
4. *Ibid.* 1978, p. 460
5. *Ibid.* 1978, p.128
6. *Akananuru* 350: 10-15
7. *Indian Archaeology - A Review*, 1968-69, p.32,33.
8. *History of Malayalam Literature*, Parameswaran Nair, P.K., 1977, p.1
9. 'Ancient ports based on Archaeological Evidences in Tondai Mandalam, Chola Mandalam and Pandya mandalam upto 600 A.D.', Narayana Babu and Shivananda Venkatarao, 1983, pp.1-11. A paper read in the Seminar on under water Archaeology, Tamil University, Thanjavur (Mimeo)
10. *Kerala Charitram* (Malayalam), Sreedhara Menon, A. 1983.

11. Sudhakar Chattopadhyaya, 1980, p.88
12. 1. Ampī 2. puṇai 3. Timil 4. Nāvāy
5. Vaṅkam 6. Kalam 7. Tōṇi 8. Ōṭam
9. Paṭaku 10. Matalai 11. Mitavai 12. Teppam
13. Kaipparicu 14. Kappal 15. cōṅku 16. Pāṇu
17. Palacam 18. Muṭuku 19. Pāṇu 20. pahri
13. *Kamparamayanam* 2.12.56:1,2; 2.12.60:1,2
14. *Manvidututu* 52:1,2
15. *Cilappatikaram* 14:72-75
16. *Purananuru* 126 : 14-16
17. *kuruntokai* 240:5-7
18. *Purananuru* 126:14-16
19. *Periyapurānam* 1949
20. *Purananuru* 301:10,11
21. *Civaka Cintamani* 967; *Perunkatai* 1.37:264-267
22. *Kantapurānam*: Kumarapuripadalam 4.
23. *Merumantara Purānam Urai* 1201
24. Vidwan F.X.C. Nadarajan op. Cit. p.549
25. *Thiruvilaiyadar Purānam* 3.57. 38:1-4
26. *Kurukurpallu* 19:9-12
27. *Pattinappalai* 1:30
28. 1. caṇṇāṭam 2. plavam 3. poṇṇu 4. pāṇu 5. tōṇi
6. paṭaku 7. pōtam 8. vaṅci 9. ōṭṭuḷakkam 10. bōṭṭu
11. vaḷḷam 12. marakkalam 13. ciṇu 14. ōṭi
15. olamāri 16. pātram 17. pattamāri 18. tarāṇi
19. cīvāta 20. uru 21. kappal 22. ulplava
23. campa 24. oṭṭattai 25. vahitram 26. āraṭṭi
27. pātti 28. vaḷar 29. vattēl 30. iruttukkutti

31. nāvāyi 32. nau 33. ōññal 34. kaṭṭumaram 35. varkkas 36. brittāniya 37. antarvāhini 38. emḍan
29. *Patinayiram Palancollukal* 125:25; *Satyasvayamvaram* 1:66
30. *Malabarile Panappaddukal* v: 79,80
31. *Lokalokam* II: 93
32. *Butarayar* V:289
33. *Mālabārile Panappaddukal* 84
34. *Lokalokam* II:21
35. *Ramaraja Bahadur* Vol II:485
36. *Patinayiram Palancollukal* 206:7-8
37. *Apatkaramaya yatra* 19
38. *Keralavarma Ramayanam* (Gundert:791)
39. *Kiratam* (tullal) 229;5-8
40. *Mahabharatam* (Gundert:432)
41. *Angala samrajyam* 1:6
42. *Uttara Sandesam* 7:1-4
43. *Kumaranasanre sampurnna padyakrtikal* 216:28-29
44. *Tellichery Records* (Gundert:183)
45. *Ibid* (Gundert:607)
46. *Ibid* (Gundert:370)
47. *Lokalokam* II:93
48. *Kerala varma Ramayanam* (Gundert:744)
49. *Abhijnana Sakuntalam* (Vallathol) VI:231
50. *Nadan Paddukal* 30
51. *Malayalam Lexicon* Vol III:522
52. *Tekkum Bhaga Samudaya Caritram* 243

53. *Sahitya Manjari* II-52
54. *Dharmaraja* V:176
55. *Sukasandesam* 372:15-17
56. *Lokalokam* IV: 178
57.
 1. *hadagu*
 2. *pērvadagu*
 3. *bhaitram*
 4. *harigōl*
 5. *kaphile*
 6. *dōṇi*
 7. *jang*
 8. *nāve*
 9. *teppa*
 10. *parōs*
 11. *ballōn*
 12. *sambūkhi*
 13. *talpa*
 14. *kōl*
 15. *siyampane*
 16. *mancive*
 17. *masūla*
 18. *machuva*
 19. *ambi*
 20. *ōḍa*
 21. *tari*
 22. *plava*

23. *pattemāri*
24. *pōta*
25. *pravahana*
26. *plavāka*
27. *mangini*
28. *yānapātra*
29. *subhaitra*
30. *saṅgāda*
31. *manji*
32. *bēḍa/vēḍa*
33. *piṇḍi*
34. *paru*
35. *jangāl*
36. *kālagam*
58. Prof. Fatimi from Pakistan who was working in the field of Maritime history of Pakistan visited the Department of Industries, Tamil University, Thanjavur, during March 1988 and held elaborate discussion about the etymology of 'nāve'.
59. *Kannada Version of Valmiki's Ramayana* 11:12.
60. *Apatkaramaya Yatra* V:19
61. *Satyaveda Pustakam* - Yakkopu 3:4.
62. Rev. H. Gundert 1982, p.368
63. "Astronomy of the Tamils: A field study in Kanyakumari" - An article presented in the workshop on History of Traditional navigation in South India by R. Venkatraman., sponsored by NIS-TADS & Tamil University, Thanjavur, 1986
64. *Maturaikkanci* line 378

65. *Pattinappalai* lines 129-136

66. *Dharmmamrutam* 8:184

67. *Jaganatha vijayam* 8:80

68. *Paripadal* 11:108

PART II

DATA

TAMIL LITERATURE

1. DIFFERENT TYPES OF BOATS

1.1. ampi

1. pārtturaip puṇari alaittalir puṭaikōṇṭu
mūttuviṇai pōkiya murivāy ampi

(Nag. 315:2,3)

Near the landing place there is an useless
'ampi' which was discarded because of its
long years of service and it is now broken at its
stem by the dashing waves.

2. elli anna iruṇirap punnai
nallarai muḷumutal avvayin totutta
tūṅkal ampit tūvalaṇ cērppin

(Nag. 354:5-7)

The 'ampi' is tied at the base of the stem of a
punnai (*Calophyllum inophyllum*) tree near the
sea-shore.

3. taṇpuna lāṭun taṭaṅkōṭ ṭerumai
tiṇṇiṇi yampiyir rōṇru mūra

(Aink.98:1,2)

The buffallo, which stands in a pond, looks
like the 'ampi' that can carry many people.

4. peruṅkaṭar karaiyatu ciruveṇ kākkai
turaipati yampi yakamaṇai inum

(Aink. 168:1,2)

The crow lays it's eggs beneath the ribs of
'ampi' which stands near the shore.

5. aruku patiyāka ampiyir rāppikkum
(Pari.6:75)
Because of '*ampi*', the time is postponed.
6. maraiēṛṛin mēlirun tāṭit turaiyampi
yūrvānpōṛ rōṇru mavaṇ
(Kali.103:38,39)
. . . . Riding on a bullock like riding on an *ampi*
7. kaṭaluṭ paratava
rampiūrṁ tāṅkūmtā rēru
(Kali.106:24,25)
Like the fishermen who rode on an *ampi*
he rode on the bullock.
8. nālvēṭṭu eḷunta nayanil paratavar
vaikukataḷ ampiyil tōṇrum
(Akam. 187, 22,23)
Like the merciless fishermen who are on
board the *ampi* on the sea.
9. Vemmai taṭṭā eriyuku paṇantalaik
kommai vāṭiya iyavul yāṇai
nīrmaruṇ kaṇiyātu tērmaruṇ kōṭi
aruṇīr ampiyiṇ nerimutaḷ uṇāṅkum
(Akam. 29:15-18)
The thirsty and tired elephant on the desert
land looks like an *ampi* which lies near the
side of a dried pond.
10. parimuka ampiyum karimuka amiyum
arimuka ampiyum aruntuṛai yiyakkum
peruntuṛai maruṇkiṇ peyarā tāṅkaṇ
mātavat tāṭṭiyotu marappuṇai pōki
(Cilap. 13:176-179)
They avoided the great landing ghats where
were moored the *ampis* --- some shaped like
horses, some like elephants, and others

like lions. Instead, they crossed over
the river on a raft (*Puṇai*)

11. taṭaikaraik kaṭittā vampi kaṭutalum
marakkalaṅ keṭuttōṅ maintaṇaik kāṇā
(Maṇi.29:9,10)

While the Khampala chetty was moving on a
ship (marakkalam) during mid night the
ship wrecked near the shore and he caught
a float (*ampi*) and escaped.

12. kōlkoṇ maḷḷar kāli nōṭi
nampi vēṇ mampi varukēṇa
āṇaiyirriṇi iya raṇcanmi nīreṇat
tōṇi yilippulit tuṭuppunani tūṇti
(Peruṇ.1: 36: 171-174)

The warriors, who have boatman's pole (*kōl*)
drove the *ampi* swiftly as the wind and
brought the *ampi* for Uthayanan.

13. āya kālaiyiṇ āyiram ampikku
nāyakaṇ
(Kampa. 2:7:1,2)

It is known that he is the Lord of
thousand *ampis*.

1.2. puṇai

1. puṇar puṇai yaṇṇa cāyiraip paṇaittōḷ
(Kugun.168:5)

Her sturdy shoulder is like that of a secured
puṇai in the river.

2. Karaikāṇāp pauvattuk kalaṇcitain tālpavan
tiraitarap puṇaiperrut tītiṇri yuntāṅku
(Kali. 134:24,25)

Like the person who lost his ship in the deep sea and got a float by the waves to escape.

3. arāmpuṇai yākalumuṇṭu.

(Kali. 144:48)

She said that the God of justice will help as a *puṇai*.

4. Koḷuṅkāḷ vēlattup puṇaituṇai yākap

(Akam.186:8)

A float which is made up of bamboo.

5. nāmuṇai tēem marūpeyam tavaṇṇoṭu
irunīrc cērppin uppuṭaṇ uḷantum
perunīrk kuṭṭam puṇaiyoṭu pukkum
paṭuttanaṁ paṇintanaṁ aṭuttanaṁ iruppil

(Akam.280:7-10)

He will give only when we leave our place and go to the sea shore and worked with fishermen and live with them by doing his work and move with him in his *puṇai*.

6. neṭunīr puṇaiyiṇṇi nīntuta linnā

(Innanarpatu:3-2)

It is very difficult to cross the great river of depth without a *puṇai* float.

7. ōṅkunīr māṭamoṭu nāvā yiyakkip
pūmpuṇai taliip punalāṭ tamarntu.

(Cilap.14:72-75)

They navigate the ferry boats (*nīrmāṭam*) and (*nāvāy*) in the river and also by catching the *puṇai* (floats) they played in the river happily.

8. ōṅkiya pauvat tuṭaikalap paṭṭōṇ
vāṇpuṇai perreṇa marṟavaṭ kuraippōṇ

(Mani.18:64,65)

Like he who escapes from the sea of waves
and from the wrecked ship by catching a
puṇai on the way.

9. noymmara neṭumpuṇai kaimutaṇṇaṇṇi
kūṇā ṭāyamoṭu kuḷūkkonṇi ṭiṇṇi
āṇā ṭāyamo ṭaṇivila vamartal
(Peruṇ. 2:11:30-33)

With all the floats they went to play in the
river. They take with them the long *puṇai* which
is made up of light wood.

10. nīraṇi māṭa vāni
nēmpuṇai niraittu nīṇṇi
(Cīvaka.2654)

They occupied the water pond with the
light *puṇai* (rafts).

11. piṭittēṇ piṇavik kaṭalnintap
periya puṇaiyā unataṭiyai
(Tirukaruvai patirrup.5:5,6)

I catch your foot as a *puṇai* to escape
from the sea of birth.

12. mitakkum puṇaiyum tūṇṇiṇṇi kayiṇum
vēṇṇum pavaḷak koṭikaḷum.
(Katiraimalaippaḷḷu. 47:11,12).

There is floating *puṇai*, fishing ropes
and coral reaves (*pavaḷakkoṭi*) in the
running water.

1.3. timil

1. Ventīḷal ilaiyavar vēṭṭelun tāṇkut
timilmēṇ koṇṇu tiraiccuram nīnti
vālvāyc cuṇavoṭu vayamīn keṇṇi
niṇampey tōṇiyarikumaṇaḷ ilitarum

peruṅkalip pākkaṅ kalleṇa
varumē iḍḍi koṇkan tērē

(Nar.111:5-9)

The young boys getting on the *timil* go to the sea and catch the sharks and other fishes and then come back with the fishes and let down the fishes in the sea shore.

2. Kolviṇaip polinta kūrvā yeriyuḷi
mukampaṭa maṭutta muḷivetir nōṅkāl
tāṅkaru nīrccurat teṇintu vāṅkuvicaik
koṇuntimīr paratavar kōṭṭumi neriya.

(Kurun.304:1-4)

The fishermen in swift, curved *timil* on the turbulent sea, throw on the water their battle axe framed for killing with its sharp edge, and long bamboo handle tied tightly to its face, to kill a horned shark.

3. iṇṇum vārār varūṇi
paṇmīḷ vēṭṭat teṇṇaiyar timilē

(Kurun.123:4,5)

Our brothers have returned after catching the fish in *timil* but our hero has not yet come.

4. Kaḷḷoṭu kāmam kalantu karaivāṅkum
veḷḷan tarumip puṇal
puṇalporutu melintār *timil* viṭa

(Pari.10:69-71)

. . . . The ladies played in the floods using *timil*.

5. niraitimil Kaḷirākat tiraiyoli paṇaiyākak

(Kali.149:1)

The *timils* look like elephants.

6. irunkaḷi tuḷavum paṇittalaip paratavar
tiṇtimil viḷakkam eṇṇum

(Nar.372:11,12)

In the night, with lamps in the boat, the fishermen are fishing in the sea.

7. neṭuṅkaṭal aḷitta koṭun timil paratavar
koḷumīṇ koḷkai aḷimaṇal kuvaii
mīṇney aṭṭik kilīṇcil pottiya

(Nar.175:1-3)

The fishermen went into the deep sea with their sturdy *timil* and bring the fishes to shore to extract oil from that and collect all the fishes in the sea-shore.

8. varutimil eṇṇum tuṟaivaṇoṭu ūrē

(Akam.190:3)

. . The sea shore where numerous boats are coming to the shore in the evening

9. iralccuram uḷanta tiṭṭimil viḷakkir
paṇmīṇ kūṭṭam eṇṇaiyark kāṭṭiya
entaikum cellumār iravē

(Akam.240:5-7)

In the sea, with my brothers, with the help of lights on the *timil* my father shows the fishes to my brothers and after catching the fishes, return to the sea-shore

10. uṭaṇuppu ēri
entai timilitu nuntai timileṇa
vaḷainīr vēṭṭam pōkiya kilaiṇār
tiṭṭimil eṇṇum taṅkaṭar cērppa

(Nar.331:5-8)

The paratava girls welcome the *timil* which comes towards the sea-shore and shout that this is my father's boat, that is your father's boat,.....

11.tiṭṭimil
ellut toḷiṇ maṭutta valviṇaip paratavar

kūrvaḷik kaṭuvicai maṇḷaliṟ payntuṭaṇ
 kōṭcurāk kiḷitta koṭumuṭi neṭuvalai
 taṇkaṭal acaivaḷi eṟitoruṁ viṇaivittu

(Akam.340:18-22)

The paratavas used to get into the sea in their sturdy *timil* using wind, and catch the sharks and other fishes.

12. ilankirum parappiṇ eṟicurā nīkki
 valampuri mūḷkiya vāṇṇimiḷ paratavar
 olitalaip paṇilam āṟppak kalleṇak
 kalikeḷu koṟkai eṭirkoḷa ilitaruṇ
 kuvavu maṇal neṭuṇkōṭ ṭāṇkaṇ
 uvkkāṇ tōṇṇumeṇ ciṟunal lūre

(Akam.350:10-15)

The paratavas enter into the sea with their *timil* to get pearls, braving the sharks near about korkai.

13. Kayiṟukaṭai yāṭta kaṭunaṭai eṟiulit
 tiṇṭimil paratavar oṇcuṭark koḷi
 naṭunāl vēḷḷam pōki vaikaṟaik
 kaṭalmiṇ tantu kāṇal kuvaii
 ōṇkirum punṇai variniḷal iruntu

(Nar. 388:3-7)

The hero belongs to a village where the paratavas go to the sea in their sturdy *timil* with equipments to kill sharks and with lamps in their boat to catch fishes in the night and after catching fishes they come to the shore in the morning.

14. munnīṟ nāppaṭ ṭimircuṭar pōlac
 cemmi nīmaikku māka vicumpin

(Puṟam.60:1,2)

The star mars looks like the lamps in the *timil* floating at the mid-sea.

15. neṭṭuṅkal māṭattu oḷḷeri nōkkik
 koṭuntimil paratavar kurūuccuṭar eṇṇavum (Paṭṭi.111,112)
 The paratavas of the sturdy *timil* identify the
 shore with the help of the lights on tall houses
 on the sea-shore.
16. teṭṭirai vāḷun timiluṅ kalaṅkaḷuṅ
 koṭṭirai yāka vuyirkolluṅ cātiyuṅ (Cūḷāmaṇi.1955:1,2)
 Those who kill fishes in the sea with the help
 of the *timil* (boat) and *kalam* (ship)

1.4. nāvāy

1. vērupal nāṭṭir kāltara vanta
 palvinaḷ nāvāy tonṭum pērunṭurāi (Nar.295:5,6)
 At the nearby harbour, the *nāvāy*
 which have come sailing from different
 countries.
2. tāṃ vēṇṭum paṭṭiṇa meytik karaicērum
 ēmuṇu nāvāy varavetri koḷvārpōl
 yāṃ vēṇṭum vaiyaip puṇa letirkoḷ kūṭal (Pari.10:38-40)
 Like the merchants who go to the ports of their
 choice anticipating the arrival of *nāvāy*.
3. Kaḷirē munnīr valaṅku nāvāy pōlavum (Puram.13:5)
 This elephant is like that of the *nāvāy* in
 the sea.

4. *cinamiku tāṇai vāṇavaṇ kuṭakaṭar*
polantaru nāvā yōṭṭiya vavvalip
pirakalaṇ celkalā taṇiyēṁ

(Puṇam.126:14-16)

The Chera king navigates *nāvāy* in the western sea and he did not allow other ships (*Kalam*) in his own territory.

5. *Vāluṭaip puraviyoṭu vaṭavaḷam tarūṁ*
nāvāy cūlnta naḷinīrp paṭappai.

(Perumpāṇ.321-322)

The sea shore is having plenty of *nāvāy* ships which brought good things and white horses from foreign countries.

6.irum pauvattu
koṭumpunari vilankupōḷa
kaṭuṅkāḷoṭu karaicēra
neṭuṅkoṭimicai itaieṭuttu
innicaiya muracamulaṅka
ponmalinta viḷuppanṭam
nāṭāra naṅkilitarum
āṭiyar perunāvāy

(Maturaik.74-83)

In the fearful dead, black sea the sails are spread to move with the wind and the drums are beaten on the *nāvāy* ship, which bring commodities from foreign countries.

7. *viḷumiya nāvāy perunī rōccunar*
naṅantalait tēttu naṅkalan uymmār
puparntuṭan koṇarnta puraviyo ṭaṇaittum
vaikal tōṭum vaḷivalic ciṇappa.

(Maturaik. 321-324)

The great *nāvāy* ships with horses, come from far off lands to this country

8. Kaṭuvicai nāvāy karaiyalaikkun cēṛppa
(Nālati, 224:2)
Lord of the sea shore!.....frequented
by the fast moving nāvāy.
9. peruṅkār punṇaik karuṅkōṭ taṇaitta
nāvāy paṇṇu māvēṭṭan maḷḷarkkuk
(Peruṅ.1:40:68,69)
For the warriors (maḷḷar) who tied their nāvāy
to the punṇai tree.
10. nāvāy kavilṭta nāykan pōla
ōvā vavalamoṭu kāvalan kalaṅki
(Peruṅ.2:9:46,47)
The king worried as the captain of a ship
worried when his ship sank in the sea.
11. tōluṭai nimirkōliṅ tuḷaviṭa, elu nāvāy,
kāluṭai neṭuṇṇēṭṭiṅ ceṇṇratu kaṭitu ammā
(Kampa.2:7:35:3,4)
The boat (nāvāy) moved when the boatman's
pole who used and it went swiftly as the
crab.
12. iyalvuuru celaviṅ nāvāy, irukaiyum eyiṇar tūṇṭa
tuyalvaṇa tuṭuppuvīcum
(Kampa.2:12:56:1-2)
The boats (nāvāy) are moving smoothly as the
boatmen spread their oars.
13. tuḷipaṭat tuḷāvu tiṅkōḷ tuṭuppu irukāliṅ tōṇṇa
naḷirpuṇal kaṅkal āṇṇil naṇṭu eṇac cellum nāvāy
(Kampa.2:12:60:1,2)
On both sides of the boat are the oars moving
swiftly and the boat moves in the river as the
crab that moves.

1.5. vaṅkam

1. akalaṅ kāṭi acainiḷar kuvitta
pacciṛāk kavarmta pacuṅkaṅ kākkai
tūṅkal vaṅkattuk kūmpir cēkkum
maruṅkūr paṭṭinattu
(Nar.258:7-10)

The crow that has stolen the prawn fish from
the fish-shop perches on the top of the mast
of the *vaṅkam* in Marungur pattinam.

2. aruṅkalan taṇṇiyar nīrmicai nivakkum
peruṅkali vaṅkan ticaitirin tāṅku
(Patirru.52:3,4)

Like the *vaṅkam* which sail on the seas to bring
goods from foreign countries.

3. vaṇaṅkukāḷ vaṅkam
(Kali.92:47)

The *vaṅkam* which has strong stems inside.

4. ulakukiḷarn taṇṇa urukeḷu vaṅkam
pulavuttiraip perunkaṭal nīṇṇaiṇ pōḷa
iravum ellaiyum acaiviṇ ṛāki
viraicela liyarkkai vaṅkū ḷāṭṭak
kōṭṭuyar tiṇimaṇa lakaṇṇurai nīkāṇ
māṭa voḷḷeri maruṅkarin toyya
(Akam.255:1-6)

Verily like the world, the great ship (*vaṅkam*)
moves with the help of the wind and they move day
and night; the captain navigates it with the
help of the light house on the sea shore.

5. vāḷitai eṭutta vaḷitaru vaṅkam
palvēru paṇṭa miḷitarum paṭṭinattu
(Maturaik.536,537).

The *vaṅkam* having big sails, which comes to the
shore, bring goods and unload them near the shore.

6. Kaṅkaip pēryāru kaṭattar kāvaṇa
vaṅkap perunirai ceyka tāmeṇa
(Cilap.26:164,165)

Let them arrange a number of *vaṅkam* for crossing
the big river of Ganges.

7. Kaṅkaippē riyāṇṇuk kannariṇ perra
vaṅkap parappiṇ vaṭamaruṅ keyti.
(Cilap.26:175,176)

With the help of the boat (*vaṅkam*) which were
given by hundred kannar they crossed the Ganges
river and reached the northern side.

8. nīyā ṇaṭuṅka ṇaṭuvuniṇ ṇōṅkiya
kūmpumutaṇ mūriya vīṅkupini yaviḷntu
kayirukāl pariya vayirupāl paṭṭāṇ
kitaicitain tāṇṇat tiraiporu munnir
iyaṅkuticai yaṇiyā tiyāṅkaṇu mōṭi
mayaṅkukāl eṭutta vaṅkam pōla
(Maṇi.4:29:34)

Like a *vaṅkam* which due to the breaking of
mast, sails and the loosening of ropes is
shaken badly by the whirling wind.

9. eṅkumpōyk karaikāṇā teṇkaṭalvāy miṇṇēyūm
vaṅkattir kūmpērum mapparavai pōṇṇē
(Na.Ti.Pi.692:3,4)

As the bird that flies everywhere and finds no
seashore or land, finally reaches the top of the
mast of the ship where it comes.

1.6. kalam

1. itaiyuṅ kayiṇum piṇaiyu miriyac
citaiyuṅ kalattaip payināṇ ṇiruttum
ticaiyari nīkāṇum pōṇm.

(Pari.10:53-55)

As the sail, ropes, planks of the *kalam* broken by the wind that shakes the ship in the sea the captain tries to save it by caulking it with *payin* (a gum).

2. yavaṇar taṇṭa viṇaimā ṇaṅkalam
ponṇotu vantu kariyotu peyarum
valaṅkeḷu muciri yārppeḷa valāii.

(Akam.149:9-11)

In the harbour of Muciri the Yavanas bring gold in their strong *kalam* (ships) exchange it for the pepper.

3. iraṅkuṁṭirp parappir kāṇalam perunturait
tanantaru naṅkalaṇi citaiyat tākkunṇi
ciṇveḷ ḷiraviṇ kuppai yaṇṇa (Akam.152:6-8)
Like the small group of silvery *ira* fish that break the Kalam which bring gold from foreign countries to this shore.

4.kūmpotu
miṇṇipāy kaḷaiyātu miṇaiṇṇar tōṇṇātu
pukkāarp pukunta peruṅkalan

(Puram.30:10-11)

Without lowering the sails and without unloading the *kalam* enter into the Pukār harbour.

5. vāṇa mūṇriya matalai pōla
ēṇi cāṭṭiya ēṇṇaruṇ cenni
viṇpora nivanta vēyā māṭattu
iraviṇ māṭṭiya ilaṅkucūṭar ṇekili
uravunī raḷuvat tōṭukalan karaiyum
turai piṇak koliyap pōki

(Perumpan.346-351)

The big houses, which were near the sea-shore, having lights on the top of the houses which calls the ships which were unable to identify the sides and moves in different direction.

6. *muḷaṅkunīr munruṅaik kalampuṅar kammiyar*
tulaṅtaṭu kaḷḷin rōppiyuṅ tayarntu (Maṇi.7:70-71)
 The builders of *kalam* (ships) enjoying the
 liquors
7. *Kalaṅcey kammiyar varukenak kūuy* (Maṇi.25:125)
 He called those people who are working
 and building ship.
8. *Kāḷiṇuṅ kalattiṇuṅ cālat tanta*
māṇitic celvattu vāṇika makalirum (Peruṅ.1:42:177,178)
 The Vaisiya ladies (merchant community) are
 having wealth which brought from the ship and cant.
9. *mākkaṭar peruṅkalan kalin mārupaṭ*
tākkiya kayiṅarin tōṭi yeṅkaṇum
pōkkaṇap poruvaṇa pōṇru ūppaṭat
tākkiṇa varacuvāt tammu leṇpavē (Cīvaka.2231)
 Like the big ships (*Kalam*) that moved in different
 direction, because of the breaking of anchor and
 they collide each other, the elephants which were
 run by the kings fought each other.
10. *Kalaṅcelluṅ kaṭalataṅaik*
Kāṇrēpō luntātām (Nīlakēci.293:5,6)
 While the ship is moving in the sea, the sea
 becomes a functionless instrument and the sea
 would not make run the ship as the wind.
11. *Kalaṅcamait tatarṅku vēṇṭuṅ kammiyarutaṅē cellm*
pulaṅkaḷil virumpum paṇṭam poruntuva nirampavāṇic

calantaru kaṭavuṭ pōṛṛit talaimaiyānāyakan rāṇum

nalantaru nāḷi lēṇi naḷirtiraik kaṭaṇmēṇ pōṇāṇ

(Tiruttonṭar Mākkatai Page 324 song 33)

The merchant, on a good day, with the help of ship builders and captain, started to other countries for trade after constructing a boat (*Kalam*).

1.7. tōṇi

1. tōṇi yiyakkuvāṇ tollai varuṇattuk

Kāṇir kṭaippaṭṭāṇ enṛikalār

(Nāḷai.136:1,2)

People cross the river with the help of the *toni* driver even though he belongs to the lower caste.

2. tōṇi yiḷippuḷit tuṭuppunani tūṇṭi

(Peruṇ:1:36:174)

If the *tōṇi* moves in different direction, use the oar to run it smoothly.

3. viḷaiyāṭ ṭīraṇi viṭṭuṇ koḷḷum
tolaivin mūtūrt tonrina maranturāyt
tōṇiyu maramun tuṭainā vāyum
nīriyan māṭamu nīntiyaṭ puṇaiyum

(Peruṇ.1:37:264-267)

To play in the river (*puṇal*) they moved with floats, boats, *nāvāy* and other floats.

4. Kiṭṭun tōṇiyaip paṭakinaik kilipaṭa vicaipōyt
taṭṭuṇ cōṅkiṇai mēliṭu carakkoṭuṇ kavīḷa
muṭṭuṇ cīrimēl varumpala cuṭaveḷā muṭukki
veṭṭuṇ kōṭṭukōt tēṇaiya mīṇe lām vīcum

(Ti.Pu.3:57:34)

The big shark attacks and breaks the *tōṇi* and *pataku* which pass nearby and destroys the conku with its cargo and kills other fish by its horn.

5. paṭavu ṭaippavōr tōṇimēṇ pāyntumat tōṇi
 viṭavu ṭatterit terintiṭa vicaittoru cōṇkin
 iṭaipu kuntunī valaiyerin tiṇṇaṇam vevvē
 ṛuṭalpu kuntula luyirenāp paratanu muḷalvāṇ
 (Ti.Pu.3:57:38:1-4)

In this way they tried to kill the shark by going on a *paṭaku* initially and after the *paṭaku* was broken by the shark, they took the *tōṇi* and spread the net to catch it but again that *tōṇi* was broken by the shark and then they moved in *cōṇku* to catch it but again they failed to catch it and so the king of parathavas (fishermen) suffered.

6. ikkaraikā lirporunai
 akkaraik kālīṇmalaik
 kēma menruṇ cāma menrum
 nāmallō pōvōm
 takkatōṇi yaitturaiyir
 cikkenak kaṭṭum
 (Mukkūṭar Pallu:36)

In the day and night, without considering the rain, we people go to that side of the river and tie the *tōṇi* in the ghat tightly.

1.8. ṭam

1. akaliru vicumpir kōṭam pōlap
 pakaliṭai ninra palkatir ṇāyir
 (Akam. 101:12,13)

The sun appears in the sky as the *ṭam*
 (in the wide sea).

2. alaiperuki yāliyaṅkā vaṇṇa māru
 perukatalā latturaiyi laṇaiyu mōṭam
 nilaipuriya moṭakkō ṇilaiyi lāmai
 nīr vāṇnar karaiyiṅka ṇiruttip pōla
 (Periya. 2798:3-6)

Since water is running fast in the river, the boatman thought that the *ḍakkōl* (Boatman's (pole) will not stand in the river and leaves the boat in the river side.

1.9. Paṭaku

1. *pāṇkoru kalli laṇaittuṭ pācam piṇittōr paṭakil*
viṇkoli vēlaiyi lērrī vīltumi neṇru viṭuttāṇ (Periya.1388)

(That person) take him in a *paṭaku* and let him in the sea.

2. *paṭavu ṭaippavōr iōṇimēr pāyntumat iōṇi*
viṭavu ratterit teṇintiṭa viṭaittoru cōṇkiṇ
iṭaipu kuntuniḷ valaiyerin tiṇṇaṇam vevvē
ruṭalpu kuntuḷa luyirenṇaṭ parataṇu muḷalvāṇ (Tī.pu.3:57:39)

To kill the fish, they went through the *paṭaku* which was broken by the big fish.

3. *Kattuṇ kaṭalil neṭum paṭavil* (Tirucentūr Piḷḷaittamil.44:1)
As in the *paṭavu* which is in the roaring sea.

1.10. Matalai

1. *Koṇarntaṇa paṇṭam virra koḷunitikkuppai yellā*
muṇarntutaṇ matalai yērrī yoruppaṭut tūrkkū miḷvāṇ (Cīvaka.505:3,4)

The merchant after selling his goods, returns to his native place with the amassed wealth in a matalai boat.

2. *aṇiyamu māramuṇ kotinṇcun kōlumāt*
tuṇaivinaik kavaṇamāt turakkum pākara

*maṇaiyavir tēreṇu matalai nāyakar
paṇivaruṇ kurutiṇṇirp pavvat tōṭṭinār*

(Cūṭamaṇi:1403:1-4)

The oar's *koṭincu* and *kōl* look respectively
like the stem and stern of a matalai

3. *paravarum matalaikaḷ matakari corivaṇa etturai*
(Kulottuṅkaṇ Pillaittamil.38:1)

There are landing ghats where boats (*matalai*)
bring elephants.

1.11. Mitavai

1. *veṇṇiṭai mitavaiyar*

(Pari.6:35)

People having the *mitavai*.

1.12. Cōṇku

1. *paṭinta timilum palacam pārum
pārac cōṇku mitakkavē*

(Tiruvārūr Pallu. 26:9,10)

Timil, *palacam*, *pāru* and *cōṇku* are floating
in the running water.

1.13. Teppam

1. *apperuṇ kallumaṇ karacu mēlkoḷai
teppamāy mitattalil*

(Tiruttonṭar mākkatai.p.266)

That big stone itself becomes a teppam and that floats.

2. *taṭavut tōrpala kaittokai yāvum
taḷaitaru teppamenap*

(Cenkaḷunir Viṇāyakar Pillaittamil.43:3,4)

The shoulder as planks and by catching it as *teppam*.

1.14. Kaipparicu

1. *Kaipparicu kārarpōl arivāṇa vaṅkamun*
kaivittu matima yaṅki
 (Tāyumāṇavaṭikal tiruppāṭalkal.12:2:9,10)
 I look like those who have given up the ship
 because of greediness and having the *kaipparicu*
 and do not know what to do.

1.15. Kappal

1. *tēkanilai yallavē uṭaikappal kappalāyt*
tiraiyāli yūṭucelumō
 (Tāyumāṇavaṭikal tiruppāṭalkal.9:11:11,12)
 The body of mine is not static. Can a broken
 ship run smoothly in the great sea?
2. *Valarpanṇai pallanē valamvarutu kappal ēlēlō*
 (Poykaippallu. 71:8)
 Oh Palla of the Farm, that ships (*Kappal*) come
 around eleeloo.
3. *Kappal uṭaintu kalaṅkumpōtu teppamum*
uṭaintatu pōla
 (Maṇumuraikaṇṭavācakan.p.62)
 When we worry that the *kappal* (ship) has
 wrecked, simultaneously the *teppam* (float)
 also has broken.

2. LAMPS USED IN FISHING BOATS

1. *koṭuncurā erinta koṭuntimil paratavar*
vāṅkuvicait tūṇṭil ūṅkūṅ kāki
vaḷiporak karrai tāay naḷicuṭar

*nīlnīru vicumpiṇ mīnotu puraiyap
paipaya imaikkun turaivan*

(Nar. 199:6-10)

The fishermen who are having the boats to
catch fishes fishes in the
night with lamps in their boat and the lamps
look as the fishes.

2. *malaitorum
māḷkalai picainta kālvāy kūceri
mīṇkoḷ paratavar koṇuntimil naḷicuṭar
vāntōy puṇari micaikkaṇ ṭāṇku*

(Akam.65:9-12)

The lights in the fishermen's *timils* in the
sea look like that of the burning bamboo in
the forest while bamboos scratch each other
due to wind.

3. *munṇīr nāppaṭ ṭimircuṭar pōlac
cemmī nīmaikku māka vicumpiṇ*

(Puram. 60:1,2)

The lamps of *timil* in the mid sea look like the
'Cevvay star' of the sky.

3. LIGHT HOUSE

1. *viṇṇora nīvanta vēyā māṭattu
iraviṇ māṭṭiya ilaṅkucuṭar ṇekilī
uravunī raḷuvat iṭṭukalaṇ karaiyun
turaipirak koḷiyap pōki*

(Perumpāṇ. 348-351)

In the tall tower on its top there is a light
which shows the direction for captains to the
shore.

2. *ilaṅkunīr varaippir kalaṅkarai viḷakkamum
vilāṅku valaip paratavar mīṇtimil viḷakkamum*

(Cilap. 6:141,142)

Because of heavy wind the anchor rope has
 detached
 from the anchor and the ship find a dilemma and
 they collide each other.

8. DRUM BEATING IN SHIP

1. *vāṇiyainta irumunnīrp*
pēnilaiiya irum pauvattu
koṭumpuṇari viḷaṅku pōlak
kaṭuṅkāloṭu karaicēra
netuṅkoṭimicai itaiyeṭuttu
innicaiya muracamulanka

(Maturaik. 75-80)

In the fearful dead black sea the ships sail
 is spread to move with the wind and the drums
 are beaten in the ship.

MALAYALAM LITERATURE

1. DESCRIPTION ABOUT THE BOATS, SHIPS, ETC.

1.1. Non Mechanised Boats

1.1.1. CATAMARANS TYRE

Caṇṇāṭam, *plavam*, *ulplava*, *campa*, *poṇṇu*, and *pāru/vāru/vār/akattēppāru* are the words used for catamaran in Malayalam Literature.

1.1.1.1. *Caṇṇāṭam*

1. Ferry boat, Junction of 2boats.
Tulu-jaṅgāla
Portuguese-Jaṅgada (G. 341)
2. *Saṅghāṭam* 'A raft' (G.1030)
3. *tōṇikaḷ caṇṇāṭaṇṇaḷ vaṇcikaḷ*
paṭavukaḷ (G. 341)
'Different types of boats are mentioned here!.'
i.e., *tōṇi*, *caṇṇāṭam*, *vaṇci*, *paṭavu*, etc.,
4. *caṇṇāṭam keṭṭuka*, *caṇṇāṭattil kēṛri* (TR) (G.341)
'To build a raft, loaded in to the raft'

5. *saṅghāṭam*
uṇāñṇiya muḷakalum muriccu camaccu
saṅghāṭam (KR) (G. 1030)
 'To cut the dried bamboo and built the raft'.
6. *ādu* 'raft'
 sanskrit (ādū) (M.L.Vol.II. p.62)
7. *pīlippu* 'raft'
kappalum pāru pīlippumiryādikal
kelpōṭu maṇṭum marakkalakkūṭṭāñṇal varum
pāru = one kind of sea boat

pīlippu = with a kind of tree i.e., pīlivakai prepared a raft to go into the sea. Now it is called as 'Cālattati'.
 (PV-TK. 938:35,939:1,2)
 'Ship, *pāru* types of boat made of pīlivakai wood and fast moving flocks of boats (*marakkalam*) are coming'.
8. = *uḍupam*
 Sanskrit (uḍu-pa(m))
 'A raft, float' (M.L.Vol.II.p.521)

(b) *uḍupatarañiyānam bhūvibhāgattilenyē divipunar*
oritattum kaṇṭitātulla maṭṭil
 'Udupam type of boat is not seen anywhere in this world or in the heaven'.
9. *ovu* 'a light raft or float' (M.L.Vol.II.p.1282)
10. *kōlam* / *kōl* 'Raft' (G. 318)
11. *kettumaram* 'A raft' (G. 291)
12. *ādu* 'A raft' (STV. 261)

13. *kattamaram*

(M.L.Vol.III. p.79)

The various names given in Malayalam Lexicon for *kattamaram* i.e., 'Catamaran' are *ketumaram*, *Cālatatāi* and *caññāṭam* and it is constructed for fishing in sea by tying planks together.

- *kattumaram*

(M.L.Vol.III. p.83)

Tamil - *kattumaram*14. = *kātaram Sanskrit (kāṭara)*

(M.L.Vol.III. p. 635)

15. *tōṇikaḷ caññāṭaṇṇaḷ vañcikaḷ paṭavukaḷ āṇupōkāta*

vaḷar

kappalum palataram (MB1. 143)

'There are different kinds of boats. such as *tōṇi*, *caññāṭam*, *vañci*, *paṭavu*, big ships which never will immerse, and so on'.

1.1.1.2. *Plavam*

1. 'A float, raft'

(G. 744)

Sanskrit - *plu*2. *plavañṇalil ēṛrikkatannitu cilar*

(KR) (G. 744)

'Somebody loaded on the float and gone away'.

3. *jñānaplavam koṇṭu papamokkayum nī kaṭanitum*

(BBG(K) 4:36)

'With the wisdom of float you can cross sins'

1.1.1.3. *Ulplava*

Sanskrit (ut-plava)

'Poñnikkiṭakkunnatu'

Vallam, bōṭṭu

'A boat'

(M.L.Vol.II. 584)

1.1.1.4. Campa

Tamil-Campān (Chinese: Sanpan = 'three planks')

'A fishing boat'

(G. 347)

1.1.1.5. Poññu

1. 'A float, raft, buoy, a boat' (G. 709)
2. poññutati 'A raft, Catamaran' (G.709)
3. pontu 'A float' (G. 713)
4. ikkaṭum kōḷil kiṭaccōru poññēri yakkara kāṇmān
sramikkanallū (KSP 630:19, 20)

'(He) is trying to reach the other side of the shore using the poññu type of float which (he) got during the severe storm'.

1.1.1.6. pāru/vāru/var/akattēppāru

1. 'A small boat, A boat made of one piece' Catamaran' (G. 650, 651)
2. kappalum pārum tōṇiyum (PT) (G.650)
'Ship, a kind of Sea boat and dug-out.
3. vāru 'A sea-boat' (M.L. Vol. I. . 17)
mīn piṭikkānulla ōru taram vaḷḷam
(aṭi parannum mukalbhāgam iṭuñṇiyum maddiyab-
hāgam vittum ullatu)
'A kind of fishing boat'.

4. See also 1.1.1.1:7

1.1.2. DUG-OUT CANOES

Tōṇi, *paṭaku/paṭavu*, *ōṭam* and *orrattatī* are the names used in Malayalam literature for dug-out canoes. Literary references are given below.

1.1.2.1 *tōṇi*

1. *kaṭavutōṇi* 'ferry-boat' (G. 193)
2. *kēvutōṇi* 'Passage boat' (G. 294)
3. *tōṇi/drōṇi* 'A boat' (G. 492)
4. *kaṭattu tōṇi* 'A ferry boat' (M.L. Vol. III. p.42)
5. *katalūtōṇi* (M.L.Vol.III. p.55)

'Boat which is going into the sea, small ship,
patēmāri'

6. *kaṭṭoni* 'ferry boat' (M.L.Vol.III.p.511)
kalivallam

7. *tōṇi*

1. *tōṇiyute naṭuvilninnu tuḷayuka* (Prov.)
'To oar the boat standing on the middle of the boat'.

2. *akkare ninnavan tōṇiyuruṭṭi* (PP.Page 22 Line 5)
'The person standing on the other shore made the boat to capsize'.

3. *akkare nilkkunna paṭṭar tōṇi mukki*
(varient form) (PP.page 22:4)

'The Brahmin standing on the other shore turned the boat up side down'.

4. *akkaraccellanam, tōṇiyum mukkaṇam* (PP. page 22:4)
'One can go the other bank and sink the boat'.
5. *āḷḷku nilayilleṇkilum tōṇikku nila vāṇam* (PP. Page 48:41)
'Even if a man does not need the balancing position a boat needs balance'.
6. *aḷu eḷutalaykku tōṇi muṭuttala* (P.P.49:8)
'The passengers on board of a boat have the boat as their basement'.
7. *irutōṇiyil kāluveccāl naṭuppuḷayil kāṇām* (P.P. 55:15)
'If a person boards on two boats he will be in trouble'.
8. *ēṇānmākkil tōṭuṇṇenkilē tōṇi vēṇṇū* (P.P.74:1)
'Only when we have river at ēṇānmākku we need a boat to cross it'..
9. *olukunna tōṇikku oruntu* (P.P.70:31)
'As oruntu in a floating boat'.
10. *ōḷunna tōṇikkoruntu* (P.P.80:21)
'As oruntu in a boat which is moving'.
11. *kālattettōṇi kaṭavattettum* (P.P.99:37)
'The boat reaches the shore in the morning'.
12. *cukkānillātta tōṇippōle* (P.P.127:1)
'As the boat which is not having the rudder'.
13. *talaykkumīte vellam vannāl atukku mīte tōṇi* (P.P.139:27)
'If the flood is heavy, boat has to be used'.
14. *tuḷayariyāṇṇāl tōṇi oṭalaṇṇa* (P.P.145:36)
'If the paddling techniques is not known, the boat is useless'.

15. *tuḷayullappōḷ tōṇiyilla; tōṇiyullappōḷ tuḷayilla* (P.P.145;40)
 'When we have the paddle, we do not have a boat,
 when we have boat, we do not have a paddle'.
16. *tuḷayariyānnāl tōṇi yuruḷum* (P.P.145;39)
 'If the paddling technique is not known, the boat may
 capsize'.
17. *tōṇiyil kiṭannōṭiyāl kompattōḷam* (P.P.149:17)
 'One can run upto the mast only in a boat
 (in order to escape)'.
18. *tōṇi marīnnāl puram nallatu* (P.P.149:12)
 'If the boat is capsized the backside of the boat is
 good (for escaping)'.
19. *tōṇiyil kiṭannu paraṇṇāl karaykāṇayumō?* (P.P.149:15)
 'If something is said from a boat it won't be audible
 at the shore'.
20. *tōṇiyil kiṭannu pāṇṇāl kara kāṇukayilla* (variant form)
 (PP.149:16)
 'If one jumps from a bot, he cannot reach the shore'.
21. *tōṇi pōkum tura kiṭakkum* (P.P.149:15)
 'The boat may move but the port will be stationary'.
22. *tōṇiyakkare tuḷayikkare* (P.P. 149:1)
 'The boat is in one shore and the paddle is on the
 other shore'.
23. *tōṇi kalīnnāl tuḷakonṭu* (P.P.149:9)
 'Even if the boat is lost (one can survive) with the
 paddle'.

24. *tōṇi kaṭannāl tuḷakoṇṭu* (variant form) (P.P.149:10)
 'Even if the boat is far away (one can survive) with the paddle'.
25. *tōṇi kaṭannāl tuḷavēṇṭa* (P.P.149:11)
 'After the boat has crossed, there is no need of paddle'.
26. *tōṇiyil ninnu pāṇṇāl kompattōḷam* (variant form) (P.P.149:18)
 'one can jump upto the mast only in a boat (in order to escape)'.
27. *tōṇiyute naṭukkuninnu tuḷayum pole* (P.P.149:19)
 'Just as paddling from the middle of the boat'.
28. *tōṇiyuruḷum tuḷayariyāṇṇāl* (P.P.149:20)
 'If the paddling technique is not known the boat may capsize'.
29. *tōṇuṇṇēkilē tōṇi vēṇṭu* (P.P.148:45)
 'Only when we have river we need a boat to cross it'.
30. *niratōṇi tuḷayumpōḷ iḷakōḷla* (P.P.161:11)
 'A fully loaded boat should not be tilted'.
31. *pana kērān pōyōnum tōṇi tuḷayān pōyōnum van-
 niṭṭu ariyeṭuttāl mati.* (P.P.170:43-44)
 'It is enough if food is prepared for a palm tapper and a boatsman after their return from their duty'
32. *puraykkumīte vellam poṇṇiyāl atukkumīte tōṇi* (P.P.182:19)
 'If the flood comes up of the house, boat has to be used'.

33. *raṇṭu tōṇiyil kālu veccāl naṭuppuḷayil* (P.P.214:6)
 'If a person boards on two boats he will be in trouble'.
34. *akkareccellaṇam tōṇiyum muṇṇaṇam* (EMP.21:162) •
 'One can go to the other bank and sink the boat'.
35. *irutōṇiyil kāluveccāl vellattil kiṭakkum* (EMP.26:235)
 'If a person boards on two boats he will be in trouble'.
36. *akkare ninōn tōṇi mukki* (EMP. 59:680)
 'The person standing on the other shore made the boat to capsize.
37. *paṭavukaḷ vaṇcikaḷ vaḷḷam tōṇikaḷ paṭayērum cila kappalumenniva katalilirakkippāyum keṭṭi* (SS.372:15-17)
 'The following types of boats i.e., *paṭavu*, *vaṇci*, *vaḷḷam*, *tōṇi* and the ship *kappal*, are navigating by sailing'.
38. *tōṇi kaṭannāl tulakoṇṭennoru nāṇiyamunṭu* (TK.150:27,28)
 'There is a proverb that even if the boat is far away (one can survive) with the paddle'.
39. *tōṇikku amarakkārannāya karṇṇā* (VS. 72)
 'karna who is the Steersman of the boat'.
40. *tōṇiyum tōṇiyum vaṇciyum vaḷḷavum kūṭippala tumirakkippatukkavē. . . .* (SP.32)
 'Different types of boats such as *tōṇi*, *tōṇi vaṇci*, *vaḷḷam*, etc. are moving slowly'.
41. *dwīpāl dwīppālkkāṭalarikoḷam coṇkil vannartha jālam*

kūṭakkūṭa kramukamaricamkontu cenra ṇṇunaḷki
muluka mulukakkontu cenronrinōio
ṇṇettittinṇattanaḷilana
yattālamē viṭumētam. (US17:1-4)

'In this port a number of boats from many islands are berthed. These boats contain such goods as arecanut, pepper, etc. have been brought and these goods are bartered for some other goods and loaded to the full capacity of their boats'.

42. *carikkumindriyaṇṇalkku manassum kūṭe yettukil*
harikkum
prajñayatu kārrambhassittōṇi pōlavē. (BBG (K) 2:67)

'If (one) doesn't have control over the senses, then, he will be like a boat in the wind'.

43. *svayam guhantānamaram piṭiccōṭṭunna tōṇiyil*
 (KSP. 293:11)
 'In the boat where Guhan himself steers the boat'.

44. *vēṇṇenkilum tōṇiyil vaccaṇṇolukkikkōṭṭe* (VP.2)
 'Even if (he) rejects, let it go in the boat'.

45. *urappulloru nalttōṇiyettiykka kaṭavil drutam*
 (VR II. 52-6)
 'A large crowd is awaiting to receive the well built boat'.

46. *tōṇi kaṭattunna maṇkamārē, pinne ennēkūṭi*
mārukāya ṇaccūtannē; dharmattōṇi ūṇṇiyiviṇeyalla
 (MPP.79,80)
 '(Someone asked) Oh! You ladies, steering the boat, you please take me also to the other shore. The ladies replied that the steers woman who paddles the free boat is not here'

47. *gaṅgakaṭattēṇēṅikkūlitarēṇam pinne kūlikkoṭṭētunenre*
Kaiyyililla tōṇikku kūli pesakunnanērattu pustakak
kettōru tōṇiyākki

(MPP. 81)

'If you do not have money to pay to the ferrymen to cross the Ganges, you use your bundle of books as boats'.

48. *mūrcciyālē tōṇiveṭṭi*
muḷayile toḷapitṭicu
elupatu mahādēvanmār
tōṇiyēri kaliccanṇane

(MPP.84)

'Seventy deities enjoyed cruising in the boats that were built with sharp instruments and rowed with bamboo poles'.

49. *āṭā tōṇiyum tōnnunnu toḷayum tōnnunnu* (TP.132)
 'A still boat is seen and an oar is also seen'.

50. *tōṇiyellām jalam tannilāṇi pōkātirippānum . . .*
Kaṭākṣikkēṇam

(SV-AK.532, 533)

'(The God) must protect the boats from being capsized'.

51. *ōṇattōṇīlu veccaṇṇo lūkyūṭṭallō āṭunna kappalu*
veccōṭṭicirru

(STP. 82)

'You sent (something) in a broken boat and you travelled in a ship'.

52. See also 1.1.1.1:15

8. valiya tōṇi

valiya tōṇiyil nirttumorōṭu pāykketirīṭum cira koṇṭiru
pakkavum

(RCV 8-64)

'In a big boat, there are two outriggers just opposite to the sail'.

9. campattōṇi

campattōṇikku cīmpakkalukkōl (PP. 125:25)

'A useless paddle is used for a fishing boat'.

10. cerutōṇi

1. *oru valiye_olukku kār_umāy twarayō_{tu}
pōm cerutōṇi pōlival*

(Lila. 1-49)

'She is like a small boat which moves in the water current with the wind force'.

2. *cerutōṇi kappalu ko_{ttu}tū_{tt}allo cerutōṇi
Kappalil kē_{ri} nā_{lu} vaṅkā_{la}ru kō_{tt}akkatuppiccallō* (TP. 395)

'Having given a small boat to (somebody) and we entered into a small boat and reached the Bengalees fort'.

1.1.2.2. paṭaku-paṭavu

1. 'A large boat' - *paṭavu* (G. 596)

2. *paṭavuka_l vaṅcika_l va_{ll}amitulla_{va}r kaṭavilla_{tt}uttu
Kampippot_upote ve_{ti} tuta_{ra}umpō_l* (PM.4)

'Having heard the sound of explosion the owners of different boats like *paṭava*, *vaṅci* and *valla_m* moored their boats on the beach'.

3. *kaṭalil bahu carakkumā_lumāy paṭavuka_l pō_l
varumot_{ta}kaṇṇā_lum* (KSP. 216:28,29)

'The camels are coming like boats in the sea carrying heavy loads and passengers'.

4. *kallappataku* 'piratical vessel'.
vañci (G. 227)

5. *kallappaṭaku* (-vu) 'pirate vessel'
 (M.L.Vol.III p. 522)

Variant form = *kallappāku*
Kaṭalkaḷḷanmāruṭe vañci, kaḷḷakkappal

6. See also 1.1.2.1.7:37

7. See also 1.1.1.1:15

1.1.2.3. *ōṭam*

1. 'Boat, ferry boat'
 (G.183)

2. *palliyōṭam* 'A royal boat'
 (G. 635)

3. *kōḷōṭam* 'A fishing boat'
 (G. 321)

4. *ōṭam* 'a boat'
T. ōṭam; K. ōḍa; Tu. ōḍa; Te. ōḍa (Gond. ōḍa; Par. ōḍa), Br. bōḍi, cf. Mar. hōḍi; Guj.hōḍi. H.hōlā, Sinnalesse oruva; cf. S. Vēḍā Dr. Ety. Dic. 76 ōṭuka = vañci, vaḷḷam, tōṇi
 (M.L. Vol. III. p, 1315)

5. *kaḷiyōṭam* 'feery boat'
 (M.L.Vol.III.p.515)
 = *kalivaḷḷam*

6. *olukkilpeṭṭa ōṭam pōle*
 (PP.79:32)

'Just like a boat kept in water current'.

7. *ōṭam pōkumpō ōlakkeṭṭ vērē pōkaṇo?*
(PP. 80:34)
'Should the bundles of coconut leaves also go along with the boat'.
8. *ōṭaṇṇaḷum koṇṭu dāsappariṣakaḷ vānnu vaṇaṇṇinār*
(SP.32)
'A group of fishermen came along with their boats and prayed (to her)'.
9. *jalattil caṇcarikkunnatinulla oru taram tōṇi*
(*'palliyōṭam'*, *ōṭam kaḷi* = *vallam kaḷi*)
'A ferry boat'.
(STV.443)
10. *pēṭiyum prēmavum kūṭi ninnambinōṭōṭam tulaṇṇu*
kaṭakkunēram.
(CB. 50)
'While crossing in the boat with fear and affection'.
11. *avar tekkan cīnattu ninnu ōṭam kayari sumātrādvīpil*
etti.
(LL.II.93)
'They reached the Sumatra island from the South of China in a boat'.
12. *ponnaṇippannakam vecca palliyōṭam 'ōṭitta' viliccu*
vali nīrutti kaṭavilaṭuttu
(BR. 289)
ōṭitta = 'A shout of boat'
'(He) brought the boat which was roofed with gold towards the beach after shouting *ōṭitta*'.
13. *kalindiyil -paḷḷiyōṭam kaḷikkenam*
(Sipu) (G.635)
'(you) enjoy boating in the river Yamuna'.
14. *ōṭam māṭāyḱku pōkum pōḷ ōlakkeṭṭu vērē*
pōkaṇamō
(Prov.)

15. *ōṭam tolāyūm moyacerukkā ōṭam tolāññūṭa koṇṭu*
vāe ōṭam tolāññūṭa koṇṭu vānu (TP.364)

'Oh, fisherman boy: you are paddling the boat. You come here quickly in the boat. I have come here in the boat, said the boy'.

17. *innum ā valī kaṭal kayarip pōyirunniṭṭum bīhrinṇu*
kaṭal iṭukku valī tōlōṭaṇṇalil ālsaṇcāramuṇṭatṛē (LL.II.21)

'Even though the sea had washed away that place, even now people are navigating through Bihring strait by leather boat (tōl ōtam)'.

*orrattati vaḷḷam = orē tat̤tiyil veṭṭiyuṇṭākkunna
vaḷḷam; palakakaḷ cērttu keṭṭiyuṇṭākkunnatu
keṭṭuvaḷḷam
'A dug out'.*

(M.L.Vol.II: 1298)

pōtam/bōdham, varkkass, vahitram, āṛāṭṭi, pātti,
 bōṭṭu, vaḷḷam, vaṅci, marakkalam, cīnu, vaḷar,
 vattēl, ōti.,

*iruttukutti, olamāri, nāvāyi, nau, pātram/yānapātram,
ōññal,
pattamāri, tarāṇi, cīvāṭa/cīvāṭi, uru/uruvu, and kappal*

are the terms used for plank-built boat in Malayalam literature. Literary references are given below one by one.

1.1.3.1. pōtam/bōdham

1. 'A boat'

(G. 724)

2. *rāmapādapōtam koṇṭu samsāra vāridhiyekkaṭakka*

(AR) (G.724)

'Cross the ocean of family life, on the boat of
Rama's feet.

1.1.3.2. Varkkāss

1. *Portuguese - barca 'A Sea-boat'*

(G.913)

2. *Kaṭalil ninnu varkkāss olukkikkoṇṭu varunnu*

(TR (G. 913)

'A sea boat comes from the sea'.

1.1.3.4. Vahitram

'A boat'

(G.922)

1.1.3.5. āṛāṭṭi

*apakaṭamunṭeṅkil aṛiyikkān mumpē
pōkunna vaḷḷam*

(M.L.Vol.II.247)

'A pilot boat'

1.1.3.6. pātti

'A small boat'

(M.L.Vol. II:1323)

1.1.3.7. oṭṭulakkam

1. *ōṭam*
oru taram vaḷḷam
(M.L.Vol.II:1323)
'A kind of boat'
2. *ōlamāri kappai veppiccu oṭṭulakkattin mēl*
vannu tirumaṇca alimukhattu aṇayum
(KU:20)
'Having constructed a ship (*ōlamāri*) (He) boarded a
boat (*oṭṭulakkam*) and reached the port Tirumancam'.

1.1.3.8. bōṭṭu

1. 'A boat'
(G.753)
English - boat
2. *bōṭṭu taṇṭum piṭiccu*
(MS1. 1:31)
'having caught the paddle also'
3. *apra iṭṭiṭamāyitā, bōṭṭaṇayunnu*
(KSP 873:21,22)
'The boat is reaching the shore unexpectedly'.
4. *Kappalinre oru lāṅkabōṭṭu*
(TR) (G. 753)
'A long boat of a ship'
5. *kalpālakaṭavilum iṭavāḷkaṭavilum oru bōṭṭum vaḷḷavum*
vītam atilēkku vēṇṭunna āḷukaḷeyum tayārākkiccu ā
vakakku kūliyum koṭuppiccu
(KSP1 1872)
'Having arranged for the crew and other essentials for
a boat and a small boat (of the type *vaḷḷam*) at kal-
palam dock and Idava dock and paid for the wages'.

1.1.3.9. vallam

1. *A canoe or a boat in size between tōṇi and manci*
(G. 924)
2. *veppuvallam* 'A built boat, large boat'
(G.977)
3. *Kalivallam = kalivanci*
 1. *matsarakaḷikku upayōgikkunna vallam, ōṭi, vallam cuntaṇ vallam mutalāyava.*
(M.L.Vol. III, 515)
'A racing boat'.
 2. *kuṇṇunṇaḷkku kaḷikkānāyi kaḷalāsukonṭṭum marrum unṭākkunna ceruvallam.*
(M.L. Vol.III:515)
'A toy boat'.
4. *Vellam kēriyāl vallam kayaraṇam*
(PP. 229:31)
'If flood comes one should get into a boat'.
5. *Vellam Kayariyāl vallam irakkaṇam*
(PP.229:24)
'If flood comes boat should be used'.
6. *Vellamillāṭṭa dikkil vallamōṭumō?*
(PP. 228:47)
'Is boat going in the direction where water is not available?'.
7. *Vallattilkkittannōṭiyāl vallam karaykkaṭukkumō?*
(PP. 219:16)
'If one runs in the boat will it reach the shore'.
8. *mēlōṭṭupōya malavinu oru koccuvallavum tīrnnu*
(PP. 212:16)

'Even in the handle of an axe, a small boat can be built'.

9. *māmvaḷḷattinu cemputara entinu?* (PP. 203:1)

'What is the necessity of copper nail to the boat which is made of mango tree?'

10. *kāyal kāṇāttavan vaḷḷam kaḷikkuka* (PP.99:7)

'One who not saw the lagoon, plays with boat'.

11. *kiṇṇam kaṭṭavan vaḷḷattil kayazarutu* (PP.103:6)

'One who stole the bowl should not get into the boat'

12. *nēr kārrinu vaḷaccu vaḷḷam vaykkaratu* (PP. 164:3)

'Don't place the boat horizontally against the wind'.

13. *pakṣē kārru anukūlamāyirunnatukoṇṭu vaḷḷam oruvidham ikkare vannu cērnnu* (SM.39)

'Because of the favourable wind the boat reached the shore safely'.

14. *ṇānō anujanō kaḷukkōl koṇṭu kuttippitiḷcatil nilkkāte vaḷḷam tekkōṭṭu pōyittuṭ aṇṇi* (SM.113)

'Either I or my brother stopped the boat with the help of the oar, it did not stop and begin to move in the southern direction'.

15. *vellaṭtinu mīṭē saṇcarikkānāyi maram veṭṭikkuliḷcunṭāk-kiya vūhanam. ceṇiya tōṇi (valuppattil tōṇikkum vāṇ-cikkum iṭaykkuḷḷatu). Vaḷḷunnatu ennarttham.*

(STV: 1539)

'A boat'

16. *curuḷanmār kaḷivaḷḷaṅṅa! enniva nadiyuṭe olīṇṇu*
kiṭakkunna madhyābhāgattu kūṭi matsariccum olukku
maruttum anusariccum vikrīḍikkunnu.

(RRB Vol. II. 485)

'The people boarded the ferry boat, assembled in the middle of the river where there is no movement, competed with each other, went against the water current and thus enjoyed'.

17. *orikkal 60-ilparam tīvetṭik koḷḷakkār ētānum iruṭṭu*
kuttivaḷḷaṅṅaḷil vannu itikkuruviḷattarakanre
kaṭavil aṭuttu.

(TBSC. 243)

'Once about 60 sea-pirates came in a small boat and reached the beach of a broker called Ittykuruvilatarakan'

18. innu
nelāle nūru parayaḷakkunnuṇṭe vaḷḷam nīrayōḷam
nellaḷannē.

(NP. 98)

'Today hundred measures of paddy are measured. Please measure the paddy till the boat gets filled.'

19. *karayilēkku vaḷḷam varumvaḷi paṅkāyam pāḷi cēman*
kuṇṇu kaṭalil vīnu.

(C. 174)

= *tula* = *aṭanampu*

'While the boat was coming to the shore, Chempankunni fell down into the sea by stumbling of the paddle'.

20. *ayyāṭe cīnivaḷḷam ārumāsattinakam ēnre*

(C. 76)

'His boat (Cīnivaḷḷam) will become mine after six months'

21. *cūṇṭa mēṭiccālekkonṭu koccuvaḷḷam vēṇṭē?*

(C. 209)

'Is not a small boat required in addition to the fishing hook for fishing?'

22. *āruṭeyēṅkilum oru ceruvaḷḷam taḷḷi kaṭalilirakkum*

(C. 210)

'(I will) pull some one's boat into the sea'.

23. *vaḷḷavum naympum kaikku irayilla. tanatāyi
oru valiya vaḷḷam vēṇam. ā vaḷḷatinre arrattu
valiya naympum eṭuttu nilkkaṇam.*

(C. 212)

'The boat and the paddle are not in hands. One should have a big boat. At the end of that boat one should stand with the paddle'.

24. See also 1.1.2.1.7:37

25. See also 1.1.2.1.7:40

26. See also 1.1.3.8:5

27. See also 1.1.2.2:3

1.1.3.10. vañci

1. = *vaññi*

(G. 900)

'A large boat'

2. = *mañci*.

(G. 772)

'A large sort of boat, single-masted pattimar in Coasting trade, holding 10-40 tons'.

Portuguese = manchua

3. *iṇavañci* 'A pair of boats joined together ferry-boat, raft. = *caññāṭam*.

(M.L.Vol. II.304)

4. *kēttu vañci* 'A boat with sewed planks'.

(G. 291)

5. *kaṭavu vañci* 'A ferry boat' = *kaṭattu vaḷḷam*

(M.L.Vol.III.60)

6. *mēlppōṭṭu pōkunna maḷukoṇṭu enikkoru vañci*

(P.P. 212:21)

'From the handle of an axe, I want a boat (Vanci)'.

7. *muttappanre vañci, putuputtankūli (mukkāl paṇam kūli)*

kuttumpō kuttum, ettumpō ettum.

(PP.206:7,8)

'The ferry charge for a boat (*Vañci*) owned by an aged man may be less. But one cannot be sure as to when it starts and when it reaches the destination'.

8. *ennittum vañci tirunakkarettanne*

(PP.69:44)

'Yet the boat (*vañci*) is on the other shore'.

9. *kuppuvaṇṇāvikku uppuvanci muñṇiyiṭṭu tupranu toppippāḷa pōyiṭṭu*

(PP.106:17)

'The boat of kuppu had capsized and everything was lost'.

10. *pāy keṭṭi vannākkumaṇi tūkkiccēlotta cēruvvoṭum takka karrēsi vilasum iṇavañcikaḷ vērēyum koṇṭu vannāl guhan tannē veḷkampilī viriccatum*

(VR. ii. 89:11)

'If the boats (*iṇavañci*) come with sails and big bells in favourable wind, Guha will spread the carpet'.

11. *muruki valiya kōlu, kanyayām cerukalivañci*
kutuññ iyātalil.

(KSP. 217:19,20)

'When the boat (*Cerukalivañci*), which is like a young girl jerked gently, a storm appeared'.

12. *ceruvañcikaḷ kalukkōl kuttiyāṇu arabikaḷ nayiccu*
koṇṭu pōkunnatu.

(AY:19)

'The Arabians used *kalukkōl* (the long pole) for navigating their small boats'.

13. *vālanmār vañci veccāppulayil vaḷare yōṭippataññ*
aykku kāṇām.

(SS 1:66)

'(One can) see the fishermen (*Vālanmār*) sighing after boating a long distance in their boat (*vañci*)'.

14. *kuliyil bata! viṇu kālōṭiññaliyiltāṇa kaṭattu*
vañci pōl.

(UKM 8:102)

'Just like a ferry boat (*kaṭattu vañci*) whose hull is broken and got immersed in the ocean near the port'.

15. See also 1.1.2.1.7:37

16. See also 1.1.2.1.7:40

17. See also 1.1.2.2:3

18. See also 1.1.1.1:15

1.1.2.11. marakkalam

1. 'A kind of boat'

(G. 791)

2. *marakkalattinu aṭiccarakku maṇal, Saṭṭrattil*
aṭiccarakku malam

(PP. 199:5)

'Sand is the least thing in boat where as faece is the least thing in our body'.

3. *marakkalaṭṭinnu kalkoṇṇaṅkuram tāḷṭṭinṇitu,*
sarīṭṭinnu svāsam koṇṇu prāṇaniyahhīṇṇitu,
 (PM.GM.10)

'Just as an anchor (made of stone) is important for a boat, breath is essential for life'.

4. *marakkalam samudrattīḷēyōṭuvitu*
 (PM.GM.10)
 'The boat passes only on the ocean'.

5. *kīlmēl mariṇṇuvarunna tirakaḷil kāṇmān kuraṇṇu*
marakkalakkūṭṭavum.
 (SP. 32)

'The number of boats are less to see on the roll of the waves up and down'.

6. *mōṭiyeḷunnumariṇṇalayāḷiyil mulukūṭṭunna*
marakkalamōṭṭē
 (BBG. 2:32)
 'As the boat which is drowned in the ocean dashed'.

7. *cāruvām marakkalattil*

 *nūrre*
ṭṭaḷiyatum kaṭannu cēnnu
 (TP.22)
 'Having crossed over 108 oceans with the help of boat'.

8. *malanāṭu kāṇmatinnu*
marakkalamēṇi vanna
smarcharasvasanām daivam
 (TP. 23)
 'Having to see Mala Nadu, the God Pumarutan who comes in a boat'.

9. *orunāḷ.. . . . malanāṭu kāṇmān*
arippamatām marakkalattilavar pukuntu
ariya guṇamēṇṇa pūmārutan tān
karayumatililiccu kappal tāsīyōṭe
nirantaramēyārttu viliccuḷarriḷōṭi
vekka mōṭaṇṇāḷi palatum kaṭannu

(TP. 25, 26)

'One day Pumaruttan who has good character entered into a boat and having gone to see Malandu. His boat crossed many oceans with high speed'.

10. *. malanāṭu koticcu kāṇmān āriyarājananu*
vadicca marakkalam tān āscaryam viswakarmṇāvottu
tīrttu ālimātāṇḍya pūmāla tānum āriyappūmārutanum
ṭēkōr tānum ākkamiyannuḷa māripperum paṭayum
marrum ārttu lōkar tīrtamarakkalam pūṇṇān.

(TP. 27)

'The boat (marakkalam) permitted by the Ariya king to be used for visiting the Malanadu was very admirable. It was constructed by the divine architect. (He) boarded the boat, and at that time the Goddess of ocean and other deities like Aryapūmārutan, Ṭēkōr, Māriperumpatai, and others shouted in happiness. At that time he boarded the boat'.

11. *ulakinu kāraṇiyalayute vanna marakkalattil*

(TP.33)

'In the boat (marakkalam) which came on the waves'.

12. *eni enikkoru marakkalam paṇiyorukkēṇam*
vīrakkarmma viswakarmṇāvina tēṭi varutti jatti
candanam kuḷkumam dēvatāramenna maram kuṇaccu
mēlkkāṇṇam mēlkkiliccu kiḷkkāṇṇam kiḷkkiliccu.
naṭuvile khaṇṇamkoṇṇu marakkalam paṇiyorukki
marakkalattil karakayaṇṇu daiva kannyāvu
āriyakkarayinnu kaṭukayōṭunnu marakkalamō
nūrreṭṭaliyellām kaṭannu koṇṭāre

(TP. 63)

'A boat (*marakkalam*) has to be constructed for me. Fetch virakarma and Viswakarma for the purpose. Cutting the wild nutmeg-tree (Jatti), sandal tree (*candanam*), crocus sativus tree (*Kuṅkumam*) and pinus Deodar tree (*Dēvatāru*) and after removing the branches and roots and using the trunk, the boat was constructed. In such a boat the divine ladies started from the Arya shore, and travelled very fast crossing several seas'.

13. *marakkalam paṇṭirppānāy*
viswa karmma vāyulla
taccane varuttikkonṭu
jāitān candanattāl
marakkalam paṇṭirttirru
marakkalam tanniḷ kēṛṇi
samudrattililakkikkonṭān

(TP. 112, 113)

'Having called Viswakarma for constructing a boat (*marakkalam*) using the Sandal wood. After loading that boat, it was pushed into the ocean'.

14. *marakkalam atil oru nūru janam*

(KR) (G. 791)

'There are hundred people in the boat'.

15. *marakkalam ēṇi*

(pay.) (G. 791)

'Having got into the boat'.

16. *marakkalattil ghōṣam unṭāyi.*

(sipu.) (G. 791)

'There is a loud sound in the boat'.

17. *arṇṇava māsu kaṭappān nalloru kappal marakkalam*

(KT. 229:5)

'A fine boat (*marakkalam*) to cross the ocean fast'.

18. kalam 'a boat'

(M.L. Vol. III. p.378)

Tamil - kalam

Sanskrit -kala

kappal, marakkalam, tōṇi, vallam.

19. See also 1.1.1.1:7

1.1.3.12. Cīnu

1. A large river boat

(G. 368)

= vallam

= cīna

2. A large boat

(G. 368)

3. A large boat

(STV. 805)

4. 2 tōṇi eṅkilum valutāya oru cīneṅkilum

(MR) (G. 368)

'Either two boats (tōṇi) or a big boat (cīnu).

1.1.3.13. Vaḷar

'A boat larger than vañci'.

(G. 923)

1.1.3.14. Vattēl

Portuguese -batel

'A sea-boat (Larger than mancu)'.

(G. 905)

1.1.3.15. ōṭi

1. 'A large sea boat'. 'long and narrow chiefly from the Laccadives'.

(G. 183)

2. 'A kind of large boat used for racing'.
= savāri vañci, kaḷivaḷḷam
ānayoḷi = valiya vaḷḷam
(M.L.Vol.II. p. 1317)
3. tāḷamūnnipiṭiyukkuvīn, nīḷe srutuyoppikkuvīn oḷam
muriccōṭum nallorōṭi veykkuvīn.
(S1M II. 51)
'The crew on board of a large sea boat are beating their drums forcibly and in accordance with the rhythm of the sea. The oḷi is sailing fiercely'.
4. oṭiyum tōṇiyum,
(Sipu) (G. 183)
'oṭi and tōṇi'
5. dīpinnu oṭ oṭiyil, carakkukaḷ oṭiyil kayarri
(TR) (G. 183)
'The load is loaded in an oṭi to an island'.
6. kaṭaloṭi = 'A kind of sea boat'.
(M.L. Vol. III p. 52)
7. ayyōṭṭa mōṭiye - oṭivaḷḷam aḷavukkāran piḷḷeṭe
viṭṭiccennu nālika onninu mumpu tanne.
(NP:97,98)
'(Some one) rushed fast to the house of Pillai who was in charge of measurements in the boat (oṭivaḷḷam), forty minutes back'.
8. ānayoḷi
a) The largest kind of boat, brig (Cannanore)
(G. 183)
b) 'A kind of sailing boat, pattēmāri. It is available in olden days in Cannanore'.
(M.L.Vol.II, p. III).
9. (āna-oṭi) valiya oṭi (vaḷḷam) pattēmāri
'a kind of sailing boat'
(STV.271)

10. See also 1.1.2.1.7:40

11. See also 2.1.8:1

1.1.3.16. iruttukutti

orutaram ōṭi vaḷḷam

(M.L.Vol.II:366)

'A kind of small boat in middle Travancore'.

1.1.3.17. olamāri

1. 'A kind of big boat'

(G.179)

Portuguese -almadia

2. 'A kind of big boat'

(M.L.Vol.II. p. 1279)

Portuguese-almadia

3. = ōlamāri

(M.L.Vol. II. p. 1351)

4. See also 1.1.3.7:2

1.1.3.18. nāvāyi

Tamil - nāvāyi

(G. 546)

'A big boat'

1.1.3.19. nau

Sanskrit - nau

Latin - navis

'A boat'

(G. 587)

1.1.3.20. pātram/yānapātram

1. 'boats, vessels' (G. 644)
2. *namukku raṣṣūmunnu uruvum pātravum uḷḷatu*
'We have got a few big boats (*uru*) and (*pātram*)
3. 'A boat' (G. 872)
4. *valiya yānapātrañṇaḷ atinremēl vitānattil*
kūṭiyum kaḷunākkappalukaḷ antarbhāgattu kūṭiyum
ōṭikkonṣē irikkunnu.

(CT. 7)

'Voluminous boats (*yānapātrañṇaḷ*) were moving on the surface of the ocean and the submarine ships (*kaḷunākkappal*) were moving under the ocean'.

1.1.3.21. ōñṇal

Tamil - ōñkal, kappal

(ML. Vol. II:1311)

'A big boat'

1.1.3.22. pattamāri

1. 'A pattimar, native vessel larger than manci'
Tamil-pattāvi 'a boat'
French, Portuguese - Pataxopinnance.
2. *alimukhattinkal kaḷalōṭikappalukaḷum pattēmārikaḷum*
kūṭatalāyikkāṇmānuṭṭāyirunnu. (BR. 302)
'There had been seen big boats and pattimars i.e., native vessels larger than manci in the port'.
3. *Carakkukaḷ konṭuvarunna pattemāri.* (TR) (G. 607)
'Pattimar which brings the load'.

1.1.3.23. *tarāṇi*

1. 'A boat' (G. 432)
2. = *tari* 'A boat' (G. 432)
3. *nadiyil tarāṇi kaṭappān* (MB1) (G. 432)
'To cross the river in a boat (*tarāṇi*)'

1.1.3.24. *cīvāṭa/cīvāṭi*

1. 'A sort of 'Sea boat'. (G. 370)
2. *Śivāṭayil koṇṭupōya ari mūṭa* (TR) (G.370)
'The rice bag which was taken in the boat'.
(*Śivāṭa*)

1.1.3.25. *uru/uruvu*

1. 'A big boat, Canoe, Schooner, Sloop, Vessel'.
= *kappal*, *paṭavu*, *vallam*. (M.L. VOL.II. p. 800)
2. *pīraṅki nāṭṭiya kappalum uruvum koṇṭu ādyam*
kuḷaccal tuṟayilaṭuttu (DR. 176)
'(They) alighted at the Colachel port from the ship (*kappal*) and the big boat (*uru*) armed with canons, and a boat of the type *uru*'.
3. *Cālējalam vaḷiyurukkaḷilēṟiyum mēl pālāṇṇaḷūṭeyum*
kaṭanniṭunnu. (ASR. 1.6)
'(Passengers) board the big boat (*uru*) in the sea port through water and used the over bridge for crossing'.

4. *munnuṛu kaṇṭṭikku mēl carakku kērunna uruvinu kaṇṭi onninu arakkaliyanum vītam uruvu maryāda cavukkiyilt iṛppippān caṭṭam vaccu iṛppiccu varunnatinālum 1817.*

(SPS. 47)

'It has been consulted in a casuarina garden that for a big boat (*uru*) constructed load of above three hundred kantis (one kanti = 500 lbs.), the cost of construction charged must be two cakkaras per kanti'.

5. *suvesil oru kappalinum pōrunna maravum illallo, pakṣe makkattu ninnu cila urukkaḷāyirunnum*

(KP (G) 89)

'There were no woods in any ship (*kappal*) in Swiss, but in the big boats (*uru*) in Mecca there were'.

6. *paricil carakkukaḷ niravil piṭippicciṭṭorumicceṭut-tavaruruvil karēṛriccu.*

(HS.4)

'The goods which were complimented were bundle together and brought to the shore from the big boat (*uru*)'.

7. *nammuṭe vahaykku carakkukaḷ urukkaḷil kayarṛi kocci aḷi kaṭannu puṛattēkku pōkunnatinum puṛattuninnu akattēkku koṇṭu varunnatinum alpānticcuṇkam koṭukkāte oru taṭavum kūṭāte etre pūrvvāpurvvaṁāyittu lantakkumpaṇṇi nāḷilum inkiriya asukumpaṇṇi āyatil pinneyum kaḷiṇṇu vannirikkunnatu.*

(STOT. 540)

'If our cargo is to be sent from the Cochin port in a big boat (*uru*) or if it is brought from outside, duty is collected on the cargo. No one can avoid the levy of

duty at the port. This practice has been in force since a long time, even before the rule of the Holland company and the British company'.

8. *iruvarum oru uruvil pōyi*

(TR) (G.140)

Both of them 'went in a big boat (*uru*)'.

9. *Puttanayīṭṭa urukkaḷ vaykkunna vaka nāṭṭil vacca kappala puttandīyīṭṭa pāṇata eṛakkiyāl kappal onnukku tirumukāḷca rūpā 150-m (Cuṅkanirakkukaḷ eḷutiyirikkunna variyōlayuṭe pakarppu) 1772.*

(KRBE: 25)

'If a big boat (*uru/kappal*) is constructed newly and if it has to be launched into the sea, the duty (*tirumukkalca*) collected is Rs.150/-' (This is a copy of the excise accounts, found written in palm leaves) 1772.

10. *patinayyāyiram taṭikaḷokke uruvum puḷattu kayarṛikkunnē*

(NP. 30)

'The big boat (*uru*) is loaded with fifteen thousand logs of woods'.

11. *uruvu 'a big boat, vessel'.*

(ML. Vol.II. 810)

= paṭavu, vallam, kappal.

12. *agrasāla pakkam, tiṇṇaḷ vakakku uruvil kēṛri valyaturavil iṛakki aḷavu koṭukkunnatinu maṇakkuṭi tuṛayil nellu eṭuppiccu aḷavu koṭuppān cattakkūli vakakku 1795.*

(RM.V.129)

'As a freight for measuring and loading the paddy in a big boat at the Manakkudy port and delivering it at the Valiyature port on monthly contract'.

13. *ī rājyattu cilavuvakaykku ī yāṇṭu yālppāṇattu ninnum 14,000 tuṇṭu pukayila varaykkum uruvu vaḷikku varut-tuvān avasyam oṇṭākakoṇṭu ā vaka pukayila yālppāṇat-tu ninnum urukkaḷil kēṇṇi cīrayinkīl, kollam, pīrakkāṭu mutalāya turaṁukhaṇṇālil koṇṭu vānnu irakki. 1819.*

(SPS:90)

'This year for the consumption of the people of this country, 14,000 pieces of tobacco were to be imported from Yalpanam. Hence, tobacco pieces were loaded on big boats (*uru*) at Yalpanam and they were unloaded at Cirayinkil, Quilon, Pirakkadu and other ports'.

14. = *uruva* 'a big boat'

(ML Vol.II:809)

= *uru*, *kappal*

15. *avite ninnum appoḷ lisbo āyikku varunna uruva onnum illāyka koṇṭum avite ninnu lisbo āyikku kaṭalil kūṭi varunna vaḷi kure prayāsamullaṭākunnu ennu keḷḷakakoṇṭum.*

(Var.:345)

'From there, as there was big boat (*uru*) which goes to Lisbo and as the sea journey to Lisbo was tedious'.

1.1.3.26. *kappal*

1. 'Ship'

(G. 204)

2. *kēvukappal* 'freighted ship'

(G. 294)

3. *koṭikkappal* 'Galley'

(G. 502)

4. *paṭakkappal* 'An armed ship'

(G. 595)

5. *uṭāṇṇakappal* 'broken ship'

(ML.Vol.I: 184)

uṭāṇṇakappal vānnu aṭiyuka.

6. *Samudrasaṅcārattinulla (Yantram upayōgiccam*

*marrum naṭattuna) valiya taram vāhanam, pākkappal:
āvikkappal; nau; pōtam; yānapātram; antam lōpiccu
kappa ennum kāṇām.*

(M.L. Vol. III. 210)

'A ship'

7. *kaḷḷakkappal
kaḷḷanmāruṭe kappal*

(M.L.Vol.III: 518)

'A pirate vessel'.

8. *aṣi takarnna kappal tāṇupōkum*

(PP.22:44)

'The ship whose hull is broken will get immersed'.

9. *iñci vyāpārikkentinu kappal varttamānam.*

(PP. 51:2)

'Why a ginger trader should deal with small talk about the ship?'.

10. *ōṭākkappalinu ompatu mālumi.*

(PP. 80:6)

(mālumi = kappittān)

'There are nine helmsmen to a stationary ship'.

11. *kappal kamilnnalum kannattil kai veykkarutu*

(PP.88:30)

'Even if the ship capsizes, don't worry'.

12. *kappal pōkum tuṇa kiṭakkum*

(PP. 88:31)

'The ship may move, but the port will be stationary'.

13. *kappal pōyālum tāṭikku kai koṭukkarutu.*

(PP. 88:32)

'Even if the ship is lost, don't bother'.

14. *kappal veccu kaṭalokke ṭṭiccālum kapliccate aṭaṇṇattulḷu* (PP.88:33)
 'Even if one engages a ship and navigates all over the sea he will get only that much what is destined to him'.
15. *kappalil kaḷḷanunṭō?* (PP.88:35)
 'Is there thief in the ship?'.
16. *kappaliltanne kaḷḷan* (A.R.) (PP.88:36)
 'The thief is in the ship itself'
17. *kappalinu panitupaṇitoru cimilāyi* (PP. 89:1)
 'Constructed a ship, but it became a small box'.
18. *kappalil svatantryam pōrāte kaṭalilccāṭi* (PP.89:2)
 'Because of lack of freedom in ship (he) jumped into the sea'.
19. *kappalōṭikkuvān vellamunṭākum* (PP. 89:3)
 'There is water to steer the ship'.
20. *kappaluṭaṇṇālum kavilil kai vaykkaratu* (PP. 89:4)
 'Even if a ship is wrecked, do not bother'.
21. *kūra kappalil pōyapōle.* (PP.111:25)
 'As the cockroch going in the ship'.
22. *ceṭṭiyāṇre kappalinu daivam tuna* (PP.129:2)
 'God is the guard of Chetty's ship'.

23. *paṇiveḷḷam perukiyāl kappal oṭumō?*
(PP.171:10)
'Will the ship move in the dew water?'
24. *vāyil ēlu kappalōṭikkān vēḷḷamunṭayirikkuka*
(PP.221:11)
'In (Someone's) mouth there is sufficient saliva (desire) to steer seven ships'.
25. *kappalinakattu tanne kaḷḷaṇṇirunnālō*
(EMP.97:1197)
'If a thief is inside the ship'.
26. *amarakkāranillātta kappalenna kaṇakkine*
(SR.1)
'As the ship without helmsman'.
27. *nayikkānamarattil nāvikkanillennāyāl nesikkumpōle kappal jaladhi natuvīṅkal.*
(SN:10)
'As the ship will get destroyed when there is no steersman in the stern, the ship is struggling in the middle of the ocean'.
28. *darppakāmbunidhiyekkaṭattitum kappalām priya vidarbhaputriye.*
(Bh.N.18:1)
'Damayanti is like a ship with which one can cross the ocean of arrogance'.
29. *amarakkāranillātta kappalōṣu kūṭiya kaccavaṭakkāran samudramaddhyattilennapōle samsāra samudrattil muḥṇip pōkunnu.*
(BGB:II:149)
'Just like a person who is suffering in a ship that does not have a helmsman, (Someone) is suffering in the ocean of life'.

30. *kappalum etra valiyatu āyālum koṣunkāṟṟaṭiccu*
ōṭunnatāyālum amarakkāran ēṟṟavum ceṟiya cukkān
koṇṭu taṇikku bōdhiṭṭa dikkilēkku tīrikkunnu.
 (SVPY: 3:4)
 'Whatever may be the size of the ship and whatever speed of the ship by the strong wind it will be controlled by the helmsman by a very small rudder'.
31. *dhansmitranenna kaṭalkkaccavaṭakkāran, kappal*
polinnatināi mṛtippettupōyi.
 (AS(V) VI: 231)
 'The famous sea trader of Dhanamitrana died because of his ship wrecked'.
32. *cukkān pōyulloru kappal pōle*
 (KSP: 627:20)
 'As a ship which lost its rudder'.
33. *karakaṇṭiṭṭa kaṭalinnatuvil tarammaṟṟu iālumoru*
kappalil
 (RMC.15:70)
 'In a ship which is getting immersed, after losing the balance, in the middle of the deep sea'.
34. *dhanaṁmitraṇ enna kappalkkaccavaṭakkāran kap-*
palccētattil
apāyap petṭu pōyi.
 (MRS:119)
 'The famous sea trader called Dhanamitrana died because of ship wreck'.
35. *kappal oṭikkum vidya paṭhikkavēṇam kappittānōṭu*
paṭhiccavarum-
 (VP.235)
 'Even a learned man has to learn the techniques of navigation from the navigators'.
36. *ōlamāri kappal veppiccu oṭṭulakkattin mēl vannu*
tirumanca alimukhattuanayum.
 (KU:20)

'Having constructed a ship (*ōlamāri*) (he) boarded a boat (*ōṭṭuḷakkam*) and reached the port Tirumancam'.

37. *olamāri kappal veppiccanayum*

(KU) (G. 179)

'A ship (*olamāri*) will be constructed and will reach (the shore)'.

38. *ñāññalkku aṇiyātra vanna mūppan pātiriyum maṟṟu janaññalum orumiccu kappal kēruvānāyittu kaṭavil vannappōl*

(Var: 544)

'When we came to the dock to board the ship, the old priest and other persons came along with us to see off us'.

39. *alimukhattinḱal kaṭalōṭṭikappalukaḷum paṭṭēmārikaḷum
..... kūṭutalāyikkānmānuṇṭāyirunnu.*

(BR. 302)

'Sea-going ships and pattimars were seen in abundant at the port'.

40. *tiruvañcikkulattinnu vēdakkāruṣe kappal karayk-ketticcu.*

tiruvañcālīmukhattuninnum vēdakkāṟumāyi cēramān perumāl

asuvinu elunnaḷḷukayum ceytu.

(KC-M:50)

'The ship of the missionaries grounded at Tiruvancikulam. The missionaries and Cheraman Perumal rode on horses from the port of Tiruvanci'.

41. *Kappalil vanna karimpaṭam kaippaṭamney bharaṇiḱ-kuṭamuppiṭum koṭṭayum.*

(PP1:63)

'The blankets, ghee, jars and other things which came in the ship'.

42. *kappalakkattoru kaḷḷanirunnāl eppolumilloru
sukhamariyāṇam.*

(SMT:120)

'If there is a thief inside a ship, it will be a big thrill'.

43. *vaṅkappaluṇṭitinu currilumullasippū.*

(UKM:19:133)

'There is a big ship to travel around it pleasantly'.

44. *mahāpralāyakālattu nōvāyute kappal ullatāyi
baibilil kānnunnu*

(LL:17)

'It is said in the Bible that Noah had a ship at the time of deluge'.

45. a) *kappal paṇiṇṇu paṇiṇṇu atoru cimilāyi*

'Constructed a ship, but it became a small box'.

- b) *kappaluṭannālum kaviḷil kaivaykkarutu*

'Even if the ship is broken, don't worry'.

- c) *kappal vaccu kaṭalokke ḍṭiyālum kalpiccatē
kiṭaykkū.*

'Even if one steers the ship every where in the sea, he will get only that much which is destined to him'.

- d) *kappal pōkum tuṟakṭakkum*

'The ship may move but the port will be stationary'.

(proverbs)

Source: (M.L.Vol.III:210)

46. a) *kappalil pāti pākkiṭuka*

'Load half the ship with Arecanut'.

- b) *kappalinakattu tanne kaḷḷan irunnālō?*

'If a thief is inside the ship'. (Phrases)

Sources: (M.L.Vol. III:210)

47. *kappal paṇi tīrnnu*

(TP) (G.204)

'Completed the ship building'.

48. *kappal veppikka*

(KU) (G.204)

'To build a ship'.

49. *eṇiyoru kappal vēṇamenikke*

nnariyiccu rājaṇ

viswakarmamāvinōṭariyiccu

tīrtta marakkalattil

kōriniracca poṇṇoṭumuttu-

mālakaḷenniva

koṭṭiviliccinṇārttu cuḷala

vannaṇayunna kappal.

(TP:16)

'The king told that he wanted a ship. A ship constructed by Viswakarma heavy loads of gold and ornaments studded with pearls reached roaring loudly'.

50. *akkara yaṭiṇre*

valabhāgamirakkī kappal

pinnayaṇṇati vēgattil

ēḷitan munampu nōkki

kappalōṭṭam tuṭaṇṇi.

(TP:19)

'After unloading the ship on the right side of the other shore, it started at high speed towards the Eli Cape and went ahead with its voyage'.

51. *saṅkumāla mukkuvaṇ tān*

kappalil kayarikkoṭṭu

vīṭakam pukkāṇallō

(P:113)

'The person who fishes conches came to his house through the ship'.

52. *ceṭṭiyoru kappappaṇi tīraṇam*

.....

kappappaṇi nāneṭuppiccāle
kappalveccōṭiccirraṇwōmappā
nāneṇṇane hiṇṇala kāṇwōmappā
kappappaṇi = kappalappaṇi
kāṇwōmappā = kāṇum + kōmappā.

(TP: 113)

'A small ship construction work has to be done
 If I construct a ship and if it is used it will get im-
 mersed. Then how can I see you, komappa?'

53. *See also 1.1.1.1:15*54. *See also 2.1.6:12*55. *See also 1.1.2.1.7:37*56. *See also 1.1.1.1:7*57. *See also 3.9*58. *See also 1.1.3.25:2***1.2. MECHANIZED BOATS**

Since only wooden boats and ships will be dealt with, covering the period from the pre-historic time to the end of the 19th century, the mechanized boats are not given much importance. Anyhow the available sources regarding mechanized boats in Malayalam Literature are also given below:

1.2.1. āvikkappal1. *āyiyuṭe śaktikoṇṭu ōṭunna kappal*

(M.L.Vol.II.204)

'A steamer'

2. *tīvaṇṭiyum āvikkappalukaḷum sthalajala
mārggatarāṇatte
sulabhamākki.*

(LL.III:2)

'The train and steamers facilitated the road way traffic and the water way traffic respectively'

3. *lōkattiluḷḷa āvikkappalukaḷil pakutiyiladhikavum
grērrbrīttānīl uṇṭākkiyatāṇu.*

(Bh.V.I.169)

'More than half of the steam ships in the world were produced in the Great Britain'.

1.2.2. kalunākkappal

1. *jalattinaṭiyil kūṭi sancarikkunna kappal, antarvāhini,
muṇṇikkappal.*

(M.L.Vol.III.550)

'A sub-marine'.

1.2.3. armāskappal

1. *āyudhakkappal*

(M.L.Vol.III.721)

'An armed ship'

2. *armāsukappalumālum Yajamānanmārum paṭakkōppu
bhaṇḍāravum*

'An armed ship (armāsukappal) with the crew, the owners and heaps of arms'.

1.2.4. antarvvāhini

1. *samudrattil muṇṇi sancarikkunna kappal,
muṇṇikkappal*

'A subterranean ship'

(M.L.Vol.I. p.409)

2. *yuddhattil satrukkaḷuṭe antarvāhinik kappalukaḷ
kaccōṣappaṣavukaḷe mukkikkaḷyukayēl
indyayilēkku marunāṭṭu carakkukaḷ varātāyi.*

(LL.IV:178)

'No foreign goods came to India because of the assault of the sub-marine ships on the trade ships'.

1.2.5. *br̥ttāniyā*

*jayikka br̥ttāniyā. jagadīsaṇre nitya dayaykkum
prasādosampattinum pātramāy nī*

(KSP. 740:1,2)

*br̥ttāniyā = britania enna praśastamāya kappal.
br̥tta kappaline kāṇunnu.*

'Oh Britannia ship! Victory be unto you! Let the grace of the creator of this world be upon you. Let fortune fall upon you'.

1.2.6. *emḍan*

'Emḍen, name of a large submarine vessel which belonged to Germany in the first world war'.

(M.L.Vol.II.p.1059)

2. PARTS OF BOATS IN KERALA

The aim and objective of this chapter is to collect the available references regarding parts of boat and write a systematic account of the knowledge and technology generated in the field of Navigation in Kerala since ancient days. The source material for this study will be mainly ancient Malayalam Literature upto the 19th century.

Malayalam dictionaries, laxicon, encyclopaedia and literature have been consulted and words regarding parts of boat have been collected. They have been classified into many subgroups which are as follows:-

1. paddle or Oar
2. Rudder
3. Anchor
4. Stem
5. Mast
6. Sail
7. Keel
8. Ribs
9. Stern
10. other parts of boat

Each sub-group is further elaborated here.

2.1. Paddle or Oar

Oar is "a device for propelling or steering a boat, being a slender piece of wood made with a handle at one

end, and a broad blade at the other, working as a lever. In rowing, the fulcrum is at rest and is called the Oarlock or rowlock" (OMB: 435). In Malayalam literature one can find out various names for Oar. They are given below:

1. kaḷakkōl/kaḷikkōl/kaḷukkōl
2. kaikkōl/kaykkōl
3. taṇṭu
4. tuḷa/tulakōl
5. nayampu/naimpu/maimpu/nampu
6. paṅkāyam/paṅkān
7. iṛaṅkōl/eṛaṅkōl/oraṅkōl/urakkōl
8. aritram
9. cukkān

In olden days paddles were used as rudder. That is why, some of the words refer to the paddle as well as rudder. For instance, Cukkan has two meanings; viz. the paddle and rudder.

In ancient times the paddles were of many shapes. They may be merely a long pole or they may be having a long handle with the blade at the end. The bade of an oar is called palakanākkū, taṇṭinre palaka, patti and taṇṭupatti. The long pole is called taṇṭu kuṛṭi. The occurrences from dictionaries, lexicon and literature are given below.

2.1.1. aritram

*Cukkān, tuḷa, Paṅkāyam itu koṇṭu tōṇi
gamikkunnatinal*

(STV. 195)

'To steer a boat with the help of cukkān, tuḷa and paṅkāyam'.

2.1.2. iraṅkōl / eraṅkōl / oraṅkōl / urakkōl

1. iraṅkōl

iraṅkōl, uraṅkōl

(M.L.Vol.II.p.424)

'Pole of a boat man'

2. eraṅkōl

oru eraṅkōlinre rūpamāṇu ayākkullatu

'His shape is like a pole of a boatman'

(MB XXXIII: 24;49)

3. oraṅkōl

= uraṅkōl, uraṅkōl, iraṅkōl, eraṅkōl,

'Pole of boat man'.

(M.L.Vol.II.p.1268)

4. urakkōl

= uraṅkōl

vañci ūṇṇānulla kaḷukkōl

'A boatman's pole'

(M.L.Vol.II.p.790)

2.1.3. kaḷakkōl / kaḷikkōl / kaḷukkōl

1. kaḷakkōl

= kaḷukkōl

Vallam ūṇṇunnatinulla muḷa

(M.L.Vol. III. p. 531)

'A long pole used for propelling a boat'.

2. kaḷikkōl

Tamil - kaḷikkōl

Kaḷukkōl

(M.L.Vol. II.p.539)

'A long pole used for propelling a boat.'

3. kaḷukkōl

1. Long pole of boat men. (hence: measure of about 3 fathoms)

(G.229)

2. *Vallam ūṇṇunnatinulla muḷa, kaḷa*
(M.L.Vol.III. p. 545)
'A boatman's pole for propelling the boat'.
3. *kaḷukkōḷukaḷuṭe praharamērru nurakaḷ sakalitaṇṇi*
aḷākunnatumāya ā nadi.
(VD:IV:84)
'The forms in the river were disturbed by the blade of the paddle'.
4. *kompatiēkku cāṭikkayari ayāl (tōṇikkāran) kaḷukkōḷ*
eṭuttu
(NK:299)
'The steersman climbed up the mast and took the paddle'.
5. *aṭanampukaḷum taṇṭukaḷum, punariṭayilneṭutta*
kaḷukkōḷukaḷum
(SS:372:18,19)
'The boats moved when the paddles were put into action'.
6. *nānō anujanō kaḷukkōḷ koṇṭu kuttippiṭiccatil*
nilkkāte vallam tekkōṭṭu pōyit tuṭaṇṇi
(SM.113)
'Either my brother or myself stopped the boat with the help of the oar, it did not stop and begin to move in the Southern direction'.

7. See also 1.1.2.1:9

8. See also 1.1.3.10:14

2.1.4. kaikkōl / kaykkōl

1. *kaikkōl*
'pole of boatmen'

(G.298)

2. *kaykkōl*
= *kaikkōl*
'pole of a boat man'

(M.L.Vol.III,p.245)

2.1.5. taṇṭu

1. 'An Oar'
(G.424)
2. *kaṭutta vāsiyōṭe irukūṭṭarum taṇṭu valikkunnu*
'Two groups are striving hard with their paddles'.
3. *mānātī taprathita kalarum bōṭṭu taṇṭum piṭiccaṇayū*
nāṭṭopattoṭu vipulamām kāyal tāṇṭunna kaṇṭāl
(MS:1:31)
'If someone sees the boat while crossing the lagoon
where many boats were anchored'.
4. *vaḷḷam tuḷayānuḷḷa Sādhanam*
'Oar'
(STV.898)
5. *vaḷḷakkār taṇṭu maṭakki veccu karaykku cāṭi vaḷḷam*
valiccu kayarri
(C.63)
'The boatmen kept aside the paddle and beached the
boat'.
6. *naympu avanre kaiyilallenkilum taṇṭu tanneyum oru*
valivil teṇṇicciṭṭāl pōrē?
(C.200)
'Won't it be enough if the taṇṭu (paddle) is thrown
away, though the naympu is not available'.
7. See also 2.1.3.3:5
8. See also 4.1.1.

2.1.5.1. taṇṭukkurri

‘An Oar pin’

(G.424)

2.1.5.3. taṇṭinre palaka

‘The blade of an oar’

(G.631)

2.1.5.4. patti

‘The blade of an Oar’

(G. 608)

2.1.5.5 palakanākkū

= taṇṭupatti

‘The blade of an oar’

(G. 631)

2.1.6. tula / tulakkōl

1. ‘paddle’

(G. 474)

2. *bhagṇamām tōṇi kaittulayyāyi nīntittulalunnatu pōle.*

(KR) (G.474)

‘The time boat was moving like a boat paddled by the hand’.

3. *uttamammāya niyamādiyām tulakalum*

(Vēdānt.) (G.474)

‘Good and well structured paddle’

4. *tōṇikkoru tula*

(PT) (G. 474)

‘Each boat has a paddle’.

5. *karayaṭuttālum tuḷa kaḷayarutu* (PP. 90:11)
'Even if we have reached the shore we should not loose our oar'.
6. *karayaṭukkumpōḷ tula viṭṭukaḷayarutu* (PP. 90:10)
'Even if we have reached the shore we should not loose our oar'.
7. *tuḷakai viṭṭāl tōnnāteṭattallō cellū kappal* (pay.) (G.474)
'If the paddle is lost, won't the ship move at random?'.
8. *guruvāya tuḷakkōḷ koṇṭu tuḷaṇṇu* (Bhg.11)
'Paddled with the help of a strong oar'.
9. See also 1.1.2.1.7:15
10. See also 1.1.2.1.7:22
11. See also 1.1.2.1.7:23
12. See also 1.1.2.1.7:24
13. See also 1.1.2.1.7:25

2.1.7. nampu / naimpu / nayampu / maimpu

1. *nampu* -
'A paddle'
(G. 532)
2. *nampu / maimpu*
'A paddle'
(G.584)

3. *nayampu*

1. = nampu, tuḷa
'A paddle'

(STV. 1056)

2. See also 1.1.3.9:27

2.1.8. *paṅkāṇ* / *paṅkāyam*1. *paṅkāṇ*

*ī samayattu arupatarupattinālu paṅkāṇ kuttittuḷaṇṇu
koṇṭu oru ōṭi sāmāṇyam vēgattil pāṇṇu kayari
varunnuṇṭāyirunnu.*

(BR.282)

'At this time, a boat being paddled by numerous oars
was seen coming with force at normal speed'.

2. *paṅkāyam*1. 'A paddle' *vaṭṭappaṅkāyam*

'A rounded paddle' Portuguese - pangayo

(G. 592)

2. See also 1.1.3.9:23

2.1.9. *Cukkāṇ*

'A paddle'

(G. 370)

2.2. RUDDER

Rudder is "a flat piece of Wood or metal attached
upright to the sternpost by hinges or gudgeons so that
it can be turned, as by a tiller, causing the vessel's
head to turn in the same direction, because of the
resistance offered to the water by the rudder'.

(OMB:438)

'A device by which a vessel or boat is steered is
called rudder'.

(TIM:118)

In Malayalam literature the following terms were used for rudder.

2.2.1. aṭanampu

1. *valiya paṅkāyam; vaḷḷattinre gati niyantrikkān amarakkāran piṭikkunna tuḷa; = aṭanayampu*
'A rudder of a country boat'
(M.L.Vol.I. p. 157)
2. *aṭanampu piṭiccu vaṇciyute gatiniyantrikkuka*
'To steer a boat'
(M.L.Vol.I.p.579)
3. See also 2.1.3.3:5

2.2.2. aritram

1. Sanskrit - aritra
cf. Latin - aratrum
tōṇiye naṭattunnatu; tuḷa, paṅkāyam, cuḷkān
'An oar, a rudder'
(M.L.Vol.I.p.685)
2. *cuḷkān, tuḷa, paṅkāyam*
(itu koṇṭu tōṇi gamikkunnatināl)
'An oar, a rudder'.
(STV:195)

2.2.3. āmakakai

- bōṭṭu mutalāyavayute gati niyantrikkuvān avayute pinnil ghaṭippikkunna upakaraṇam, cuḷkān.*
'Rudder of a boat'
(M.L.Vol.II.p.136)

2.2.4. karṇam / karṇṇakam

1. *karṇṇam*
'Rudder'
(G. 213)

2. *karṇṇakam*= *cukkān*

(M.L.Vol.III.p.330)

'The helm or rudder of a boat or ship'

2.2.5. *Cukkān*

1. 'Helm, rudder'

(G. 370)

Arabic - *Sukkān*

2. See also 1.1.2.1.7:12

3. See also 1.1.3.26:33

4. See also 1.1.3.26:35

2.2.6. *tulā*

1. 'A rudder'

(G.474)

2. *tōṇikkoru tulā*

'Each boat has a rudder'

(PT) (G.474)

3. See also 2.1.6:2

4. See also 2.1.6:12

2.2.7. *nayimpu / naympu*1. *kaḷivaḷḷannaḷkku upayōgikkunna ghanavum valippavum
kurañña tulā*

(M.L.Vol.III.p.511)

= *kaḷinayimpu*

'A small rudder'

2. *cempankuññu naympu etuttu sirassil vaccu* (C.55)
 'Chempan kunni took the paddle and put on his head'.
3. *naympu avanre kaiyillenkilum taṇṭutanneyum oru*
valivil terriccittal pōrē? (C.200)
 'Even the rudder is not in his hand atleast to pull his
 paddle in a movement?'

2.2.8. paṅkāyam

1. = *tuḷa*
 Portuguese - pangayo
 valiya paṅkāyam = aṭanampu. (STV.1136)
 'Rudder'
2. See also 1.1.3.9:23

2.2.9. palakanākkū

'A rudder (without the tiller)'. (G. 631)

2.3. ANCHOR

Anchor is 'a device that is attached to a boat by a rope or cable, and that when being cast overboard fastens itself to the bottom, thus keeping the boat in a particular position or place. Also any weight secured to the boat by a rope or chain and thrown overboard to prevent drifting'.

(OME:420)

In Malayalam literature the following terms were used for anchor.

2.3.1. aṅkuram

1. = *naṅkūram* 'anchor'

(M.L.Vol.I.p.96)

2. See also 1.1.3.11:3

2.3.2. irimputāḷtti

'An anchor' = *čini*

(G.110)

2.3.3. kollāyka

'An anchor, grapnel'

(G.368)

2.3.5. naṅkūram

'An anchor'

(G.525)

Portuguese - *langar*

2.3.6. laṅkar

- *naṅkūram* 'An anchor'

Portuguese - *langar*

(G.891)

2.4. STEM

Stem is 'the extreme forward timber in a vessel'

(TBM:120)

It is 'the upright timber in the forward part of a boat joined to the keel by a knee'.

(TBM:43)

In Malayalam literature two names were given for stem. They are as follows:

2.4.1. aṇiyam

1. 'boat's head, prow' (opposite to *amaram*)

(G. 19)

2. *vaḷḷam, kappal mutalāya jala vāhanan̄ṇaḷuṭe munbhāgam*

(M.L.Vol.I. p.200)

'Prow of a ship or boat, stem'.

2.4.2. Caṇṭu

'Head of boat'.

(G.343)

2.5. MAST

Mast is 'a spar set upright from the deck, to support rigging, yards, booms and sails'.

(TBM:116)

In Malayalam literature the following terms were used for the mast.

2.5.1. kampam

'Mast'

Tamil and Malayalam's kampam

(kannada - kambam, assimilated form of stambham)

2.5.2. kūmpu

1. 'Mast of a ship'

(G.285)

2. *kūmpunāṭṭi, kāṭṭil marakkūmpu veṭṭivannu.*

(pay)(G.285)

'Erected the Mast of a boat, (Some one) cut the mast of a boat from the forest'.

2.5.3. kompu

1. *kompattēkku cāṭikkayari ayā! (tōṇikkāran) kaḷukkōl eṭuttu*

(NK:299)

'The steersman climbed up the mast and took the paddle'.

2. See also 1.1.2.1.7:17

2.5.4. pāy maram / pāmaram

'A Mast'

(G. 647)

2.6. SAIL

Sails are 'pieces of fabric spread so as to catch wind in either of two ways: square sails, which hang from yards, their foot lying across the line of the keel, as the course, top sail, etc., and fore-and aft sails, which set upon gaffs, booms, etc., their foot running with the line of the keel.

(TBM:118)

The following terms were used for sail in Malayalam literature.

2.6.1. ōṭupāyu

*vaḷḷam kappal enniva kārru piṭiccu ōṭuvān vēṇṭi keṭ-
tārulla pāyu; kappal pāyu; kārru pāyu.*

(M.L.Vol.II.p.1319)

'A sail'.

2. See also 1.1.2.1:8

2.6.2. kappalpāyu

1. *Tamil - kapparp pāy.
kārrinre saktiyāl kappal
ōṭikkunnatinu keṭṭunna pāy.*

'A boat's sail'

(M.L.Vol.III.p.211)

2. *aviṭutte caṇa kappalppāya mutalāyinnun
upayōgappeṭṭirunnu*

(L.V.VII:97)

'*Crotalaria juncea* of that place were also used for the preparation of the boat's sail'.

2.6.3. kārrupā(yu)

*kārrattu viriccukeṭṭi vaḷḷattinṇeyum marum gativēgam
kūṭṭunnatinu upayōgikkunna pāyu: ṭṭuṭṭu* 'The sail'
(M.L.Vol.III.P.805)

2.6.4. tammān

'The large sail of native vessels'

(G.430)

2.6.5. pāy

1. 'A sail'

(G.647)

2. See also 1.1.2.1.7:37

3. See also 1.1.3.10:11

2.7. KEEL

'The principal timber of a boat, extending from stem to stern at the bottom of the hull and supporting the whole frame' is called keel

(TBM.42)

'A longitudinal structure incorporated with the framing of a boat to contribute stiffness and prevent local deformations' is called keel

(OMB:432)

The following terms were used in Malayalam language for keel.

2.7.1. ērā / ērāvu

1. Tamil - ērā = ērāvu 'keel of a ship or boat'
(M.L.Vol.II.p.1177)
2. Tamil - ērā
vaḷḷattinre aṭippalaka,
kappalinre aṭibhagam.
(M.L.Vol.II.1178)
'The bottom plank of a boat, the keel of a boat'
3. kaccavaṣakkār mutalāya āḷukaḷ ī rājyattu ninnum
tīrppiccu koṇṭu pōkunna urukkaḷkku ērāvu aḷannu
mūnnuru kaṇṭikku mēl
carakku kērunna uruvinu kaṇṭi onninu arakkaliyanum
munnūru
kantikku kīla oḷḷatinu ērāvu aḷannu kōl onninu mukkāl
rūpāyūm . . . vītam uruvu mārāda cavukkiyil
tīrppippān
caṭṭam vaccu tīrppiccu varunnatinālum.

(SP:47)

'For the big boats (*uru*) which the traders and others buy from this country, the keel of the boat is measured and the price of the boat is fixed accordingly. If the tonnage of the boat is above 300 'kandi' then the price will be at the rate of 'kalipanam' per a 'kandi' and if it is below 300 kandi, the length of the keel is measured and the price is fixed at 1/4 rupee per a 'kol'- In this way the boats are made in the causurina'.

2.7.2. taimaram

'The keel of a boat'.

(G. 487)

2.7.3. pāṇṭi

1. 'The keel of a boat'.
2. kōḷ otta pāṇṭi (In kappal pattu)

(G. 643)

(G.643)

'The keel of a boat is suitable for the sea'.

2.8. RIBS

'The frame around with which a boat is built' is called ribs

(OMB : 437)

The following names were used for ribs of a boat in Malayalam literature.

2.8.1. maṇikāl

'The ribs of a ship or boat'.

(G. 777)

2.8.2. mallam / mallu

'The ribs of a boat inserted in the keel'

(G. 801)

2.9. STERN

'After end of vessel' (never say rear, back, or behind) is called stern (TBM: 120). 'The after part of a boat' is called stern in Malayalam literature. The occurrences are given below.

1. 'The stern of a vessel' (G.40) Tamil - amar; amaram pitikka = 'to steer'
2. *vallam, kappal mutalāyavayute pinbhāgam, iviṭe irunnāṇu cukkāṇō, aṭanampō koṇṭu gati niyantrikkunnatu aṇiyam.*

(M.L.Vol.I.p. 579)

'Stern of a ship or boat, helm'.

3. *vallam, kappal mutalāyavayute pinbhāgam. (amaram X aṇiyam)*
amarattilirikkunnavanāṇu vāhanagati niyantrikkunnatu.
amaram terruka = apakaṭattilakuka
amaram pitikka = cukkan piṭikkuka

(STV. 173)

'Stern'

4. *Svayam guhantānamaram piṭiccōṭunna tōṇiyil*
(KSP. 293:11)
'In the boat where Gugu himself steers the boat'
5. *(pampānadi) kaṭakkunnatinu valiya tirakaḷō kārum*
piṣarumō
uṇṇēkil prāya pūrttiyuḷḷa āreyēṇkilum amaram
piṭiykkuvān nāṇṇaḷ karutik koḷḷum.
(SM:38)
'If there is high waves and strong wind we arrange a
young man to steer the boat for crossing the river
Pamba'.
6. *aṇujan piṭiccamaram pūṇṭa vaṇchikkambhōdhi puk-*
kōnamāpattil muṇṇum.
(BB. 63:4)
'If younger brother steers and navigating the boat in
the ocean it will be sunk'.
7. *eṭi avvalikkō amaram eṭuttiriyukkunnatu? akkaṭavaṭuk-*
kān toḷayaṇṭā.
(PCP:59)
'Oh lady'. Is the boat navigating on that way? There
is no need to paddle to reach that tank'.
8. *Cempaṇkuṇṇu amarattu ninum ... karayilēkku oru cāṭ-*
ṭam cāṭi.
(C.63)
'Chempan kunni jumped to the shore from the stern'.
9. See also 1.1.3.26:29.

2.10. OTHER PARTS OF BOAT

So many other parts of boat were given in the dictionary and in some of the literature. They are given below.

2.10.1.ammār

Tamil -ammār

(Portuguese - amarra 'Cable, rope' in Portuguese -
English Dictionary p. 18) kappalkkayaru
'Ship's cable'

(M.L.Vol.I.p.636)

2.10.2. arddhanāvam

1. *tōṇiyuṭe pāti*

(M.L.Vol.I.p.716)

'Half of a boat'

2. *tōṇiyuṭe pāti (Sthalam)*

(STV:203)

'Half portion of a boat'.

2.10.3. avagādam

*vallattilninnu veḷḷam tekkik kaḷayunnatinuḷḷa marap-
pātram*

(M.L.Vol.I.P. 757)

'A small wooden basin for bailing water out of a boat'

2.10.4. āñca/āñcān/āñcāl

1) *āñca*

1. =āñcān, āñcakkampa.

*vallaññaḷuṭe pāmarattil pāy valiccu kayarunnatinuḷḷa
Kayaru*

(STV. 259)

'A rope tied to the mast of a boat'.

2) *āñcān*

Tamil - āñcān

cf. Italian - alzaja.

1. *Pāmarattil pāyu totuṭiyiṭānuḷḷa kayaru.
pākkayaru; āncān.*

(M.L.Vol.II.p.48)

'A halyard, rope for hoisting a sail'

2. *tōṇi valiccukayarrānuḷḷa kayaru.*

(M.L.Vol.II.p.48)

'A towrope by which a boat is drawn'

- 3) *āncāl*

(M.L.Vol.II.p.48)

= āncān 'A halyard'

2.10.5. ālāttu

Arabic -allas

Tamil - ālāttu (variant form - ālās)

*Kappalil naṅkūram keṭṭān upayōgikkunna
valiya vaṭam.*

(M.L.Vol.p.190)

'A large cable used for tying anchor in a ship'

2.10.6. irukkāvi

irikkānuḷḷa Kāvutaṭi.

cālattaṭikaḷe kūṭṭiyiṇakkunna taṭikkaṣṇam.

(M.L.Vol.II.p.366)

'A small piece of wood which connects the planks of
a catamaran'

2.10.7. oṭāñci

vaḷḷattinu uṇṭākkunna ceṇiya vaḷapura.

Prākṛitam cf. - oṭiññil

(M.L.Vol.II.p. 1230)

'An arched cabin on a fisherman's boat'.

2.10.8. Kaṭavallam

'A boat's partition at the stern'

(G.190)

2.10.9. Kaṭiyāl

Tamil-kaṭiyāl (beam set across a small sailing boat).

cālattatiyūṭe talaykkal kurukevaccu keṭṭunna taṭi.

(M.L.Vol.III. p. 65)

'A small beam tied across at the end of a catamaran'.

2.10.10. Kaṇṇāṭikayar

Kaṭamarattilum maṇṇum pāyūṁ mūḷayūṁ kūṭi

bandhikkunna kayar

(M.L.Vol.III.p.131)

'A rope or cable which binds the sail and bamboo in catamaran'.

2.10.11. Kammattu

Tamil - Kampattu < Portuguese - gamote

'Wooden bowl in boats used for leakage'.

(M.L.Vol.III.p.236)

2.10.12. Kalānchi/Kalāññi

1. 'Ship's ladder'

(G.218)

2. *Kappalile kōvaṇi*

(M.L.Vol.III. p.397)

'Ship's ladder'

2.10.13. Kiṭṭi

Keṭṭuvallattinre keṭṭukayar valiccumuṟukkānuḷḷa kōlu

(M.L.Vol.III.p.824)

'An instrument for tightening the rope that serves as a holdfast of the planks of a wooden boat'.

2.10.14 Kīl

kōlarakku, painkara mutalāyava cērttu vaḷḷattineyum
marṛum viḷḷalaṭaykkuvān uṇṭākkunna oru taram kūṭṭu.
 (M.L.Vol.III.p.881)

'A mixture of sealing wax, the resin of pine-tree etc.,
 used for filling up holes of boats'.

2.10.15. Kuṭuti

'Pieces of wood to fill up crevices in boats'
 (G.258)

2.10.16. tattupaṭi

'Cross board in boat'
 (G.422)

2.10.17. tammānre kuṭṭi

'The rope that fastens it to the stern of the vessel'
 (G.430)

2.10.18. tumpakkam (tumpu)

'The cross-beam on deck of a native vessel, to which
 the sail ropes are fastened'
 (G. 469)

2.10.19. pattāyam

=nīrpattayām

'A cistern, reservoir in ships'
 (G.608)

2.10.20. pannakam

'Boat cover'
 (G. 613)

2.10. 21. parimaram

'The yard of a boat'
 (G.623)

2.10.22. pāntikkuli

'The yard of a ship'

(G. 643)

2.10. 23. pāmpuvari / pāmpūri

'The gun-wall of a boat'

(G. 647)

2.10.24. murittōṇi

1. 'A boat's half'

(G. 840)

2. coṅku tiṅkittūmappāṇṭamikkum tuṇayiloru murittōṇi kāṇṇāyā pōle

(AS. Slogam 14)

*'As a broken boat missed in the harbour where
China's big boats gathered'.*

2.10. 25. mēlūttu

'Deck'.

(G.862)

2.10. 26. vaṅkam

*vīti kuṇṇā vaṅkattu peruviral mātram amarttinilkkān
pēti vannāyirikkām*

(G.174)

*'It may be the fear to press (his toe on the narrow
plank (lf the boat))'.*

2.10.27. vaḷappura

'An arched cabin on a boat'

(G. 922)

2.10. 28. vaḷavupaṭi

'A curved wood fixed on the top of a baggage boat'

(G.923)

2-10.29. vallattatī

1. 'Timber roughly cut in shape of a canoe' (G. 924)
2. *vallattinulla taṭi* (STV. 1538)
'Timber roughly cut in shape of a canoe'

2.10. 30. vallattutar

1. 'A chain for locking a boat' (G.924)
2. *vallam pūṭṭunnatinulla caṇṇala* (STV. 1539)
'A chain for locking a boat'.

2.10.31. vallappaṭi

1. 'A plank from where one sits and paddies' (G. 924)
2. *vallattinakattirunnu tuḷayunnatinum marṛumullapaṭi*
'A plank from where one sits and paddles' (STV. 1539)
3. *Parikkutti ā vallappaṭiyil irunnu
pāṭukayāṇu* (C.13)
'Parikuty is singing on the plank from where one sits and paddles'.

3. HISTORICAL ASPECTS OF TRADITIONAL NAVIGATION IN KERALA

3.1. EXPORT

1. *kocciyilum ālapuḷayilum sēkhariccirunnaparippu kayarriyayaccu. pakṣē, rangōṇil vilayitivāṇu. mutalilppakuti vilayēyullu ennu sēttumār paṇayunnu. oru kappal kaṭalil takarṇnu pōyipōlum. Kaṇakku tīrkkunnatu pakuti vaccāṇu. parikkuttikkū āyiram rūpa pōyi.*

(C. 103)

'They imported the dhal which was collected from Cochin and Allephy. But, the price was very low in Rangoon. Sait told that the price was half the price as at Rangoon. One ship might have been broken in the sea. That was why, they settled their accounts by keeping the rate of the dhal at half price. On this way Parikutty lost Rs. 1000/-.'

2. *rabbar, kṛppi, pukayila, mañṇaṇṭs ivayum pala turamukhañṇaṇṭil ninnu grēṛrubriṭṭan ādiyāya pala rājyañṇaṇṭilēkkum kayrrumati ceyyunnu.*

(ABBS. 122)

'Rubber, Coffee, tobacco, manganese, etc. were exported to Great Britan and other countries from so many ports'.

3.2. Important lagoons in Kerala

*Kēraḷattiṇre samudratīrattil anēkam kāyalukaḷ
kiṭakkunnu.*

vēlikkāyal, āncuteṇṇu kāyal, kadhinamkulam

kāyal, paravūr kāyal, koṭunnallur kāyal,

vellāyanīkāyal,

aṣṭamuṭikkāyal, kāyam kuḷamkāyal, vēmpanāṭṭu kāyal,

sāstām kōṭṭa kāyal tuṭaṇṇiya.

(M. L. Vol. III. p. 684)

'There are so many lagoons near the sea shore in Kerala. They are veli lagoon, Anjutengu lagoon, kadinam kulam lagoon, Paravur lagoon, kodungalur lagoon, vellayini lagoon, Asthamudi lagoon, kayamkulam lagoon, vembanattu lagoon, Sastam kotta lagoon, etc.,'.

3.3. Japanese's Navigation to Singapur

brīṭiṣukārute Ṣellum mallum vakavekkāte āyiram

*vārayōḷam akalamuḷla kaṣal iṭukku kaṣannu jappānkār
siṅkappūr dvīpīl etti*

(BR.13)

'Japanese never minded the shells of British militants and crossed the strait which was 1000 yards in breadth and reached the Island of Singapore'.

3.4. Function to buy a boat

vaḷḷavum valayum vāṇṇānuḷla anuvādattinu

tuṛayilarayanu veykkēṇṭa kālca entennu puṇyan cōdic-

cu. atu ēḷila pukayilayum patinaṇcu rūpāyumāṇu.

valakkāranmārum atu ceyyaṇam.

(C. 38)

'Punyan asked what are the things presented to the head of the fishermen for getting the permission to buy a boat and net. Those are seven tobaccos and Rs.15/-. Valakkaran is the caste name. Those people should also do the same'.

3.5. Kuññu Maraikkayar's fame

1. *akkālaññalil paścima Samudrapparappil kuññumarayk-kār ennoru kaṭalkkaḷḷaṇre sañcāram unṭāyirunnu*
(BR. 168)
'In those days, in the western coast area, the sea-pirate Kunnu Maraikkayar's movement was there'.
2. *Kaṭalccarakkum peṇkiññāḷēyum iṣṭampōle tēṭṭippiṭic-cukoṇṭu kunnu marakkār kaṭalōṭiyāyi sañcarik-kunatinīyil*
(BR.264)
'While kunnumaraykkayar looting the sea cargoes and abducting young ladies'
3. See also 3.9

3.6. Indian's Navigation from 1st century

*Kappalōṭṭattilum, samudra sañcārattilum
kristuvarṣattinre ādikālattupōlum
virutarāyirunnu bhāratīyar*
(L.L.1:144)

'Indians were experts in the art of navigation from the first century itself'.

3.7. Port trust's power

*kappalccālukaḷ, jaṭṭikaḷ, turamukhāṭṭṭiṭṭiyiluḷḷa
nīvaṇṭi vaḷikaḷ āppṭisukeṭṭiṭṭaṇṇaḷiva
Samrakṣikkunnatu turamukha sabhayuṭe cumātalayāṇu*
(NS:227)

'It is the duty of the port trust to project the office premises which are located in the sea routes, Jettys and train tracks in the harbour'.

3.8. Supersitious belief

*tirakaḷkkum oḷukkinum etirāyi mallaṭiccu oru taṭik-
kaṣaṇattil cakravāḷattinappuṭattēkku pōya ādyatte muk-
kuvanre bārya vrataniṣṭhayōṭe kaṭappuṭattu
paṭinnāṛēkku nōkki ninnu tapassu ceyyukayāyirun-
nu..... oḷukku vaḷḷatte oru valiya culiyilēkku valiccu
koṇṭu pōyi, inṇōṭṭu pōkkēṇa āṇuṇṇaḷu tariccu
varēṇatu entānnānirīccatu? karēkku peṇṇuṇṇa nerīm
morēmāyīṭṭirunniṭṭā. allēlu vaḷḷattōṭe culiyaṇṇā piṭiccu
viḷuṇṇum. kaṭāli pōṇōṇre jīvan karēlirikkāṇa peṇṇinre
kaiyilā.*

(C.10.11)

'A wife of a fisherman was doing penance and looking on the West direction when her husband was going to the other side of the horizon against the waves and water current on a piece of wood The water current pulled the boat into a whirlpool. Those of the males who went to that place thought that wives are responsible for their lives. If they are virgin we would be saved. otherwise the whirlpool will swallow them with the boat. The lives of the fishermen who go to the sea are in the hands of their wives' who are on the shore'.

3.9. Ship - wreck

*kōṭṭakkal kuṇṇālī marakkārōṭu kappalum vāṭakakku
vāṇṇi nāḷu kappalikkēri nāḷu pōyōṭēnā pāti kaṭalilaṇ-
nettunnēram tekkunorūḷānum kāṛrum vannu. kāṛrilak-
kappalu piṭiccupōyi orṭappalayonnu kiṭṭiṇākkū.*

(TP. 394-395)

'We hired a boat from Kunnali Marakkar of kottaikal and we were travelling in the middle of the sea, there was a sound of whistle and a big storm. The boat was broken by the wind and we got a piece of wood'.

3.10. Navigation

*kappalu veccōtikkān pōyirāṇu ammāṇēyum koṇṭu nān
vanniṭṭuṇṭu*

(TP.159)

'I have brought my mother when I went to navigate a boat'.

3.11. Boat-building-period

*mūvāṇṭetukṇēṇṭa kappappaṇi mūnnumāsam iṭaviṭṭum
iṭṛkkunnallō*

(TP.81)

'The boat-building work had to be completed within three years. Now, three months had passed after three years, yet the construction work is incomplete'

3.12. Boat building ceremony

*tāmūri koyilōtte pantakkūlu Kaḷiccōṇṭoru kappappaṇi
eṭuttiṭṭuṇṭu kappalu pālārum kāccikkilla kappalu
nilayiloraccu pōyi kappalu nīrāyam koṇṭillāle kap-
pālappalaṇṇane kāceyeneṭō niṇṇe kayyāle poruttam
vēṇam pakaram paraṇṇallō kuṇṇampāṇi tāmūrik-
koyilōtte tampurāne kappalu pālu nān kāccaṇṭikki oru
kiṇṭi pālum taraṇēnakku.*

(TP. 156)

'In the palace of Zamorin, a boat was constructed. But no body was there to boil the milk for the boat, so the boat was not launched. Then they arranged a suitable person kunnampadi to boil the milk. He demanded a cup of milk for boiling the milk'.

3.13. Arabian Navigators

*aṇabikkathakaḷile kappalōṭṭak kārānōṭu nōkkumpōḷ sāk-
śāl sindubādu nissāran tanne*

(AY:20)

'While comparing the Navigators mentioned in the Arabic stories with Sindubad, Sindubad is nothing'.

3.14. Bahrain Navigators

*innum ā vaḷi kaṭal kayarip pōyirunniṭṭum bīhrinṇu
kaṭaliṭukku vaḷi tōlōṭaṇṇaḷil āḷsaṇcāramuṇṭatre*
(LL:II:21)

'Eventhough the sea had washed away that place, even now people are navigating through Bihring strait by leather boats'.

3.15. Buddhist Navigators

*cōḷa rājyattiṇṇe talasthānamāya kāvēripattāṇam kaṭal
etuttu pōyappōḷ! buddha sanyasikaḷ
vaṇcinagaratṭeyāṇu abhayam prāpiccatu*
(KBM:25)

'When kaveripattinam, the capital of Cola dynasty was swallowed by the sea, the monks of Buddha sought shelter at Vanci city'.

4. DESCRIPTION ABOUT NAVIGATION PERSONNEL

Descriptions regarding navigation personnel have been collected from the Malayalam Literature. They have been classified into many sub-groups. They are as follows:

1. Oars man / Sailor / Boatman
2. Helmsman / Steersman
3. Captain / Admiral
4. Ship Owner
5. Ship Builder
6. Fisher man
7. Other personnel

Each sub-group's occurrences from Malayalam Literature are given below:

4.1. OARS MAN / SAILOR / BOATMAN

There are so many names given in Malayalam Literature for Oarsman.

They are aṇiyakkāraṇ, urukkāraṇ, ūṇṇukāraṇ, ōṇṇakkāraṇ, kaṭattukāraṇ, kaṭalāḷi, kaṭalōṇi, kaṭavukāraṇ, kaṭassan, kappalkkāraṇ, kalāsi/kalāss, kaḷukkōlkkāraṇ, kuttukāraṇ, kōḷāl, taṇṭal, taṇṭāḷar, taṇṭukār, taṇṭuvalikkāraṇ, taṇṭēl, tōṇikkāraṇ, naympukāraṇ, vaṇcikkāraṇ, vappūravar and vaḷḷakkāraṇ.

4.1.1. aṇiyakkāraṇ

*amarakkāraṇu tala terrumpōḷ
aṇiyakkāruṭe taṇṭukaḷ terrum*

(SC : 514:1,2)

'If the helmsman doesn't work properly, the oarsmen cannot work properly'.

4.1.2. urukkāraṇ

Kappolōṭṭakkāraṇ, kappalkkāraṇ

(M.L.Vol.II.802)

'A sailor'.

4.1.3. ūṇṇukāraṇ

1. 'Boatman'

(G.150)

2. *Vallam ūṇṇunnavan*

'One who propels a boat with a pole'

(M.L.Vol.II:922)

3. *ūṇṇukāraṇ piḷḷayaṇṇūnnunṇuṇṇē
taṇṇukāraṇ piḷḷa valikkunṇuṇṇē!*

(N.P.:97)

'The poleman Pillai is pulling there!
The Oarsman Pillai is paddling there!'

4. *vēdāntikaḷ kāvyarasikanmār mutalāya vidvānmāril
tutaṇṇi*

*gāṭṭu nilkkunna paṭṭāḷassipayimār, kēvu vaṇci ūnnukār
mutalāya*

Pāmaranmār parayantam

(PT. 1:9)

'Right from the elites such as philosophers, those finding pleasure in literature and others upto the laymen such as soldiers, paddlors of the boat (kēvu vanci) and other illiterates'

5. *kōlkkārum ūnnukārumkūṭi nampyāre etuttu karakku
kiṭṭati.*

(MV:18)

'The polemen and the oarsman took Nambiar and laid on the shore'.

4.1.4. ōṭṭakkāraṇ

1. *kappalōṭṭakkāraṇ, kappaluṭamasīhan*

'A sailor, ship-owner'

(M.L.Vol.II:1320)

2. *ōṭṭakkāraṇā amarattu?*

(C.85)

'Is sailor in the stern'?

4.1.5. kaṭattukāraṇ

1. 'A ferry man'

(M.L.Vol.III:42)

2. *atin karayilāy mukuḷapāṇipōl kaṭattukarāṇre māṭam*

(Kalittoni. 58)

'The ferry man's cottage is near the shore like a bud'.

4.1.6. Kaṭalālī

1. *samudrayātrakkāraṇ*

(M.L.Vol.III.51)

'A sailor, mariner'

2. *ennāl aḷimukhattiṅkaḷ
kaṭalōṭṭikkappalukaḷum ...
kaṭalālīkaḷute tirakkum.*

(BR:302)

'But there are heavy rush of big ships and sailors in the port'.

4.1.7. Kaṭalōṭi

*kunnumaraykkar kaṭalōṭiyāyi saṅcarikkunnatiniṭayil
iravikkottanre vāṇibham vanni raṅhunnatil kuravon-
num kanunnilla.*

(BR:264)

'When Kunni Marakayar was popular as a pirate, Ravi korran's sea trade was flourishing well'

4.1.8. Kaṭavukkāraṇ

'Ferry man'

(G.193)

4.1.9. kaṭaśśaṇ

kaṭalil carikkunnavaṇ

kappal yātrakkāraṇ

'A sailor, mariner'

(M.L.Vol.III:60)

4.1.10. Kappalkkāraṇ

1. 'Ship owner, Sailor'

(G.204)

2. *kappalkkāraṇre jīvitam kārraṭiccāl pōkum (prov).*

(M.L.Vol.III:20)

(PP.88:34)

'The life of the sailor is spoiled by strong wind'

3. *munṇēram kappalkkāraṇ,*

pinnēram bhikṣakkāraṇ.

(PP.206:43)

'once he was a ship owner, now he is a beggar'.

4. *Kappaluṭamaṣṭhaṇ, kappal jōlikkāraṇ.*

(M.L.Vol.III:210)

'Ship owner, A Sailor'

4.1.11. Kalāsi/kalāss

'A Sailor'

(G.219)

4.1.12. Kaḷukkōlkkāraṇ

Vallam ūnnukāraṇ

'Boat poleman'

(M.L.Vol.III:546)

4.1.13. kuttukāraṇ

'A boatman'

(G.263)

4.1.14. kōlāl

'A Sailor'

(G.320)

4.1.15. taṇṭal

'A boatman, Sailor'

(G.424)

4.1.16. taṇṭālar

'Boatmen, Sailors'

(G.424)

4.1.17. taṇṭukār

*taṇṭukār taṇṭu valikkunūṇṭu samayattinu
mumputanne karayilēkku vaḷḷam tiriccu. taṇṭukār
atentanennu codiccu.*

(C. 174)

'Oarsmen are paddling The boat returned the shore
before the actual time. Oarsmen are asking what is
that?'

4.1.18. taṇṭuvalikkāraṇ

*ādyam cempankunṇu vaḷḷatil taṇṭuvalikkāraṇāyirunnu.
ippōḷ amarakkāraṇāṇu.*

(C.16)

'At first, Chempan Kunni was an oarsman of a boat.
Now he is a steersman'.

4.1.19. taṇṭēl

uruvilē taṇṭēline bhayappēṭutti

(TR) G.424)

'(Some one) caused the boatmen to fear'.

4.1.20. tōṇikkāraṇ

1. 'Boatman' (G.492)
2. *ārruvaññikkāṭinuḷḷip pōy marañṇu tōṇikkāraṇ.* (San:59)
'The boat man has hidden in the Arruvanji forest'.

4.1.21. naympukkāraṇ

*vaḷḷattile jōlikkāraṇāṇu paḷani, ādyam valanirattān
kaṭalilirāṇṇukayāyirunnu atilninnum avan
naympukkāraṇ vare yāyi.*

(C. 201)

'Palani is a worker in the boat. First he entered into the sea for spreading the net. From that he became a steersman'.

4.1.22. vañcikkāraṇ

1. 'Boat man' (G.900)
2. *maryāda vañcikkāraṇu* (PP:200:13)
'The respect is to the boatman'.

4.1.25. vappūraṇar

'A class of sailors'

(G. 908)

4.1.24. vallakkāraṇ

1. 'Boatman' (G.924)
2. *Vaḷḷam ūnnunnavan* (STV. 1538)
'Boatman'

4.2. HELMSMAN / STEERSMAN

There are so many words given in Malayalam Literature for steersman. They are

*amarakāran, ōṭṭi, kappittān, karṇṇadhāran,
karṇṇagrāhan, kalamōṭṭumavaral, kalāssukāran, cuk-
kānkāran, nāvikan, niyāmakān, marakkān/marakkayān
and mālimi/mālumikkāran.*

4.2.1. amarakkāran

1. *amaram piṭikkunnavaṇ, karṇṇadhāraṇ*
'The steersman of a boat, helmsman' (M.L.Vol.I:580)
2. *kōḷillākkāṭalil amrakkāraṇ avadhi*
(PP:119:22) (EMP:15)
'The steersman is on leave in the lagoon where there is no wind'.
3. *jīvita samudrattil amarakkāran illāte alaṇ-
ñutirikayākunnu.* (MS:23)
'(He) is roaming about without any aim in the ocean of life'.
4. See also 1.1.2.1.7:39
5. See also 1.1.3.26:28
6. See also 1.1.3.26:32
7. See also 1.1.3.26:33
8. See also 4.1.1
9. See also 4.1.18

4.2.2. ōṭṭi

kappalōṭṭikkunnavaṇ, kappittāṇ

(M.L.Vol.II.1322)

‘Steersman, captain of a ship’.

4.2.3. kappittāṇ

kaṭalilk kappittāṇum kuḷikkāmallō

(VP:206)

‘The steersman can also take bath in the sea’.

4.2.4. karṇṇadhāraṇ

1. ‘Helmsman’

(G.213)

2. *Sanskrit (karṇa - dhāra) cuḷkāṇ piṭikkunnavaṇ,
amarakkāraṇ, kappittāṇ, niyantāvu.*

(M.L.Vol.III:331)

‘Helmsman, Captain, Pilot,

3. *atu (mātāviṇṇe hrdayavēdana) kaṭakkānoru kappalō
kaṭatti viṭānoru karṇṇadhāraṇō lōkattiḷ innu vare
yuṇṭāyiṭṭilla.*

(amba:69)

‘No ship has yet been constructed and no helmsman is yet born to help her to cross over her mental agony’.

4. *sariyāy mahāviṣṇubhaktiyām kappalkoṇṭu maruṭīrat-
tilākkum
karṇṇadhārannām bhavāṇ.*

(KP:183)

‘(One can) reach the other side of the river with the help of the ship of bhakti towards Mahavishnu’.

5. *Kappalō kaṭaliṇṇe nērnaṭukk uḷalunnū karṇṇadhārar
kaṇṇaṭaykkaṇamenno*

(S1 M III:35)

‘When the ship is at distress in the middle of the sea, why the helmsmen is carefree’.

6. *veḷḷattil vīṇumun̄hi naranāthanum uḷḷattil ādhi
poṇ̄hi karṇṇadhāranum*

(VC:177)

'Vishnu having got drowned in the water and
helmsman having got overflown with anxiety'.

4.2.5. karṇṇagrāhan̄

Sanskrit (karṇa - graha)

cukkānpīṭikkunnavan; karṇṇa dhāran̄.

'Helms man'

(M.L.Vol.III:331)

4.2.6. kalamōṭumavaral̄

kalamōṭumavaral̄ irupatu poliyak koṭuppu.

(KAS III:64)

'The helmsman gave twenty polip panam i.e., money
given at a marriage to the church'.

4.2.7. kalāssukāran̄

kappalkkāran̄, nāvikan̄.

(M.L.Vol.III:331)

'A Navigator, Sailor, one of a crew of a ship'.

4.2.8. cukkānkāran̄

'Steersman'

(G. 370)

4.2.9. nāvikan̄

1. 'A Steersman'

(G. 546)

2. *ratnaśrēṇī kanakanikaram
kāḷcayum veccukāṇmān
tikkikkūṭum pūnararīkilō
nāvikanām nikāyam*

(US-prastaavana 79:1,2)

'when the king Ravi Varma asked them to go with that person, the helmsman who came from so many countries presented diamond and gold and expecting to see that person'.

3. See also 1.1.3.26:29

4.2.10. niyāmakān

'A Steersman'

(G. 553)

4.2.11. marakkān / marakkayān

1. *marakkayanmār*

(pay) (G.791)

'A steersman, Sailor'.

2. *kaiyur*

(Pay) (G.791)

'A steersman, Sailor'.

4.2.12. mālimi / mālummikkāraṇ

1. *Arabic - mu'allim - 'Pilot, Steersman'*

(G. 815)

2. See also 1.1.3.26:10

4.3. CAPTAIN / ADMIRAL

The following words are used for captain / Admiral in Malayalam literature. amarāl, ōṭṭi, kappalttayāli, kappittān, naka, suva.

4.3.1. amarāl

1. *nāvikasēnānāyakan, valiya kappittān, amirāl*

(M.L.Vol.4:583)

'Admiral'

2. *pinneyamarālum mannavanum kūṭe vannu
karappuṟattāsu
paṭayōṭum*

(PP1:46)

'Later the Admiral and the king started along with the naval personnel'.

3. *892 - āmatil amarālumāyīṭṭu elutiṭiṭicca uṭampaṭikka
prakāram 1763*

(TSM II:168)

'According to the agreement reached with Admiral on 892 (Malayalam era) (A.D. 1763)'.

4. *cāliyūr tāvaḷiyil vīra kēraḷa tampurān koḷampil pōyi
lantakkampani amarālek kaṇṭu guṇadōṣamokkayum
parañṇu uṭampiṭiyikkayum ceytu.*

(MM:1:21)

'Verakerala Thampuran of Caliyur tayvai went to Colombo, met the Admiral of Holland and heard the good news. And then they came to an agreement'.

5. *iprakāram eluti kayyēlpiccatu januvāri māsam 7-am
tīyati 1663 - āmatu itil oppukuttiyatu parañṇi
janarālum ulanta kumpaṇṇiute pērkkū amarālum.
(pōrtugīṣukār ṭaccukkārūmāyi ceyta uṭampaṭi)*

(KLC: 76)

'The agreement was written and signed on the 7th of Jan. 1663. Those who signed in the agreement are the General of Europe and the Admiral on behalf of the Holland Company'.

4.3.2. ōṭṭi

'Ship's captain'

(G. 183)

4.3.3. kappalttalayāli

'kappittan'

(M.L.Vol.III:20)

'captain of a ship'

4.3.4. kappittān

1. *Portuguese - capitao*
Cf French - Capitaine
'Captain of a ship'

(M.L.Vol.III:212)

2. *kappittānmārum marikkunnu vēgattil*

(PP1:44)

'The Captains are also died in short period'

3. *intyayilunṭāyirunna paraṅkikkappittānmāril palarum*
atra kūṟuḷḷavarāyirunnilla.

(KSS: 71)

'Most of the foreign helmsmen were not so much clever'.

4. *aviṭunnu dayittōrum kappittānmārum kūṭe paṭiñṇāre*
vaḷi pāppinni vaṭṭattu neṭiyirippinre sthalavum kaṭum
cuṭṭukalakayum ceytu

(KRBS:5)

'There the helmsmen and others burnt the house and farm of Pappini Vattom Nediyrippu which are located on the western side'.

5. *mariccupōya ikkappaliṅre munpilatte kappittān*
pārttirunna muṇiyum tannu.

(Var. 122)

'A room of the helmsman who was already dead was given'.

6. See also 1.1.3.26:38

4.3.5. naka

'The pilot or captain of a ship'

(G. 524)

4.3.6. suva

'The captain of a ship'

(G. 1060)

4.4. SHIP BUILDER

ōṭāyi, *iḷantaccar* and *vākaritāḷttār* are the names used in Malayalam literature for ship builders.

4.4.1. *ōṭāyi*

1. 'Ship builders' (G. 182)
2. *ōṭivallappanikkāran*
'Ship builder' (M.L.Vol.II: 1317)
3. *ōṭāyine kuṭṭipanī tutannī*
'(They) invited the ship builder and began to construct (a ship)' (TP) (G.182)

4.4.2. *iḷantaccar*

'Ship wrights' (G. 115)

4.4.3 *vākaritāḷttār*

'In ship building- a kind of people'. (G. 928)

4.5. Ship owner

1. 'Ship owner' (G. 183)
2. *ōṭṭakkārannu pāṭṭam cērukayilla*
'The lease will not go to the ship owner' (Prov)

4.5.2. *vallamuṭamasthaṇ*

vallamuṭamasthaṇre aṭuttuninum raṇṇu rūpā vāññi koṭuttu

(C. 32)

'(Some one) got rupees two from the ship owner and gave it (some one)'.

4.6. FISHER MAN

arayan, *ānāyi*, *kaṭakkōṭi*, *kaṭalkkētti* and *maraykkān* are the names used for fisherman in Malayalam Literature. In certain, the author pointed out 5 kinds of arayans. They are arayan, valakkāran, muduvan, maraykkān and vālanmār. out of the above 65 types of arayans only valakkāran type is eligible for fishing. In olden days, the head of the fishermen would give the permission to buy boat and net only to valakkāran.

(G. 36)

4.6.1. arayan

1. *matsyabhandhanam kulavṛttiyāyitṭulla oru jāti.*
vālaṇ, mukkuvaṇ, maraykkān, nulaṇ, śankhaṇ, a
mukkuvaṇ, paravaṇ ennu maṛru vibhāgakkār.

(M.L.Vol.I: 672)

'Name of fishing community whose main occupation is fishing'.

2. *arayan guhananpārunnu nīṭṭu kaiyēnti rāghavan*

(KSP. 293:1)

'Rama greeted Guha, the fisherman'.

3. *vala cūṇṭalivaṛra koṇṭu cennā narayarkkīyulakatti*
mīn piṭṭān

(SV.3:15)

'The fishing in this world to the fishermen community is by taking the net and the hook'.

4.6.2. ānāyi

Sanskrit - ānāyin

ānāyam koṇṭu upajīvikunnavaṇ, majhya bandhakan,
mukkuvaṇ.

(M.L.Vol.II: 113)

'A Fisherman'.

4.6.3. kaṭakkōṭi

maraykkān, kaṭappurattukāran

(M.L.Vol.III:39)

'Fisherman'.

4.6.4. kaṭalkkeṭṭi

mukkuvan,

(M.L.Vol.III: 53)

'A fisherman'

4.6.5. maraykkān

maraykkānuṇṭo mīniṇṇe nārṇam?

(PP.199:33)

'Is there any fish smell to fisherman?'

4.7. OTHER PERSONNEL

4.7.1. kaṭalkkaccavaṭakkāran

*dhanamitrannenka kaṭalkkaccavaṭakkāran, kappal
poliṇṇātināl mṛtippettu pōyi.*

(ASV VI:23)

'The famous sea trader of Danamitran died because of his ship wrecked'.

4.7.2. kēvi / kēvukāran

'Freighter, Shipper'.

(G.294)

5. DESCRIPTION ABOUT MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

The miscellaneous items are classified into

1. Harbour
2. Light-House
3. Sea shore
4. Waves
5. wind
6. Mariner's Song
7. Boat building trees/ Tar/ Wharf
8. Nail / Wooden trough / Compass
9. Sailing / Navigation channal
10. Custom house / Cargo / Wages for loading boats
11. Island / Ship wreck / Naval force / Sea pirate
12. Other items. The occurrences of each group are given below:

5.1. Harbour

The following words are used for harbour in Malayalam Literature. *alimukham āvāṭuturā*, *kaṭalttura*, *kaṭavu*, *cattu*, *tura*, *turamukham*, *pantal / bantar*.

5.1.1. *alimukham*

1. *A Sea port, river-harbour* (G. 69)
2. *turamukhamāyi upayōgikkunna alī* (M.L.Vol.I:888)
'A river-harbour, an estuary, a sea port'

3. *vaṭakarakkōṭṭa pukuntu lantakaḷ kaṭannu
kōcciyilalimukhamappōḷ*

(PP:24)

'The Europeans crossed by entering into the Vadakarai port. At that period the harbour of Cochin was

4. *kanyākumāri gōkarṇṇattinniṭṭayil tekku mangalapuratta
aḷiyum vaṭakku putuppaṭṭanatta aḷiyum kiḷakku
patinettupurattil Vātilum paṭiññāru kaṭalkku
patineṭṭu aḷimukhavum . . . inṇane etre
cēramāmānṭṭile avastha.*

(KU:21)

'From kanyakumari to Gokarnam, there is a lagoon at Mangalore in the South, another lagoon at Puthupattanam in the North, there is an entrance at Patinetupuram in the East and in the sea which is on the West Coast there are 18 ports this is the topography of the Chera country'.

5. *aḷakil parappēṛunnōraḷimukhamokkey onnu kiḷumēl
maṭiñṇu
vaṭṭacculiyum nurayum poñṇi.*

(VK III:14)

'Water whirls and surf were found in the port of Paraper'.

6. *aḷimukhattinkal kaṭalōṭṭi kappalukaḷum pattēmāri-
kaḷum kūṭṭalāyikkāṇmānuṭṭāyirunnu.*

(BR: 302)

'Sea going ships and Pattimars were seen in abundant at the port'.

7. *ennāl aḷimukhattiṇkaḷ kaṭalōṭṭik kappalukaḷum . . .
kaṭalālikaḷute tirakkum*

(BR:302)

'But sea-going ships and many navigators were seen in the port'.

8. *kappalumatuṭpiccuṭan perinḱallalimukhamatil ninnu ...*
(TP:20)
'Having constructed a ship (he) stood in the port of Perinḱal'.

5.1.2. āvātutura

(Variant form - *auvātu tuṛa*)
(*āvu - āṭu - tuṛa. paṣu ātu mutalāyavaye*
kayarrumati ceyyānulla tuṛamukham)
(M.L.Vol.II:202)
'Name of a place in South Travancore, Harbour for exporting cattle and sheep'.

5.1.3. kaṭalttura

tuṛamukham 'A harbour'
(M.L.Vol.III:54)

5.1.4. kaṭavu

1. *tōṇi kaṭavattu keṭṭi*
(TR) (G.193)
'Landed the boat on the beach'
2. *kālatte tuḷaṇṇal kaṭavilettām*
(PP.99:44)
'If it is paddled in the early morning (one) might have reached the harbour'
3. *tōṇiyil kaṭavu kaṭatti varunnu*
(MR) (G.193)
'To ferry over the beach in the boat'

5.1.5. Cāttu

1. 'A harbour'
2. *kōḷikkōṭṭu tuṛayōṭu vīyānagarīyōṭu 12*
cattoitayil
(KU) (G.355)

'From the port of Calicut to the port of Vijayanagar there are 12 ports'.

5.1.6. tura

1. 'A harbour'

(G. 470)

2. *tuṛayāy naṭannu tuṛayarru nin padam
tuṛayāyariññi tuḷayunnatokkeyum*

(KSP 81:15,16)

'I tried several ports atlast I came to the port of your feet and I am paddling'.

3. See also 1.1.2.1:21
4. See also 1.1.3.25:2
5. See also 1.1.3.26:12

5.1.7. tuṛamukham

1. 'Sea - port'

(G. 471)

2. *vaṭivil tuṛamukhaññal tuṛakunna tirattallum kaṭalilum
pālam paṇituṛappikkunnu*

(KSP 787:21,22)

'Because of the high technology achieved in navigation (they) have constructed bridge over the sea'.

5.1.8. pantal / bantar

'Harbour'

(G. 612)

5.2. LIGHT-HOUSE

ñikkuṛi, *dīpastambham*, and *minnāram* are the words used for light house. The occurrences in Malayalam literature are as follows:

5.2.1. tikkuri

'A light- house'

(G. 461)

5.2.2. dīpastambham

ambara dipam dīpastambham

(UP:34)

'Light-house'.

5.2.3. minnāram

'A light-house'

(G. 820)

5.3. SEA SHORE

kacham, kaṭalkkara / kaṭalāram / kaṭalpuṛam, karataṭi/ taṭam/tiram and parakulam, are the words used for sea shore in Malayalam Literature.

5.3.1. kachan

'Shore'

(G. 190)

5.3.2. kaṭalkkara/kaṭalōram/kaṭalpuṛam

1. 'Sea shore'

(G.192)

2. *kaṭalppuṛatte maṇalu vāruvān anuvādam cōdikkāruṇṭō?*

(PP.82:42)

'Is there any permission to take sand from the sea shore'.

5.3.3. kara

1. 'Shore'

(G. 207)

2. *akkara* 'that shore'

(G.4)

5.3.4. *taṭi* / *taṭam*

Sanskrit - tatam
'Shore, bank'

(G. 420)

5.3.5. *tīram**'Shore'*

(G. 462)

5.3.6. *pārakūlam**'The other shore'*

(G. 648)

5.4. WAVES

ala, *ōḷam*, *kalloḷam*, *taraṅgam*, *tiramāla*, *tiravāyi* and *vīci* are the terms used for waves in Malayalam literature.

5.4.1. *ala**'Wave'*

(G. 55)

5.4.2. *ōḷam**'Wave, surf'*

(G. 186)

5.4.3. *kalloḷam**'Wave'*

(G. 221)

5.4.4. *taraṅgam**'Wave'*

(G. 432)

5.4.5. tiramāla

'A wave, succession of waves'

(G. 453)

5.4.6. tiravāyi

'Crest of the waves'

(G. 453)

5.4.7. vīci

'A wave'

(G. 969)

5.5. WIND

kaccavaṭakkārru, kaccān, kaṭalkkārru / kaṭakkārru, karamāṭu, cōḷakarakkārru, cōḷappuram and pēkkārru are the names used for wind,

5.5.1. kaccavaṭakkārru

pākkappal (kaccavaṭakkappal)

(M.L.Vol.III:20)

'Trade wind'

5.5.2. kaccān

1. *'The long-shore wind blowing in January and February'.*

(G. 189)

2. *paṭinnaran kārru, vaṭakkan kārru.*

(M.L.Vol.III:21)

'West Wind' 'North Wind'

5.5.3. kaṭalkkārru/kaṭakkārru

'Sea-breeze'

(G.192)

5.5.4. karamātu

*katalil ninnum karayilēkku vīśunna kārru; vaṭakkōṭṭu
vīśunna kārru (koḷaccal) 'Sea-wind'*

(M.L.Vol.III.267)

5.5.5. cōḷakarakkārru

'North-East Wind'

(G.399)

5.5.6. cōḷappuram

'North-West Wind'

(G.399)

5.5.7. pēkkārru

*cuḷalikkārru, koṭṭākkārru
'East Wind, Whirl Wind'*

(G.702)

5.6. MARINER'S SONG

kappalpāṭṭu, cinturāgam, vañcippāṭṭu and vallappāṭṭu are the terms used for mariner's song.

5.6.1. kappalpāṭṭu

*gūdhārīhamuḷḷa orutaram pāṭṭu. tamīḷile rīti anusaric-
cu uṇṭākkappeṭṭatu. Samsāratte samudramāyūm
sarīratte kappalāyūm saṅkalpiccu nirmmicciṭṭuḷḷatu-*

(M.L.Vol.III.210)

'Mariners Song'

5.6.2. cinturāgam

'A song of Roman Cathelic Oarsmen'

(G.363)

5.6.3. vañcippāṭṭu

'Boat song'

(G.900)

5.6.4. vaḷḷappāṭṭu

1. 'Boat song' (G.924)
2. vañcippāṭṭu; vaḷḷam kaḷikku upayōgikkunna pāṭṭu
(natōnnata)
'Boat Song' (STV:1539)

5.7. BOAT BUILDING TRESS / TAR /WHARF

annili, punna and puḷintēkku are the trees used for boat construction. katrānam is the term used for tar which is used for covering the holes in boat, katavāram is the term used for a wharf.

5.7.1. annili

Tamil-ācini, āyini (other forms are agani, ayini, ayani, āññali, āññil, āyani, āyini and āṇi) vaḷḷam paṇi tuṭaḷḷiyavaykku upayōgikkunna oru vrkṣam

(M.L.Vol.II:49)

'A kind of tree which is used for boat building' 'the tree *Artocarpus hirsuta*'.

5.7.2. punna

'A tree used for mast'

(G.677)

5.7.3. puḷintēkku

'A timber used in ship building'

(G.686)

5.7.4. katrānam

'Tar'

(G.201)

5.7.5. kaṭavāram

1. 'Wharf'

(G. 193).

2. *kaṭavāraṇṇaḷil maram kayarruka*

(MC) (G.193)

'Wharf'

5.8. NAIL / WOODEN / TROUGH / COMPASS

*āṇi and cirrāṇi are the terms used for nail.
kaṭṭōṭam and kammāttu are the terms used for
wooden trough. Kampās is used for compass in
Malayalam which is an English word.*

5.8.1. āṇi

*marakkalattinnu mirumpāṇi,
śarīrattinnu rōmaṇṇaḷāṇi*

(PMGM.10)

'Boat needs nails, body needs hair'.

5.8.2. cirrāṇi

'A wooden peg'

(G.365)

5.8.3. kaṭṭōṭam

*vrkṣatte veṭṭikkuzaccatinek koṇṭu tanne koṭṭōṭam,
marakkōṭṭa iṭṭiyumulakkayum*

(MB1:199)

'Wooden trough, tub, boat and pestle are made out of trees'.

5.8.4. kammattu

Portuguese - Gamote

(G.206)

'Wooden bowl in boats, leakage'.

(G. 206)

5.8.5. kampās

English

variant form kōmpas

vaṭakku nḍkki yantram

(M.L.Vol.III.229)

'Compass'

5.9. SAILING / NAVIGATION CHANNEL

uruvōṭṭam, kaṭalōṭṭam, karakuttuka, karapiṭikka and kiḷāvu are the words used for sailing. *kaṭalvali* and *kappalcāl* are the words used for navigation channel.

5.9.1 uruvōṭṭam

1. 'Sailing'

(G.140)

2. *kappalōṭṭam* 'Sailing'

(M.L.Vol.II.811)

5.9.2. kaṭalōṭṭam

'Navigation'

(G.192)

5.9.3. karakuttuka

'To sail or row to the shore'

(G.208)

5.9.4. karapiṭikka

'To sail close to the shore'

(G.208)

5.9.5. kiḷāvu

'To pull a boat over long waves or a long sea'

(G.250)

5.9.6. kaṭaḷvali

'By sea'

(G.192)

5.9.7. kappalccāl

1. 'Track of ship'

(G.204)

2. kaṭalil kappal sād̥hāraṇa pōkunna vaḷi

(M.L.Vol.III:210)

'A navigation channel'.

5.10. CUSTOM HOUSE/CARGO/WAGES FOR LOADING BOATS

alpānti and tuṛaccuṅkam are the terms used for a custom house. Likewise kaṭalcarakku and kappalcarakku are used for cargo. kalli and puḷakkūli are used for Boat freight.

5.10.1. alpānti

Portuguese - Alfandega.

kaṭalccuṅkam. koc̥c̥yil nilaviliriunnatu.

(M.L.Vol.I:746)

'A custom House'.

5.10.2. tuṛaccuṅkam

'Sea - customs'.

(G.471)

5.10.3. kaṭalcarakku

'Goods imported by sea'

(G.192)

5.10.4. kappalcarakku

'Cargo, imported goods'

(G.204)

5.10.5. kaḷḷi

ḍṭanil carakku kayarṛunnatinuḷḷa kūli
(*Lakṣadīpu*)

(M.L.Vol.III:526)

'Wages for loading boats'

5.10.6. pulakkūli

'Boat freight'

(G.688)

5.11. ISLAND / SHIP WRECK / NAVAL FORCE/ SEA PIRATE

antarīpam and *tīvu/dvīpu* are used for island. *kappal cētam* is the word used for ship wreck, *kaṭalōṭaṭal* and *kappalppaṭa* are the words used for Naval force. *kaṭalkkaḷḷan* is the word used for Sea pirate.

5.11.1. antarīpam

Sanskrit - dvīpam
'Island'

(G.32)

5.11.2. tīvu/dvīpu

'An island'

(G.464)

5.11.3. kappal cētam

1. 'Ship wreck'

(G.204)

2. *kappal kaṭalil vaccu takarnnuṇṇākunna nāsam*

(M.L.Vol.III:210)

'Ship Wreck'

3. *mūnnu vaḷṭam kappalcēttatil akappeṭtu.*

(SVP - K II:11:25)

'Three times it was affected in ship Wreck'.

5.11.4. Katalōṭaṭal

katalōṭaṭal porutiṭina paṭayōṭahamiviṭe

(KV-AK:247)

'The sea battlers are sea-battling here'.

5.11.5. kappalppaṭa

1. 'Battle at Sea'

(G.204)

2. *nāvika Sainyam*

(M.L.Vol.III:210)

'Naval force'

3. *bhayaṅkaramāya koṭuṅkāṇṇil sōdrēyum kappalpaṭayum
atile bahūbhuripakṣam āḷukaḷum naṣicc:*

(KSS:60)

'In the severe storm Sodare and many armymen in the navy died'.

5.11.6. kaṭalkkaḷḷan

*kaṭalkkaḷḷanmāruṭeyum karakkaḷḷanmāruṭeyum
kavarccakkāruṭeyum akramaṅṅaḷum kavarccakalum
oṭṭum asādhāraṇavumallāyirunnu.*

(TBSC:80)

'The looting and other anti-social activities of the sea pirates, thieves were very common'.

5.12. OTHER ITEMS

5.12.1. koṅkaṇam

'The Western Coast'

(G. 301)

5.12.2. cōttukaḷi

'Boat racing' (Travancore)

(G.753)

5.12.3. bōttukilī

'A clearance given to a boat, ship; Port clearance'.

(G.753)

7.12.4. vañcippura

'Cabin'

(G.900)

5.12.5. Under ground River

*taṭattinro eviṭeyō oru mūlaykkal uḷḷa tuṟavilkkūṭi an-
tarvvāhini yāyittāyirikkān ēḷimala
yāḷinōṭu cērunnatu.*

(BR:312)

'The under ground river confluences with the Elemalai river near a landing place which is in some corner of the channel'.

KANNADA LITERATURE

DESCRIPTION ABOUT SHIPS AND BOATS

1.1. HADAGU

1. *haḍaga*
haḍagu
haḍahu
'A ship'

KKED

2. *pērvadagu*
'A large ship'

Adi 13.60:BP 2.4

3. *paḍaṅgu*
paḍagu
haḍagu
haḍega
'A ship: a large boat'

KKED

4. *paḍaṅgu*
'A boat'

Sabda. 48

5. *māvina maravu vaṇavemba samudradalliruva*
haḍaginamte kaṅgoḷisuttidditu. madhyada ettaravāda
kombeyu haḍagina kambadantidditu. aḍari mēleridda
kōgileyu nāvikaṇa rītiyalli kaṅgoḷisuttidditu.

Sabara.2.44

"The mango tree looked like a ship in the ocean of trees. The tall branches which were standing erect in the middle of the bush looked like a mast of a ship. The cuckoo birds which were resting on the branches looked like the steers men of the ship".

6. *nugguttiruva haḍagugaḷu, doḍḍa alegaḷa
sālugaḷu, samudradalli kaṅgoḷisuttiduvu*
Sabara. 1.34
"Ships and large and continuous batches of waves
were seen in the ocean".
7. *haḍagillade sanudravannu dāṭuvenu emba dadḍanante*
Jaga.10.14
"Just like an idiot who claimed that he can cross
the sea without the help of ship".
8. *sāntavāda samudradalli haḍagu hōguvante*
Jaga.13.83
"Just like a ship which goes in a calm sea".
9. *yuddha mahōtsavakkāgi samudra mēlina haḍagugaḷa
samūhadante
baruva ratha samūhavarinū nānā astagalinda
nāsapaḍisidanu*
Jaga.15.28
"(He) destroyed many chariots, which were coming
like ships on the sea, with the help of different kinds
of arms".
10. *haḍagēri samudrayāṇamāḍi*
Santi.6.48
"(He) boarded the ship and travelled on the ocean".
11. *yānamāḍida' haḍagu hoḍedu hōdante*
Santi. 7.26
"As though the ship in which one was travelling was
wrecked".
12. *samsāravemba sāgaravannu dāṭisuvudakke banda
haḍagante*
Santi. 12.41
"(He came like a) ship with which one can cross the
ocean of family life".

13. *doḍḍa haḍagugaḷu hōguva samudradalli*

Santi.15.93

"In the ocean where big ships float and travel"

14. *samudradoḷ bhaitramam naḍeyisuvante
dusyankitamemba kaḷḷaram pordaliyade*

D.M.M.6.211

"The pilot of a ship is doing his work very carefully and hence his ship is safe; in the same way one should carefully avoid the company of bad people".

15. *balbhaitramanēridavanentu samudradoḷāḷade suk-
hadim samudrada tadiyaneydugumante*

D.M.M.10.74

"A passenger who boarded a strong-built and versatile ship is quite sure of his successful voyage and he crosses the ocean without any danger and reaches the destination happily.

In the same way"

16. *bhaitramillade samudra doḷpōpenembeparugōlil-
lade toreyam pāyvenemba paccapasiyegganam pōlgum
(ā sanyagda darsanavillade niran taravāgi nilluva
mukti sampattannu paḍeyuvenembuvanu....haḍagillade
samudrada mēle hōguttēne.....narugōlillade nadiyannu
dāṭuvenembe hasidaḍḍanannu hōḷuttānē)*

D.M.M.1.67

"If a person claims that he can attain 'moksha' without the darshan of the supreme, he is not wiser than a person who claims that he can cross the ocean without a ship; cross the river without a boat".

17. *āga ātana vistāravāda sāmrajyavemba haḍagigel
kaṇḍāḍāranantiruvavanū*

Sanu.2.66 va

"(Here the country is compared with a ship. The ruler is) like an able steers-man who conducts his big ship carefully".

18. *paḍangēri kaḍaloḷ bengoṭṭu*

Soma.2.15

"Having embarked in a ship and returned by sea"

19. *(mangalūrnalli) haḍaginamēle hōgabēkāgi bandāga avalakki māḍi tegedukoṇḍu hōguttāre*

Pravasi.3.403

"(At Mangalore) when it happens that one has to undertake ship travel (he) prepares flat-rice and take them as his food".

20. *ī sthalagaḷinda (kanarā) gōvākke varṣa varṣa 300 athava 400 haḍagugaḷu hōguttave. ī haḍagugaḷannu kaphilegaḷ kareyuttāre. ī haḍagugaḷannu iḍī gōvā paṭ-ṭaṇavē nirīksisuttā iruttade.*

Pravasi.3.489

"From the kanara region each year some 300 or 400 ships go to Goa. These ships are called kaphile. These kaphile ships are anxiously awaited by the whole of Goa city".

21. *onōrninda (Honāvar) prativarsa hēralavāgi menasannu haḍagugaḷalli tumbi kaluhisuttāre*

Pravasi.3.519

"From Honnavar, a lot of pepper is loaded in ships and sent (elsewhere) every year".

22. *kanarādalli horaḍuva haḍagugaḷu samudradalli on-dumaili āce langaru hāki iruttave. horaḍuva samaya bandāga paṭṭanadallellā tuttūri ūdisuttāre. prayāṇa māḍa bēkādavarellā tamma neṇṭariṣṭaroḍagūḍi tōṇe (dōṇi) mattu "pallange" gaḷalli kuḷitu haḍagige hōgut-tāre. prayāṇakke bēkāda tiṇḍi tīrthagaḷannu avarē taruttāre. high haḍagu haitalu bandavara munnūru nānūru dōṇigaḷannu nōḍabahudu.... haḍagu bhartiyāgi horajigaḷu (cables) nīrige tākuttiruttave.... ellā sid-davāyitu endāga haḍagu horaḍuttade ondu mailiya tanaka haḍagige haccikoṇḍē dōṇigaḷu*

*hōguttiruttave. samudra teppagiruvudarinda dōṇigaḷu
aṣṭu dūra hōgaḷu sādhyā.*

Pravasi.3.533

"In the port of Kanara region, the ships which are to start from a particular port, are anchored one mile away from the port in which they are stationed. When it is time to start the voyage, a type of blow called "tuthu" is blown. Those who have to board the ship reach the ship accompanied by their kiths and kins by means of a boat or by a palanquin. They themselves carry the food, water and other items required during the voyage. In this way 300 to 400 boats by which passengers come near the ship can be seen. When the ship is fully loaded and everything is alright, the ship moves. Those boats also accompany the ship upto a distance of one mile. Since the ocean is calm, it is possible for the boats to travel such a long distance".

23. *honnāvara rāja pēgan.....ēleṇṭu haḍagugaḷannu iṭ-
ṭukoṇḍiddāne*

Pravasi.4.17

"The king of Honnavar is Pegan. He possesses some 7 or 8 ships".

24. *mangaḷūrninda aivattu aruvattu haḍagugaḷaṣṭu akki
ravāneyāguttade*

Pravasi. 4.17

"From Mangalore some 50 or 60 loads of ships of rice are exported".

25. *varṣamprati illige (mangaḷūrige) 200 haḍagugaḷu
baruttave.*

Pravasi.4.17

"Each year some 200 ships come here (to Mangalore)".

26. *kaṇanōrnalli ānegaḷu samudradinda haḍagondannu
bhūmige eḷedutandudannu nānu kaṇṇāre kaṇḍiddēne*

Pravasi.4.18

"I saw with my own eyes that elephants were pulling a ship from the ocean and laying it on the shore of Cannanore".

27. *illi (Konarā) bahāḷa bhāri haḍagugaḷannu upayōgisut-tāre. inthahaḍagugaḷalli ondu taraha haḍagige "juyinkhi" ennuttāre (Jung emba hesarina doḍḍa haḍagu).*

Pravasi. 4.24.

"In the Kanara region very big ships are being used. Of these ships a typical ship is by name juyinge. This is called as jung also. These ships are very big in size".

28. *ondu kalleseva dūradalli namma haḍagina balagaḍe haḍagigintalū doḍḍadāgi kāṇuttidda eraḍu timin-gilagaḷannu kaṇḍevu.*

Pravasi.4.60

"We saw two whales very near to our ship and these whales were larger than ships".

29. *gōveyinda banda sastrasahita kāvalu haḍagu bahaḷa svārasyakaravāda suddiyondannu tiḷisitu.*

Pravasi.4.63

"The galley-ship which came well prepared from Goa passed a quite interesting news to us".

30. *illi (gōve) kāvalu kāyuva haḍagugaḷannu eṣṣu bēkādarū kattuttāre bahaḷa sundaravāda haḍagugaḷannū dōṇigaḷannū kattuttidda.*

Pravasi. 4.65 - 66

"At Goa, as many Galley boats as required are built.... Moreover, very beautiful ships and boats are also constructed here".

31. *ādare bhūmiyakaḍeyinda balavāda gāli bīsi namma haḍagu gaṇṭege hattu maili vēgadalli sāguvante māḍiddarinda ā vēgadalli namma kaḍege baruvudu ā*

*saṇṇa nāvegaḷige sādhyavāgalilla. ādare ī nāvegaḷa
jotege innū nālku nāvegaḷu sērikoṇḍāga namage
bahaḷa bhayāvayitu.*

Pravasi. 4.68

"But because of the strong gale from the land, our ship travelled at a rate of 10 miles an hour and hence those small boats were unable to follow us at that high speed. However, when four more boats accompanied the already sieging eleven boats our condition became more terrible".

32. *gōre bandarina baḷi samudrada nīru heccu āḷavil-
lavāddarinda doḍḍa haḍagugaḷu adannu pravēsisalu
āgalilla.*

Pravasi.4.68

"Near the port of Gore, the ocean is very shallow and hence big ships cannot enter into the port".

33. *idī haḍagu apāyakke oḷagāguva sambhavavittu*

Pravasi.4.193

"There was a situation where in the whole of the boat may perish".

34. *āru gaṇṭegaḷigondusala badalāguva samudrada ēriḷita
gaḷige takkante haḍagugaḷannu naḍesutta*

Pravasi.4.193

"The ships were steered taking into consideration the tide and ebb of the ocean which gets changed every six hours".

35. *adhyaksa kelavara samēta haḍagige bandu.....*

Pravasi 4.193

"The President came to the ship being accompanied by a few persons".

36. *haḍagininda iḷisida nanna sāmānugaḷannu mariyukka
idda maneyalliyē hākide.*

Pravasi. 4.207

"I kept those articles which were unloaded from the ship in the house of Mariyukka".

37. *saṇṇa puṭṭa haḍagugaḷu sēri hattu haḍagugaḷu iddavu*
Pravasi. 4.211

"There were some ten ships including some small boats".

38. *uḷida aidū, yuddhada haḍagugalu*
Pravasi.4.211

"The remaining five were war ships (galley)".

39. *haḍagu ēruvamunna nāyakana rāyabhāriḡe nanna paricaya māḍikoṭṭidaru.*
Pravasi. 4.211

"Before boarding the boat, I was introduced to the secretary of Nayaka".

40. *beḷagge namage malabār kaḍalugaḷḷara-avaru parōs (paroes) endu kareyuva-nālku haḍagugaḷu kāṇisiduvu.*
Pravasi.4.211

"In the morning we saw, four ships of the Malabar pirates which they call as Paroes".

41. *iṣṭallade hindina varṣa kaluhisida menasina haḍagugaḷu muḷugi hōdavu emba kāraṇadinda*
Pravasi. 4.216

"Not only this, the loads of pepper which were sent lost year were drowned".

42. *nānu haḍaginalli mangalūriḡe horaṭe.*
Pravasi. 4.259

"I started to Mangalore in a ship".

43. *ā kattaleyalli haḍagu nelakke baḍidu magucikoṇḍu nasavaguva sambhavavuntayitu niru haḍaginolakke*

*nuggitu. mūru bāri daḍakke baḍiyitu. nāvikaru dikkeṭ-
tu digbhrāntarāgibiṭṭaru.*

Pravasi. 4.259

"In that darkness unfortunately our ship dashed against the land and started drowning. Water very forcibly entered into the ship. The ship dashed against the coast thrice. The pilots were much afraid and became helpless".

44. *ellā haḍagugaḷū oṭṭagi sērikoṇḍu daksina dikkige
eḍagadege sikkuva tīradalle hōdavu*

Pravasi.4.260

"All the ships followed one another and formed a flock. They started their course from the south towards the left coast".

45. *ivugaḷalli ondara samīpakke namma haḍagu hōyitu.
anēka jana haḍagininda iḷidu alli sikkuva
parivāḷagaḷannu hiḍidukonḍu bandaru..... āmēle
ārātri hottige margaḷūru talupidevu.*

Pravasi. 4.269

"Our ships came near one of these islands. Many of the passengers alighted the ship, went there and returned with parrots which were available there freely in plenty.....

Later, we reached Mangalore port in the night".

46. *aidu dinagaḷa prayāṇamāḍi haḍagu taṇḍa margaḷūru
talupitu. allinda akki tumbida haḍagondū nammoḍane
gōvākke horaṭitu.*

Pravasi. 4.284

"After the journey of five days, the ship flock reached Mangalore. From there a ship loaded with rice started along with us to Goa".

47. *disembar 12neya tārijū (1624) vyāpārada haḍaginalli
bāsrākke (Basra) horaṭe adare gāḷi bisade haḍagu
samudradalli nintalliyē nintu biṭṭitu. intha vēle*

*paḍuvāda santa antōniya (St. Antony of Padua)
vighrahavannu kambakke kaṭṭi gāli bīsuvante
māḍuvavaregū kaṭṭanu biccadiruvudu ondu pad-
dhatiyāgittu.*

Pravasi. 4. 285

"I started to Basra on the 12th of December (1624) in a merchant ship. But because of bad wind, the ship did not move and was standing in its place. At such juncture, it is in practice to fix the statue of st. Antony of paduva at the top of the mast. The statue will be kept there till the wind blows. According to this belief, the statue was fixed on the top of the mast".

48. *honnaavarinda horaṭu bhaṭkalge bandevu. dāriyalli 200
haḍagugaḷannu kaṇḍevu. ivugaḷalli 16 doḍḍa
haḍagugaḷalli silōnninda benda dālanni tumbiddaru.
Kelavu yuddhada haḍagugaḷidduvu. iṣṭu biṭṭarē uḷida
haḍagugaḷalli gōvage bēkāta akki muntāda davasa
dānyagaḷu tumbiddaru.*

Pravasi. 4.330

"We started from Honnavar and reached Bhatkal. On the route we saw some 200 ships. Of these 200 ships, 16 ships were loaded with Cinnamon, brought from Ceylon. There were a few galley ships. The remaining ships were loaded with rice and other grains needed for Goa".

49. *gōvā sēridamēle haḍaginindu ilidu nanna
sāmānugaḷannu ballōn (Ballon) endu kareyalpaḍuva
dōṇiyalli hākikoṇḍu sunkada kaṭṭeya balike hōdenu.*

Pravasi. 7.115

"After reaching Goa, I unloaded my goods from the ship and loaded them in a boat called Ballon. I moved the boat towards the customs office".

50. *belagge haḍagu gōvā talpitu, illi ilidu brōcge hōguva haḍagu ideyē endu vicāriside. obba hinduvina haḍagondannu pattehaccide.*

Pravasi. 7.328

"The ship reached Goa in the morning. Having alighted here, I enquired whether there was a ship to Broach and later I got a ship owned by a Hindu, which goes to Broach".

51. *sūryōdayada munnarē nānu bāḍigege paḍeda haḍagu horaṭitu. āru gaṇṭeya yānadalli brōc talupitu. haḍugu ilidu dōṇiyamēle ūrannu pravēsisalu eraḍu dina bēkāyitu.*

Pravasi. 7.329

"Even before the dawn, the ship, which I hired, started. After the travel of six hours it reached Broach. It took two days to alight the ship and enter into the city through a boat".

52. *alli (kanarādalli) 20 vyāpārada haḍagugaḷu bēre bēre dēsagaḷige hōgalu siddhavāgutiddu. nānu āga rahīma embavanige sēride haḍagige hōde.*

Pravasi. 7.430

"In the Kanara region 20 business ships were getting prepared for going to different places. I, at that time, went towards the ship owned by Rahim".

53. *ī haḍagina ardha bhagavannu obba parsyan vartaka tanna svantakke bāḍigege paḍedidda. bhartiyaḍa haḍaginalli hākalu innū nālku dōnigaḷaṣṭu sāmānugaḷu haḍagina yajamānanodaṇe jagala ārambhisidaṇu.*

Pravasi. 7.430

"A half portion of this ship was hired by a Persian business man to load his goods. There were goods in four more boats to be loaded in the ship".

54. *kaḷeda varṣa hīge heccu hore hāki nālku haḍagugaḷu muḷugi khōgidduvu*
Pravasi. 7.430
"Last year four ships got drowned because of overload".
55. *pērvadaḡu*
"A large ship"
C.Bp.2-4., KKED
56. *pērvade vārāsiyolirda baitradoḷagandettam teraldirdavoḷ.*
Ap.13.60, KKED
"Like a ship which was in the ocean. . .".
57. *haḍagada mēle tageda upavāsa ēkādasige sandāya*
(Prov.)
"The fast the observance of which was taken on a ship lasts only upto 'Ekadasi'.
58. *haḍaga muridu hōyitu maḍadi biṭṭu hōdaḷu*
(Prov.)
"The ship wrecked and the wife expired".
59. *haḍagu haḍapalla maḍadi rāṇiyalla*
(Prov.)
"Boat is not a trivial thing wife is not a queen".
(here the comparison of boat which is ascribed as trivial with wife who is described as queen is not clear).

1.2. NĀVE

- | | | | |
|----|------|----------|--------------------------|
| 1. | nāve | "a boat" | KKED, Ap. 5.60 |
| 2. | nau | "a boat" | KKED, Smd. 67 Mdb. Ms. |
| 3. | nāvu | "a boat" | KKED, B. 3.66
B. 4.30 |

4. *sreṣṭhavadā strī vatnagaḷannu tumbikoṇḍu horaṭa*
nāvege sadrusavāgi munnuggi

Santi. 2.83 va.

"(He) went along with the boat which started moving with beautiful and chaste women on board".

5. *ā rucira vananidhiyoḷiṣṭa vasumatiyemba cāru nāveya*
kūvakambamenteseva mēruvinguttarāseyoḷu kap-
pulivante lēsāgi kīsi kaḍida

Siddha. 1.14

"The land mass of the world appeared like a boat, the oceans of the world looked like a river and the Himalayan mountain appeared like the mast of the boat. Thus, the boat (the land mass) with its mast (the Himalayas) was floating on the river (the oceans)".

6. *gangeyanutaḷedanāvedeyoḷirdapanō maṟu dingaḷanu*
muḍida nellirdapanō holeva phani

Siddha. 2.42

"Lord Shiva was wearing the Ganges on his head . . ."

7. *nav*

Sabda. 85

"A boat"

8. *gaganā bhōgadoloppi barva . . . nāveye gettu*

Adi. 7.110

"Having won the boat".

9. *nāva*

nav

nāvu

nāve

nauke

KKED

"A boat, a ship, a vessel".

10. *iyaru (mangaḷūrinavaru) nāvegaḷannu illiye kaṭuttāre.*
ivu nānā taraha ive. yāvuvendare sambūhki, kapal,
paravo, almādiya mattu cathuri.

(Sambūkhi - arabhī bhāseya sanbūk mattu sanbuk, haḍagu ninta kaḍeyinda tīrakkū tīradinda haḍagu nintedeḡū hōgalu upayōgisuttidha saṇṇa dḍṇi jambokō, sambukhi, sambukh, jabūkkōs, jambūkh ivu sambūkhige bēre bēre pravāsigaḷu upayōgisiruva hesarugaḷu).

Pravasi. 4.20

"The people at Mangalore built boats for their use at Mangalore itself. They construct different varieties of boats. They are called *sambukhi*, *kapal*, *paravo*, *al-mādiya* and *cathuri*. (The word *Sambukhi* may be from Arabic language. The Arabic forms are *Sanbūk* and *Sanbuk*. This type of boat is used as ferry boats for loading and unloading a ship of its passengers as well as cargoes. *jambukō*, *sambukhi*, *sambukh*, *jabuk-hōs*, *jambūkh*, *sambūkhige* are the different names used by foreign travellers to refer to these type of boats).

11. *samudradalli hōguttiruvāga mūru asāstra sajjita nāvegaḷu nammedeḡe baruttiddudannu kaṇḍevu. avu malabār kaḍalugaḷlara nāvegaḷāḡidduvu.*

Pravasi. 4.65.

"While we were voyaging on the ocean, we saw three well armed boats approaching us. Those were the boats of Malabar pirates".

12. *illi hōguttiruvāga samudrada kaḍeyinda ombattu nāvegaḷu bēre bēreyāḡi namma kaḍeḡe baruttiruvudu kaṇḍitu.*

Pravasi. 4.66

"When we were travelling here, we saw nine boats were coming from different corners of the ocean and they were approaching us".

13. *ondu raksanā nauke nammannu samīpisitu*

Pravasi. 4.67

"A galley boat approached us".

14. *sanje malvam emballige bandevu. illi nammannu malabarī kaḍalagaḷlara ī nāvegaḷu suttugaḷḡiddavu.*

Pravasi. 4.68

"In the evening we came near Malvam. Here eleven boats of the Malabar pirates sieged us".

15. *ā dare kyālikaṭṭige hōguva naukātaṇḍa kūdale horaḍut-tade endu tiḷidāga karnāṭi rāṇiyannu kāṇuva prayatna kaibiṭṭu naukā taṇḍadalli kyālikaṭṭige horaṭe.*

Pravasi. 4.284

"But, when I understood that the flock of boats which go to Calicut are starting immediately, I abandoned my plan to meet the Queen of Kamataka and boarded one of the boats and set off to Calicut".

1.3. TEPPA

1. *teppa*

Smd. 48

"A float".

2. *talpa, talpe*

KKED

"A raft, a float"

3. *teppa harudare dōṇi*

(Prov.)

"If a boat (teppa) breaks up it becomes a dōṇi"

4. *tepa haridare muppinavanē sāyuvanō*

(Prov.)

"If a teppa breaks up will only old persons die?"

5. *oludeppa*

KKED Abh. p. 13.79

Sabara. 5.14 va.

"A float"

6. *teppōtsava*

KKED

"A float festival"

7. *teppam*

Sabda. 56.6 p.60

"A float"

8. *ājyayutamappuvam meldu toreyoḷ pōpavange
teppavanikkidantikkida
(nadiyalli tēli hōguttiruvavanige teppavannu koṭṭa
hāge)*

DMM. 1.148

"Just as giving a float to a person who is washed away in a river".

1.4. HARUGŌL

1. *endoḍambaḍisi harigōla hattire bandu sandanisi
nuḍidanā sōmanāthagandu mattondu daivamunṭem-
budam bagedoḍam mattondu samayamuntendam nām-
nuḍi dōḍam enna satiyalla danyakkelasi nindoḍam.*

Hari. 309

"Having accepted to this, (he) came near the boat (harugol) and told that if he believed in any god other than Lord Shiva, believed in any religion other than Hinduism".

2. *nīvellarāyasam goḷvudenagadu bēḍa dēvonālavim mec-
calintu mālpem nōḍa ondu harigōla nānī taḍeyoḷik-
kuvem mundeyā kaḍege bharadim dāḷiyikkuvem
naḍuve bārade nilalu bēḍikombem baḷika poḍa
vigatyadbhutam māḍi tōrpem balika.*

Hari. 309

"You all need not be worried. We will see that the God appreciates me. I will launch a boat (harugol) in a small river, cross it and go to the other side of the river. Then I will perform miracles".

3. *ninnavaragaḷalla danyaraginitanittoḍam nuḍivalli
satyavallade bēre nuḍidoḍam naḍeyalli nā
durācārādīm naḍedoḍam manassinōḷnīnalladanyavam*

*nene doḍam kanasinoḷ nīnalladanyavam kandoḍam idu
divyamendenute harigōḷa nēridaru.*

Hari. 309

"I shall not give anything to those who are not your devotees. If I give anything to others, if I speak anything other than truth, if I behave in an impolite manner, if I think any one other than you, if I dream of any other than you, let it become an ordeal. so saying (they) boarded the boat (harugol).

4. *harugalu kaḍa*

KKED, Ganga, Nighantu

"A ferry for a boat"

5. *kōl*

KKED

"A float, a raft"

6. *parugōḷ
kōl*

poragōḷ

haragal

haragōḷ

harugal

harugōḷ

KKED.

"A round basket boat lined with leather; a boat made of wicker work covered with hides".

7. *parugōḷoḷ kuḷḷirdam*

KKED, Smd. 163

"We were sitting in a boat"

8. *parugōḷ
kōl "a boat"
parugol*

Sabara. 1.43

9. *parugōḷ*

KKED, Abh, p. 9.81

"A boat"

10. *parugōloḷ vārdhiya taḍigarade barangeydu pōpane
begganna pōl*
(harigōlinalli samudravannu rabhasadinda dāṭi daḍa
sēruvenemba daḍḍana hāge yinavākya samudravannu
dāṭivemba namaginta gaṭṭigaru bēreyāriddāre?)

DMM. 1.52

"If a person claims that he can cross the ocean with the help of a boat, he is none but a fool. In the same way, if we claim that we can understand the Jina Dharma fully we are also fools".

11. *parugōlanēridavanantaḍaka mullavanum*
(harigōlannu hattidava rente aḍakavāgīruvavennū)

DMM. 5.99

"Just like a person who, having boarded a boat, sits patiently".

12. *naḍugaḍaloḷ parugōlam naḍeyisiuambiganante*
(āgamavannu tiḷidu samudra madhyadalli harigōlannu
naḍesuva ambigana hāge durmārgavemba alegaḷannu
mōsagolisi)

DMM. 6.209

"Just like a boat-man who paddles his boat in the middle of the sea".

13. *parugōla pannir kōlindam dōṇiyorkole lēsembante*
(harigōlina hanneraḍu kōlugaḷiginta dōṇiya ondu kōle
vāsiyembante manusya lōkadalli āguva mūru sāvira
laksa kāla janmagaḷalli labhisuva sukhavellavū suvar-
gaḍalli iruva vāhanadēvana ondu gaḷigeya sukhavan-
nu hōladu)

DMM. 7.136

"The solitary paddle of a boat of Dōṇi type is better than a band of 12 paddles of the boat of harugōl type".

14. *harugōlane jogayisi kōḷutali toreya dāṇṭuvaru*

Prabulinga. 3.56

"By making use of harugōl boat (they)cross the river".

15. *harugōl*

Basavapurana. 32.33

"A boat"

16. *kāntiyemba huṣṭannu hākuttā kappumōḍavemba
harigōlannēri ākāsavemba samudradalli prayāṇa
balasuttiruvante kaṅgesedaḷu*

Sabara. 1.44

"It appeared as though they were voyaging in the ocean of space with lustre as her paddle, and black clouds as here harogōl boat".

17. *kesarige haragōlu bēke?*

(Prov.)

"A small and shallow pond does not require a boat to cross it"

18. *haragōlilladavanu haḍagu hattidante*

KKED, Anbuhavamritam. 2.15

"Just like a person who does not have a *harugōl* boarded a *haḍagu*".

19. *harugal hatti nadiyannu daṭi*

Vrishabendravigayam. 13.45

"Having boarded a harugol boat (he)crossed the river".

20. *harugalikkuvanīru*

K.S. 3.45

"In the water where harugol boat is floating".

21. *harugaleruvāta*

Hari. 46

"A passenger on board a harugol boat".

22. *harigōlambiga*

Pur. 86.1

"The steersman of a harugol boat".

23. *bēṭeharigolu -*

Reeve. Ka-Eng. Dict.

"A small boat for taking the tappal across the rivers".

24. *nadiyannu harigōlinalli dāṭidevu. kaḍḍigaḷa mēle et-tina carma hāsi doḍḍa buṭṭiyante māḍidavugaḷē ī harigōlugalu. kudure gāḍigaḷannu mattu ettina gāḍigaḷannu eraḍu harigōlugala madhye gāḍiya īcu mattu nogagaḷige bigidu dāṭosittare. kuduregaḷu avē ijikoṇḍu barabēku; hindininda obba cāvaṭiyinda bārisidare innobba harigōlinalli kuḷitu avugaḷa lagamu hiḍidiruttāne. hērettugaḷannu nadiya samīpadalli hore ilisi nadiyalli ījikoṇḍu hōgaḷu aṭ-tutāre. pratihariḡōlinalli nālku janariruttāre. ivaru nālku mūlegaḷalli nintu huṭṭu hakuttāre. yārādarū obba samangāi huṭṭu hākaḍe hōdarē harigolu mūrunālku sala girrendu tirugi pravāhada seletakke sikki apāyakki ḍāgabahuḍu.*

Pravasi. 5.385

"we crossed the river with the help of harugol boat. Harugoal boats are built by connecting a few wooden planks and then covering the bottom with the skin of ox. Horse carts and bullock-carts are being transported from one bank of the river to the other by way of tying the yoke harugol boat. The horses swim to the other bank. In each harugol boat there are four persons on board and these four persons sit on four corners of the harugol and row their paddles. If one of the persons does not row the paddle coherently, the boat does not move but starts rotating and falls a prey to the current of the water in the river.

25. *idannu harigōlugalalli dāṭalu ardha dinave āgut-tadeyante. nāvu bandāga kaḍavinalli harigōlāgali janarāgali iralilla.*

Pravasi. 5.386

"It takes half a day to cross this by means of a harugol boat, it is said. When we came there, there were neither boats nor any people".

26. *iṣṭu māḍida mēle harigōlu samēta bara bēkendu tanna kaḍeyavarannu kūgi kareda. bēkendatē ī harigōlugalaṇnu āce daḍadalli bacciṭṭiruttāre. ī daḍada kaḍe nadi dāṭalu jana baruttārendare ākaḍe harigōlugalaṇnu kaluhisibiṭṭu pukkaṭe nadi dāṭisuvudannu tappisikoḷḷuttāre. īga duḍḍu kaige bandamēle ākaḍe janaru harigōlugalaṇnu taleya mēla hottu daḍakke bandu nīrinalli hāki nadi dāṭi īcege bandaru.*

Pravasi. 5. 386

"After doing all these things he ordered his people to come along with the harugol boat. Willingly they have kept the harugol boat on the other bank of the river. If some passengers come to cross the river, they keep the harugol boat in the other bank of the river and escape the work of rowing the boat. But now after getting the money, he shouted his people on the other bank to bring the harugol and now they are rowing the harugol boat towards us".

1.5. DŌṆI

1. *samudradalli muluguttiddavanu dōṇiyannu hiḍida ritiyalli.*

Sabara.5.15

"Just like a person who was downing in the ocean got hold of a boat".

2. *sōpāna paddhatigaloḷ giridurgārōhanamum drōṇiyānapātrā digaloḷ jaladurgōttaranamuman upadēsangeydu.*

Adi. 6.62

"(He) preached (him) the techniques of climbing the mountains and rowing boats in rivers and oceans".

3. *ī sarīyanī bisilōlayya nīnoḍedegedu sūsuvāyasamam
biḍu sāku nāvi pradēsadoḷu kereyāgi toreyāgi
dōṇeyāgi vāpi kupangalāgi*

S.C.4.23

"In this place where there are a plenty of water storage places like lakes, rivers, etc".

4. *drōṇi*

KEED

"A boat"

5. *harigōlīna hanneradu kōlugaliginta dōṇiya ondu kōle
vāsiyembante (parugōla pannirkōlindam dōṇiyōrkēle
iēsembante)*

DMM.7.136

"A single paddle of the dōṇi boat is better than a dozen paddles of harugōl boat".

6. *drōṇa*

KEED

"A wooden tub saped like a boat"

7. *dōṇi*

KEED

"A boat"

8. *dōṇiyalli nadiyannu dāṭi*

DMM.2.34

"Having crossed the river by means of a dōṇi boat".

9. *kallina dōṇiyannu hattikoṇḍu pūrna pravāhavirva
toreyalli hōguvenembuvanū krūranādantha āpatānnu
hiḍidukoṇḍu mōksakke hōguvenennuvavanū sudha daḍ-
ḍare*

DMM.7.37

"A person who claims to cross the flooded river with a dōṇi boat made of stone and a person who claims to attain salvation by means of his help are all none but fools".

10. *dōṇi*
"A boat"
Manga. Nighantu
11. *dōṇi*
"A boat"
Jaimini Bharata Bib. Carna.
12. *dōṇi*
"A boat"
Amarakosa, KKED
13. *dōṇi*
"A boat"
Dept. of Pub. Inst., KKED
14. *dōṇi tatbhava of drōṇi*
"A boat"
Smd. 345, KKED
Cpr. 8.43 KKED
15. *jaladrōṇi*
"A boat"
Hla., KKED
16. *drōṇi nīrina mēle cillare sāmānugaḷannu vaiva marada dōṇi*
"A wooden boat used for carrying small articles across rivers".
Si. 84 KKED
17. *pradēsadoḷu kereyāgi toreyaḡi dōṇeyāgi vāsi kūpan- gaḷāgi i sanabhisavadagrajalake sandippevemda.*
"In this place where there are a plenty of water storage places like lakes, rivers, etc....."
Siddha. 4.23.
18. *ḡgiruva tanna edeya dōṇiyantiruva gāyada*
Jaga. 16.21

"The wound which is shaped like a boat".

19. *dōṇi*

Sabda. 345

"A boat"

20. *ondu haḷḷi talupidevu. alli anēka dōṇigaḷannu (junks) mēle elediddaru. (jank endare ondu rītiya sthalada dōṇi. Ī hesaru malēyā dēsada bhāseyinda bandira bahudendū cīnī haḍagugaḷige Ī padavannu upayōgi sut-tīruvudu itticege endū gottāguttāde)*

Pravasi. 3. 181

"We reached a village. There, many boats (junks) have been beached. (Junks are a type of local boats. The name jung might have been drawn from Malaysian language. cīni boats are only recently called as jungs)".

21. *prayāṇa māḍutta dāriyalli sikkida nadigaḷannu dōṇigaḷalli dāḷuttā nāvu*

Pravasi. 3.182

"We continued our journey on road and crossed the rivers using dōṇi boats then and there".

22. *nāvu illi (Kanarādalli) kelavu dinagaḷu mātra iddu siyampane endu kareyalpaḍuva haḍagu ēri bēre var-takaroḍagūḍi silōṇige hōdevu. (Siyampāne embudu ondu tara saṇṇa dōṇi. ciyampāna, campana, cam-pana, campāne, sampan ivu adē dōṇige hēḷiruva bēre bēre hesarugalu).*

Prasavi. 4.22

"We stayed in Kanara region for only a few days. Later, we boarded a boat called Syampāne and started to Ceylon along with other traders. (Syampāne is a type of small boat. The following are the variant forms used to refer to these boats. Ciyampāna, campāna, campana, sampan and sāmpan).

23. *illi (gōveyalli) nāvu ondu māru agala mattu nālku māru uddavuḷḷa dōṇigaḷannu upayōgisi minu hiḍiyuvudannu nōḍidevu.....ādare dōṇi talekeḷagāguva sambhavavē illa. ēkendare dōṇiya ondu pakkadalli eraḍu tuṇḍu maragaḷannu horacācuvante ī maragaḷa tuṇḍugaḷa keḷage dōṇiya innondu pakkadalli cappaṭ-ṭeyāgiruva doḍḍa maravondannu bigidiruttāre. ī mara nīrina mēliddu dōṇi tale keḷagagadante taḍeyuttade. ondu pakkada marada tuṇḍugaḷu innondu pakkada cappaṭṭe mara ivu dōṇi samatōlavāgi sāguvante māḍut-tave.*

Pravasi. 4.66

"At Goa we saw boats of one yard breadth and four yard length are being used of for fishing purposes....there will never turn up-side-down. This is because on one of the sides of the boat two wooden planks are fixed. These wooden planks float on the water and prevent the boat from turning up-side-down. The wooden planks on one side and the square wooden plank on the other side balance the boat so fantastically that the boat never capsizes".

24. *āga ballōni endu kareyalpaduva dōṇigaḷu nammannu samīpisiduvu. ballōni dōṇiyannu ondē mārādinda koredu māḍiddāre.*

(Konkani bhaseya baliyām emba mātinaḍinda ballōni emba mātu bandira bahudu endu ūhe)

Pravasi. 4.73

"At that time boats by name Balloni approached us. These Balloni boats are dug out boats (The term ballōni might have been drawn from the Konkani language word baliyam which means a boat).

25. *namma dōṇigaḷannu ītrakke kaluhisi koṣṭevu*

Pravasi. 4.193

"We sent our boats to the shore".

26. *nadiyannu dōṇiyalli dāḍidare dōgana sikkuttade.*

Paradēsiyarige paravānāgi (licence) ideyā embudannu nōḍuttāre.

Pravasi. 4.194

"If we cross the river by means of a boat we can reach Dogana. Here the passengers belonging the other countries are searched for their licences".

27. *sumāru 200 sanna puṭṭa haḍagugaḷu dōṇigaḷu idduvu (gōveyalli)*

Pravasi. 4.202

"At Goa, there were some two hundred boats and ships of various dimensions".

28. *Konege mātu mugisi punah dōṇiyalli honnāvarge hin-dirugida.*

Pravasi. 4.215

"At last we completed our discussion and then we returned to Honnavar by means of a boat".

29. *avaniddalige mancive emba dōṇiyalli hōda. manciveyendare malabār tiradalli heccu upayōgadalliruva doḍḍa sāmānina dōṇi. 'manca' emba padadinda ṭ pada bandideyendū īcege mancī emba pada heccu balakeyalli ide endū gottaguttāde.*

Pravasi. 4.215

"We went to his place making use of a boat called 'mancive'. Mancives are a type of big boats much prevalent in Malabar coastal area. These boats are used to transport cargoes. This word might have been drawn from 'manca'. Now-a-days the word manci is much in use".

30. *ātana joteyalli nāvellā mancive emba dōṇiyalli kuḷitu horaṭevu.*

Pravasi. 4.216

"With him we all started our journey in the mancive boat".

31. *nadiyamēle pravāhakke edurāgi dōṇi naḍeyisi mūru haridarigaḷaṣṭu dūra prayāṇamāḍi ḡarsōpa (gērusappa) emballige hōgi alli biḍāramāḍidevu.*

Pravasi. 4.216

"We travelled a distance of 3 haridaris (8 miles) in a boat against the water current of the river and then reached Garsopa and settled there".

32. *idu kiridāgiddaru dāṭuvudakke dōṇi bēkāyitu. idannu dōṇiyalli dāṭi nālku guḍisalugaḷidda ondu haḷḷiyalli tangidevu.*

Pravasi. 4.225

"Though this river was small, it required a boat to cross it. We crossed this river by means of a boat and reached a small village having four huts".

33. *idda ondē ondu dōṇiyalli namma sāmānugaḷannu sāgisalu hatu gaṇṭe āyitu.*

Pravasi. 4.255

"It took ten hours to transport our goods with the help of the only one boat that was available"

34. *ī nadiya utara daḍadalli guluvan emba haḷḷi. ī nadiya madhye ondu kuduru (bahusah hatu kudur) ide. allige dōṇiyalli hōgi allinda āce daḍakke nīrinalli naḍedukoṇḍu hōdevu.*

Pravasi. 4.257

"On the north bank of this river there is a village called Gulvan. In the middle of this river there is a Kudur. We came there by means of a boat and from there we came to the other bank on foot".

35. *mēlina barsalōrnalli ūṭa visrānti mugisikoṇḍu dōṇiyondaralli kulitu daksina diḷḷina nadiya mēle horaṭe.*

Pravasi. 4.258

"Having taken food and rest for a while at Barsalore, we engaged a boat and sailed towards the south".

36. *mangaḷūrinda horaṭu nadiyannu dōṇiyalli dāṭi allige (ullālakke) hōde.*

Pravasi. 4.263

"We started from Mangalore, crossed the river in a doni and reached Ullal".

37. *janarannu ondu kaḍeyinda innondu kaḍege sāgisalu yāvāgalū cōṇigaḷiruvudarinda nadiyannu dāṭi baralu hottāgalilla.*

Pravasi 4.263

"As there was a round-the-clock service of ferry boats, it was not a time consuming task for me to cross the river and reach the other bank".

38. *uttarada kaḍeyinda mangaḷūrige haridubaruva doḍḍa nadiya mēle (gurupura nadi) rāṇiya āsthānaviruva sthalakke hōguvudendu nirdharisi ondu dōṇiyannu got-tumāḍide.*

Pravasi. 3.263

"Having decided to visit the palace of the Queen which is on the banks of the big river Gurupa, flowing from the northern region towards Mangalore, I arranged a boat for my journey on the river".

39. *māraneya dina beḷagge hottu huṭṭuvudakkinta modalē dōṇiyalli kuḷite. dōṇiyannu naḍesalu mūru janarid-daru. munde ibbaru mattu hinde obba huṭṭu hākuttid-daru. agalavagidda huṭṭu, cukkāṇiyu āgittu.*

Pravasi. 4.263-4

"The next day even before dawn, I boarded the boat. There were three crews on board to paddle the boat. Two persons rowed the boat from the fore part of the boat and the third from the stern. The paddle, whose blade was broad acted as a rudder also".

40. *ī nadiya (Great northern river) eḍa daḍada mēle saraku tumbida dōṇigaḷavarinda venkaṭappa nāyak-*

*kana kaḍeya adhikārigaḷu sunka vasūlu māḍuva
sthalavide.*

Pravasi. 4.264

"The customs office of Venkatappa Nayaka from where duties on cargoes are collected is situated on the left side of the great Northern river. The officials collect duty from the owners of the boats which carry goods".

41. *ñirigedurāgi dōṇi sāgisi, balagaḍe daḍadallidda sāle
emba sthala muṭṭidevu.*

Pravasi. 4.264

"We rowed the boat against the water current and reached sale".

42. *sāleyalli ūṭa mugisikonḍu munde dōṇi naḍesi ullāḷa
rāṇiya nāḍannu pravēsisidevu . . . illi nadi aṣṭu
ālavāgilla. Ī kāraṇa nammadu saṇṇadōṇiyādarū adu
āgāgge nelakke tāguttitu.*

Pravasi. 4.264

"Having taken our food at Sale we went ahead with our boat and reached the region which was under the control of the Queen and Ullal Here the river was not so deep. Because of this shallow river, although our boat was a small one, our boat quite often grounded".

43. *nāṇu nanṇa sāmānu saranjāmugaḷa samēta dōṇiyalli
hōgi mancuvā (machave) endu kareyalpaḍuva ondu
yuddha naukeyalli jāga māḍikonḍe.*

Pravasi. 7.115

"I started with my bag and baggage on a boat and reached a machuva boat and arranged for my journey".

44. *nāvu massūla (māsūla) emba dōṇiyalli tīrakke hōdevu.
baggisida halagegaḷannu tengina nārininda hoḷidu
dammar (dāmaru) ninda sandugaḷannu mucci entha
alegaḷannū taḍedukkoluvante Ī dōṇigaḷannu*

mādirutiāre (massūla endare māsūla, mīnu hidiyuva dōṇi, matsya (Skt.) = macchi (Hi)

Pravasi. 7.146

"We came to the coast making use of a masula boat. The wooden planks which are bent are tied together making use of coconut rope. The gap between two planks are filled with damar. These masula boats are capable of withstanding strong wind and tidal forces. (This word must have been derived from the Sanskrit word matsya which means fish. That is, the boat used for fishing purpose)".

45. *ondu 'kayāno' dōṇiyalli kuḷitu tumba tāpatrayadinda namma haḍagu sērikoṇḍe.*

Pravasi. 7.151

"Using a canoe boat, I reached the ship with much difficulty".

46. *nāvu namma samudrayāṇavannu munduvarisi malabār tīravannu hādu kanāṭik (Karnāṭaka) tīradalliruvā baṭṭikalai (Bhatkal) samīpadalliruva onōr (Honnavar) muṭṭidevu. idakke muncce eraḍu malabār kaḍalugaḷ-laru nammannu kolle hoḍeyalu sancunaḍesiddaru. ādare adu sāgade tamma dōṇigaḷannu jōrāgi sāgisi namma kaige sikkade ḍāhḍaru.*

Pravasi. 7. 152

"I continued my voyage. After crossing the Malabar coast, I reached the Karnataka region. There I went to Honnavar which was near Bhatkal, we came across the Malabar pirates who tried to loot our ship. but it was not possible for them and after their failure they rushed away on their boats and escaped from us".

47. *mūvattāru jana naḍesida dōḍiyalli kuḷitu bhāri vādhyaḍoḍane bahu vaibhavadinda samudrada mēle sāgida (Kanaṭṣ rāja kumāranalli obba)*

Pravasi. 7. 153

"One of the princes of Karnataka was travelling on the sea in a boat rowed by 36 paddlers. There was a

band of musicians playing many kinds of instruments.
The prince was travelling on the boat pompously".

48. *māraneya diṇa 16 huṭṭugaḷa dōṇiyalli nāvu gōvākke
horatevu.*

Pravasi. 7. 194

"The next day we proceeded to Goa in a boat rowed
by 16 paddlers".

49. *hanneradu gaṇṭe samayakke malabār kaḍalugaḷḷaru
namma mēle biddaru. avara dōṇi nammadakkinta hat-
tārāṣṭu doḍḍadāgittu. dōṇi naḍesuvavarallade bēre
aravattu janariddaru.*

Pravasi. 7. 196

"At about twelve O' clock, the Malabar pirates started
their attack on us. Their boats were ten times bigger
than ours. In addition to the steersmen, there were 60
other persons on board the boat".

50. *modalu dōṇiyalli caul nadiya mēle olabhāgakke hōgi*
.....

Pravasi. 7. 338

"First we visited the inlands by travelling on the river
Caul, making use of a boat".

51. *dōṇiyava ellarannū iḷisidānu*

Pravasi. 7. 338

"The steersmen of the boat vacated the passenger from
the boat".

52. *gōveyinda dōṇiyalli bikhōlange hindirugide.*

Pravasi. 7. 345

"From Goa, I returned to Bikhola in a boat".

1.6. ODAM, ETC.,

1. *baṇḍu toreyaṭaḍiyoḷōḍamam naḍeyisuva mas-
tyagandhiyam kaṇḍemmanī toreyaṃ pāyisembudum
sāsirvarēridōḍalladī Ōḍam naḍeyadembudum biṇṇa
mappe mērisendoḍante geyvennendōḍemērisi
naḍeyisuvalli divyakanneyanalkartunōḍi.*

P.B. 1.68 va.

"Having come (he) met a lady by name Matsyagandhi who rowed boats and asked her whether she will take him to the other side of the river in their boat. She replied sharply that her boat will not move unless some thousand passengers board the boat. I understood her boastful nature and agreed to her words. Then she took me into the boat and helped me to cross the river".

2. *ambi "a boat"*

KKED

3. *ōḍa "a boat"*

KKED

4. *kōla "a raft, a float"*

KKED

5. *tari "a boat, a ship"*

KKED

6. *udupa plava "a float; a raft"*

Hla., KKED

7. *udupa, plava, kōla "a float; a raft"*

Nr., KKED

8. *pattēmāri "a pattimār; a large native sailing vessel
with one mast".*

B. 3.116, KKED

9. *pōta* "a boat; a ship" KKED
10. *pōta vānij* "a sea-trader" KKED
11. *pravahana* "a ship; a boat"
pōta
bhaitra
haḍagu "
 a ship; a boat" (Mr. 407)
12. *udupa, nirannde hayva teppa* "a float; a raft" (Mr. 416)
13. *plavake* "a float; a raft" (KKED)
14. *bagala*
 "An Arab boat of a particular description" (B.3.116)
15. *plava*
 "A float; a raft" (Mr. 416)
16. *jāna pātra*
 "A boat; a ship" (KKED)
17. *subhaitra (haḍagu)*
 "A ship" (Nn.119)
18. *sāṅgaḍa*
sāṅgaḍe "A platform with railings placed on two boats,
 used as ferries". (KKED)
19. *saṅka*
 "A bridge or a float of rude and hasty construction" (KKED)
20. *mañji*
 "A large boat with one mast used in coastal trade" (KKED)

21. *mañjini*
"A boat; a ship"
(KKED)
22. *bēḍa*
vēḍa "A boat"
(KKED)
23. *pravāhaṇa*
"A ship; a boat"
(KKED)
24. *plavāke*
"A float; a raft"
KKED
25. *piṇḍi*
"A raft-like arrangement for crossing a river in floods".
26. *paṛu*
KKED
"A boat made of wicker work covered with hides; a round basket-boat lined with leather".
27. *jaṅgāl*
"A platform with railings placed on two boats used as ferries".
28. *kōl*
kōla "A float"
KKED
29. *haru*
"A round basket boat lined with leather; a boat made of wicker work covered with hides".
30. *kālagadoḷ kūvakambhadantire nindam*
DMM.13.160
"In the war (he was) standing as a mast in a boat"

1.7. FERRY BOAT IN RAMAYANA

1. *ā mātu gaḷannu kēḷi sṛī rāmanāmavannē
dhyānisuttidda
ā bharatanu avanannu kuritu"elai! bēḍaroḍayanāda
guhane namagē rātriyellavū sukhavāgi kaḷeyitu.
namage
nānā vidhavāgi pūjeyannu māḍide. antaha nīnu īga
ninna
bandhugaḷāda nisādarōḍagudī anēka dōṇigaḷannu
tandu nānu
sainya samētanāgi īgangā nadiyannu dāṭuvante
māḍuvavanāgu"
endu hēḷidanu*

Val. 1.7.

"Having listened to those words, Bharata, after praying to Rama said to Guha 'Oh, Guha! We spent the night happily. You treated us very pleasantly. My army men and myself have to cross the Ganges river. Now you order your fellow people to fetch their boats and arrange for our travel across this great Ganges river'".

2. *ī prakāravāgi hēḷida bharatana ānjā vacanavannu
kēḷida ā
guhanutanna pattanakke bandu tannavarellarannū
nōḍi "elai
bandhugaḷirā! jāgrateyāgi ēḷiri. nimage śarva
kāladalliyū mangalavāgali. bharatakumāranu
śakalavāda
tanna sēneyoḍagudī gangā nadhiyanhu dāṭalu
apēkṣisuttāne.
ādudarinda sainya samētanāda ātanannīgangā
nadiyinda
dāṭinsōṇa. dōṇigaḷannu tegedukoṇḍu baruvavarāgiri"
endanu.*

Val. 8.10

"Having heard these words of Bharata, Guha came to his town and made the following announcement to his

people. "Oh, my friends! Listen carefully! Good wishes to you. Now Bharata wants to cross the Ganges river along with all of his army men. So, let us help him as well as his army men to cross the river. You all bring your boats".

3. *ābaliḱa oḍeyanānatiyante aidunūru dōṇigaḱan-
nānisāderu
rēvinolakke tegedukoṇḍu bandaru. allade doḍḍa
gaṇṭegaḱannu dharisiruvurū sarvōttamavāḍuvū nālku
mūlegaḱū
nālku bāgilugaḱū uḷlavū maneyantiruvuvū anukūla
vāyuviniṇdoḱagūḍiduvū svastikagaḱendu prasidda
vāḍuvū āda
matte kela dōṇigaḱannu tegedukoṇḍu bandaru.*

Val. 10.11.

"According to their chief's order, the fishermen brought their boats which were more than 500 in number. Those boats were brought into the jetty. In addition to these boats, a few luxurious boats with various decorations were also brought. These boats had big bells. They had four entrances on all the four sides and they were as big as houses. Those boats were popularly known as Swastik boats".

4. *ābaliḱa kirāta rājanāda guhanu svastikavendu
tiḷiyatakkadū
biḷigambaḱaḱaḱinda hōdisiruvudū bahalavāda
āhāḍavannuṇṇumā
ḍuva gaṇṭegaḱa dhuvaniyuḷḷudū mankalakaravāḍudu
āda nāveyannu
tegedukoṇḍu bandanu.*

Val. 11.12.

"After that, the king of those hunters brought a boat which was finely decorated. The boat was lined with woolen carpet. There were many bells which produced pleasant sound. the boat had a majestic and auspicious look".

5. *āga mahā pratāpa śāligalāda bharatasatrughnarib-
barū ā
ñavēyannēridaru. ā mēle kausalyā sumitreyarū innū
itararū
rāja bhāryeyarū purōhitarū vasiṣṭādigurugaḷū innū
itara
viprōttamarū rathan, gaja, turaga, sakata padātigaḷū
avavarige vyōgyavāda nāvegaḷannēridavarādaru*

Val. 12.13

"Then Bharata and Statrughna, the two known for their valour, boarded that boat. Later, Kausalya and Sumitra and others and other royal ladies, priests, Vasista and other teachers, other important personalities, and the four army men boarded the boats which were decorated according to their status".

6. *āga vināśa sthaṇagaḷannu prakāśagolḷuvante
māḍuvavarū
rēvugaḷalli tiruguttiruvavarū tamma tamma.
sādhanagaḷannu
sajjegolisuttiruvavarū āda mānavara dhvaniyu
svargalōkada
varegū vyāpīsitū.*

Val. 13.15

"At that time, the sound produced by various peoples such as those who hold the lights, those who wonder about in the port, those who keep their bags and baggages in the port was very loud and it reached even the Heaven".

7. *alladeyā samayadalli dhvajagaḷindodaḡūḍida
nāvegaḷamēle
bestara sahāyadinda anēkaru hattidavarādaru.*

Val. 15.16

"Moreover, at that time, many people boarded the boats which were decorated with flags, with the help of those fishermen".

8. *āga jalleya prayāṇa yōgyavada vāyuvu bīsidudarinda nāvikaṛinda naḍeyisadēyē ānāvegaḷellavu bēgane munde sāgidavu.*

Val. 16.17

"At that time, the wind favourable for the movement of the boats blew and consequently the boats moved without being rowed by the paddlers. The boats sailed fast by the favourable wind force".

9. *ā nāvegaḷalli kelavu striyarinda tumbiddavu. kelavu kuduregalinda pūrṇavādduvu. innū kelavu bahu belobāḷuva ettugaḷe modalāduvugaḷinda nibiḍi tavādduvu.*

Val. 17.18

"Of those boats, a few were loaded fully with women; a few other boats were loaded completely with horses; yet other boats were loaded with such animals as ox, etc., which were of high quality".

10. *intaha nāvegaḷella bahuvēgavāgi ācina dadakke hōduvu. āgalēnāvikaṛellarū nāvegaḷalliddavarellarannū tīradalli-ḷisidaru. hīge janaranniḷisi hindiruge baruva bestarindoḍagū ḍida nāvegaḷa āgamanavu bahu citrakara vāgidduvu.*

Val. 18.20

"All these boats sailed very fast towards the other bank of the river. After that, the steersmen helped the persons on board the boat to alight from the boat and reach the bank. In this way the boats, after helping those people to cross the river, were returning merrily and their return was very beautiful to look at".

11. *ī prakāravāgi ā bharatana sēneyu ā bestarinda dāṭisal-paṭṭu maitravemba subha muhūrtadalli prayāgavanavannu kuritu*

*taralitu. mahātmanāda bharatanā samayadalli bharat-
vāja
muniyannu nōḍalōsuga rutuvikkugaḷoḍane horatu nānā
vidhagaḷāda vrukṣagaḷinda sōbhisuttiruva ātana āś-
ramavannu
kaṇḍavanādanu.*

Val. 20.23

"In this way, the army of Bharata crossed the Ganges river with the help of those fishermen and started towards wanted to meet Bharatvaj Rishi and hence he want to his ashrama which was surrounded by many kinds of trees and plants".

2. DESCRIPTION ABOUT THE PARTS OF BOATS AND SHIPS

2.1. MAST

1. *kūve*
kū
kūva
kūpa
kūpaka

KKED

"The mast of a vessel; a tree or post to which a boat is moored".

2. *paṭastambha*
"A mast"

KKED

3. *kambu*
"A mast"

KKED

4. *kūpastambha "*
"The mast of a vessel"

KKED

5. *kūvakamba*
kūkamba
"The mast of a vessel"
KKED
6. *kūvara, kūbara*
"The pole of a carriage"
KKED
7. *kūpaka*
"The mast of a vessel"
KKED
8. *haḍagina kambha*
"A ship's mast"
Reeve. Dict.
9. *paṣastambha*
"A mast"
KKED, B.117 My.
10. *kūpastambha*
(*kūvakambha*)
"The mast of a vessel"
Sabda. 342
11. *kalagadoḷ kūvakambha dantire nindam (buddhikeṭṭu māṭillade māiyariyade kāḷagada kaṇadalli kūvakambha (haḍagina madhyadalliruva doḍḍa kambha) dante niścalanāgi nintubiṭṭanu)*
DMM. 13.160
"(He) having become senseless, having lost the speech, stood still in the war field without any motion just like the mast in a ship".
12. *kūpaṅgaḷāgi*
"Having become the mast"
S.C. 4.23
13. *guṇavrukṣaka*
"The mast of a vessel"
S.C.4.23

14. *ārucira vananidhiyoḷiṭṭa vasumatiyemba cāru nāveya
kūvakambamenteseva mēruvinguttarāseyoḷu kap-
pulivante
lēśāki kīsi kaḍida.*

Siddha. 1.14

"The Himalayas appeared like the mast of the beautiful boat Vasumati (the word)".

15. *ī saṟiyani bisilōḷayyanīnode degedu sūṣuvāyāsamam
biḍu
sāku nāvīpra dēsadoḷu keṟeyāgi toreyāgi dōṇeyagi vāpi
kūpangalāgi.*

S.C. 4.23

"In this place where there are a plenty of water storage places like lakes, rivers, etc".

16. *māvinamaravu vanavemba samudradalliruva
haḍaginante
kaṅgoliṣuttidditu madhyada ettaravāda kombeyu
haḍagina kambadandidditu.*

Sabara. 2.45

"The mango tree appeared like a ship in the ocean of forest. The trunk of the tree standing in the middle looked like the mast of a ship".

17. *ī birugāḷiya jotege mūru siḍilugaḷu namma haḍagannu
appalisiduvu. modala siḍilu haḍagina munkūvege
hoḍeyitu. ā siḍila baḍitakke kūve udduddavāgi
sīlihōyitu.*

Pravasi. 5.369

"In addition to the stormy wind, three lightnings attacked our ship. The first lightning fell on the foremast of our ship. Because of the lightning the mast was shattered into pieces".

18. *mukhya kūveya bali iddevu*

Pravasi. 5.269

"(We) were at the vicinity of the main mast".

2.2. RUDDER

1. *cukkaṇa*
cukkāṇi
"The helm of a ship"
KKED
2. *kēnipātaka*
"The helm; the rudder"
KKED
3. *karna*
"Rudder"
Std. Dict.

2.3. ANCHOR

1. *naṅgal*
laṅgar
"An anchor"
KKED
2. *naṅgal*
sthāpya
"An anchor"
KKED, Mr. 407
3. *laṅgar*
naṅgal
laṅgaru
"An anchor"
KKED, Mr.Si.85 M.
4. *illi (honnāvaralli) langarugaḷu, haḍagina aḍi kaṭṭegaḷu*
mattu haḍagina itara bhāgagaḷu nḍababahuḍu.
Pravasi. 4.44
"At Honnavar anchors, the hulls of ships, and other parts of ships may be seen".
5. *alli nāvu langaru biṭṭevu. eraḍu kāvalu haḍagugaḷu*
nammannu kāṇalu bandavu.
Pravasi. 4.63

"We anchored there. Two galleys came to see us".

6. *kaṇṇanūrinalli langaru hāki dōṇigaḷannu kareyalu
guṇḍu hārisidevu. namma karege dōgottu beḷaku
harida mūru
gaṇṭegaḷamēle nāḷku dōṇigaḷu banduvu.*

Pravasi. 4.72

"We anchored at Cannanore and in order to call the boats from the shore, we fired. Three hours later, four boats came towards us".

7. *svalpa dūra hōgi honnāvara bande emba bande
mareyalli
langaru hākidevu.*

Pravasi. 4.212

"After going a small distance, we anchored near a rock known as Honnavar rock".

2.4. SAIL

1. *pata*
"A sail"

KKED

2. *paṭa*
hāhe
"A sail"

KKED, Mr. 408

KKED, B.3.117

3. *hāy*
hāyi
"A sail"

KKED

4. *tere*
"A ship's sail"

Reeve Dict.

5. *nāvikara krupeyinda bigiyāgi biccalu āgadidda
hāyigala haggavannu ṭga kattarisi . . .*

Pravasi. 4.260

"We cut the shreds of the sails which were very strong with the help of the sailors".

2.5. PADDLE

1. *puṭṭu*
huṭṭu
"A paddle" KKED
2. *dārahasta*
"A paddle" Smd.210
3. *uṭṭu*
huṭṭu
"A paddle" KKED
4. *kāntiyemba huṭṭannu hākuttā kappumōḍavemba*
harigōlannēri
ākāśavemba samudradalli prayāṇa beḷesuttiruvante
kaṇgesedaḷu. Sabra. 1.44
"She appeared as though she were paddling with the oars of lustre on the boat of clouds in the ocean of space".
5. *naukādaṇḍu*
naudaṇḍu
"An oar" KKED
6. *tudupu*
"An oar" KKED
7. *kṣēpaṇi*
"An oar" KKED
8. *maragey*
"A paddle" KKED

9. *nīrūṭṭu*
"A paddle"

KKED, V.37.36

10. *ṭḍa kōlu*
"A waterman's pole"

Reeve Dict.

11. *jalle*
gaṇe
muṭṭu daṇḍa
huṭṭugōlu
"A paddle"

Std Dict.

2.6. MISCELLANEOUS

1. *kūpaka*
"A tree or post to which a boat is moored".

KKED

2. *pulinga*
"The hold of a ship"

HLA, KKED

maṅga, nāveya basuru
"The hull"

3. *yānamukha*
"The forepart of a carriage"

KKED

4. *maṅga*
"The head of a ship; the sides of a ship"

KKED

5. *gōre*
gōri
"A shovel for cleaning the boat"

KKED

6. *baḷiṅka*
"A part of a ship"

KKED

7. *puliṅga*
"The hold of a ship"
KKED
8. *baliṅga*
"A part of a ship"
Mr. 408, KKED
9. *poṭṭe*
"The cavity of body of a ship"
KKED
10. *haḍaginalli yajamānarugaḷu huḍugaru yuvakaru ivarel-
lā haḍagina aṭṭakke bāndu.....*
Pravasi. 4.192
"The bosses, boys, youths and all others in the ship
came to the deck of the ship".
11. *adu haḍagina ondu koneyinda innondu koneyavarege
sāgi ibbarannu baḍiyitu.*
Pravasi. 5.369
"It (lightning) attacked from one end of the ship to the
other. The stem to stern attack on the ship resulted in
the assault on two persons".
12. *hāyigaḷa haḡga*
"The shreds".
Pravasi. 4.260

3. DESCRIPTION ABOUT THE NAVIGATION PERSONNEL

3.1. PILOT

1. *karṇadhāra*
"A sailor: a mariner"
KKED
2. *ōḍagāra*
"A ferryman"

3. *nāvikānu*
"A boatman"
Basa. Satsthala vacana. 3.6
4. *nāvāḍiga*
"A boatman: a helms man"
B.5, KKED
B.164.227
5. *niryāma*
niyāma
niryāma
kaṇḍāra
"A helms man" (tudiya kuvakambhadavanu)
Mr. 407, KKED
6. *pōtavāha*
"A boatman: a sailor: a steersman"
KKED
7. *nāvārōhanu hōdanu*
"The boatman went"
Kaivalya
8. *kaṇḍāra*
nāvika
"The helms man"
Gangadara Madi., KKED
9. *niryāma*
"A sailor: a pilot: a helms man"
KKED
10. *taṇḍal*
"The master of a boat"
KKED
11. *kūvakambiga*
kūkumbakāra
"A naval pilot"
KKED
12. *mālīma*
"A ship's officer; master"
KKED
13. *tāraka*
Kavy. 111.3, KKED, B.84, KKED

"One who causes or enables to pass or crossover; a pilot".

14. *Kūvakambiga*
kūkumbakāra
niryāma
kaṇadhāra
 "A pilot"

Hla., KKED

15. *mālīma*
 "A ship's officer"

B.5.164, KKED
 Mhr. 4, KKED

16. *dōṇiyēruvavan*
 "A boatman"

Manga. Nighantu

17. *āgā ātana vistāravāda sāmṛājyavemba haḍagige Kar-*
ṇadāranantiruvavan

Santi.2.66 va.

"At that time he who rules the country prosperously as a pilot steers his ship carefully.....".

18. *aḍari mēlērida kōgileyu nāvikana rītiyalli*
kaṇḡlisuttidditu.

Sabara. 2.45

"The cuckoo bird which had climbed on the (tree) appeared like a sailor".

19. *dōṇi naḍesuvavarannu lāskar endū dōṇiya raksane*
māḍuva sipāyigaḷannu luskār endū kareyuttāre.
dōṇiya yajamānanannu nākhunda endū dōṇi
naḍesuvavara yajamānanannu tiṇḍāl (Tindal-Taṇḍal =
taṇḍada nāyaka) endū kareyuttāre.

Pravasi. 7.174-5

Luskar, the owner of the boats as Nakuda, and the chief of the boatman as Tindal".

20. *dōṇi sāgisuvavarannu lāskar endu kareyuttāre. ivaran-nu nāvikarendu kareyalu nācikeyāguttade.*

Pravasi. 7.151

"The boatmen are called as Laskar. But they are use-less boatmen and they are unfit to be called as boatmen".

21. *naukādhpati*

"Pilot"

Pravasi. 7.386

22. *Pradhāna daṇḍanāyaka*

"Chief of the pilots"

Pravasi. 7. 406

23. *haḍagina pradhāna daṇḍanāyaka*

Pravasi. 7.418

"Chief Pilot"

24. *haḍagu paḍeya daṇḍanāyaka*

Pravasi. 7.411

"Commander"

25. *nakkuda*

"Super cargo owner"

Pravasi. 7.431

3.2. PASSENGER / BOAT-MAN

1. *nāvika*

KKED

"A passenger on board ship; a navigator; a sailor; the steersman; a pilot".

2. *nāvārōha*

KKED

"A passenger on board ship; a sailor".

3. *Kabbeya*

KKED

4. *Kabbaliga*
Kabbiniga
"A boatman" KKED
5. *pōtavāha*
"A boatman: a sailor: a steersman" KKED
6. *pōtavāñij*
"A sea-trader" KKED
7. *nīr*
nīrkuṭika
"A boatman" KKED
8. *tore*
"A boat-man" Reeve.Dict.
9. *nāvika*
drōṇiyēruvava
"A passenger on board a boat" Mr.247., KKED
10. *haḍaginallidda ippattu mūvattu nāvikaru*
Pravasi. 4.191
"Some twenty to thirty sailors who were in the ship".
11. *nāvikara krupeyinda bigiyāgi biccalu āgadidda*
hāyigaḷa haggavannu īga Kattarisiddarinda hāyigaḷu
teredukoṇḍuvu. samudra śāntavāgittu. nāvikaru
samudrakke dumuki tōluśaktiyinda haḍagannu tīradin-
da samudrakke eḷedaru. uḷida rātriyannu aḷiveyalli
kaḷedevu. alli langaru hākikoṇḍu bēre bēre
haḍagugaḷalliddavarige horage baralu Kūguttiddevu.
Pravasi. 4.26

"With the help of the sailors we cut the shreds that were very strong and let the sails loose. The sea also became calm. The sailors fell into the ocean and pulled the ship from the shore to the ocean using their physical strength. We spent the rest of the night in the

mouth of the river. We anchored our ship there and shouted the other persons in different ships to come out".

12. *ī ūrinalli (Kṛyālikattinalli) Kēvala ondu divasa iddu hadagina nāvikaṛodane angaḍi mumgaṭṭugaḷannū rājara aramaneyannū nōḍikoṇḍu bande.*

Pravasi. 4.284

"I stayed in Calicut for only one day. I visited the bazaar and palace of the King along with the sailors".

13. *ivaru (sūdraru) bēsāya, mīnugārike, dōṇinaḍesuvudu, andeḷegaḷannu horuvudu muntāda kīṭtarada kasabugaḷannu māḍuttāre.*

Pravasi. 7.116

"These Sudras take to the low class professions such as agriculture, fishing, boating, carrying the palanquins and so on".

3.3. SAILOR

1. *ambiga
ambigāra*

KKED

"A sailor: a man who rows a boat: a boat-man".

2. *āru terua nōḍambiga adu mīri barutalide ambiga yāṛindalāgadu ambiga adani varisi dāṭiso ambiga.*

Pur. 86.3

"You boat-man, please see the river. The river is in floods. It is impossible for any one to cross it. You please help me to cross the river".

3. *hoḷeya bhāra nōḍambiga adake seḷevu ghanavayya ambiga suṭiyōḷu muḷugide ambiga enna seḷedukoṇḍoyoo nīnambiga.*

Pur. 86.2

"Oh! You boat-man, you please see the floods in the river. The water current is high and I am caught in a whirl. You please pull me out and save me you boat-man".

4. *ambiga nāninna nambida*
jagadambāramaṇa ninna nambide
tumbida harigōlambiga ada
kombattu chadranōḍambiga
sambhrama dinda nīnambiga ada
rimbu nōḍi naḍesambiga.

Pur. 86.1

"OH! boatman, I believe in you. I believe you, the - husband of the creator of this world. The boat is full of load and it has got nine umbrellas, you see the boatman. You please paddle the boat with pleasure and delight".

5. *utsāhadinda kūḍi tērannu*
naḍesu ennurvanu ambiga.

Parishat Bharata. 12.94

"He who says to run the chariot with enthusiasm is the boats-man".

6. *ninage ambigaravanalli viśēṣa ruṇa sambandha vāyitu.*

Parishat Bharata. 13.26

"You are specially indebted to the boats-man".

7. *Satvapathadoḷambiga para*
bhakti hutṭanu hāki ambiga
mukti dāyaka namma purandara viṭhalana
muktimanṭapakkoyyō ambiga.

Pur. 86.5

"Oh! You boatman, please take me to the feet of Purandara Vittal paddling with oar of devotion".

8. *hottu hōyitu nōḍambiga alli*
mattaiva rērvanu ambiga

*otti naḍesu nōḍambiga enna
satya lōkake oyyo ambiga.*

Pur.86.4

"The time is gone see, you, the boatman. Five others will board the boat. Please row the boat fast and take me to the world of Truth".

9. *nīrkuṭika*

"A boat-man"

Sabdasara. 11.5

10. *ambiganu naḍesida ṭḍa*

Basavapur. 20.22

"The boat that was rowed by the boatman".

11. *hole dāṭidamēle ambigara miṇḍa*

Prov.

"The sailor becomes foe after crossing the river".

12. *dōnidāṭida mēle ambigāraṇu miṇḍa*

Prov.

"The sailor becomes a foe after the boat has crossed the river".

4. DESCRIPTION ABOUT SEA, OCEAN AND OTHER ITEMS

1. *ale*

"A wave: a billow"

KKED

2. *Kaḍal*

Kaḍalu

"The sea: an ocean"

KKED

3. *kūpāra*

"The ocean"

KKED

4. *jalaprānta*

"A bank: a shore"

KKED

5. *taraṅga*
"A wave"
KKED
6. *tere*
"A wave: a billow"
KKED
7. *teḷ*
teḷu
"A small wave"
KKED
8. *tōyanidhi*
"The ocean"
KKED
9. *daṇḍi*
toṭi
daṇḍe
"A bank: a shore"
KKED
10. *nīradhi*
"The ocean"
KKED
11. *pāthōdhi*
pāthōnidhi
"The ocean"
KKED
12. *pokkuḷi*
porkuḷi
"A wave"
KKED
13. *praṭīra*
"A shore: a bank"
KKED
14. *bandaru*
"A port: a port-town, a landing place on a coast or
in an inlet".
KKED
15. *bambal tere*
"A multitude of waves"
KKED

16. *bharata*
"The flux of ocean: high tide: flow and ebb".
KKED
17. *makarākara*
makarālaya
"The ocean"
KKED
18. *mahāvārdhi*
"The ocean"
KKED
19. *mahāshaya*
"The ocean"
KKED
20. *mahōdadhi*
"The great ocean: a great sea"
KKED
21. *yadahpati*
"The ocean: the sea"
KKED
22. *rathākara*
"The ocean"
KKED
23. *rōdhas*
"A bank: a dam: a shore"
KKED
24. *lavaṇōda*
lavaṇōdaka
lavaṇōdadhi
"The ocean"
KKED
25. *lahari*
lahari
"A large wave: a billow"
KKED
26. *vātye*
"A whirl wind: a gale"
KKED

27. *varinatha*
"The ocean"
KKED
28. *vāridhi*
vārinidhi
vārudhi
vārdhi
"The ocean"
KKED
29. *vārivridhi*
"Flood-tide"
KKED
30. *vīci*
"A wave; a small wave"
KKED
31. *saranidhi*
"The ocean"
KKED
32. *samudra*
"The ocean: the sea: a a collection of water:
KKED
33. *samudra taṭa*
samudrānta
"The sea-shore"
KKED
34. *saripati*
saripat
"The ocean"
KKED
35. *sarōdhi*
"The ocean"
KKED
36. *sagara*
"The ocean"
KKED
37. *Kappe tāni kaṇḍu tiḷiyada samudravannu haḷiyuttade.*
āḍare adarinda samudrakke naṣṭawe? apamānave?
DMM.1.44

"A frog, which had not seen the ocean, criticises the ocean. Is it a loss to the ocean? Is it a shame on the part of the ocean?"

38. *samudradante gambhīranum*

DMM-1.218

"(He) is as majestic as the ocean".

39. *samudrada ghōśadhantha dhvaniyalli hīgendanū*

DMM-2.72

"He told thus in the roaring voice as of a ocean".

40. *vicāramāḍi nōḍidare nadigaḷa sihinṛu samudrada
nīra samparkada deseyinda tanna ruciyanu kaḷedu
koṇḍu uppāguva hāge, yārādarū keṭṭavara
sahavāsadinda keḍadē iruvārē?*

DMM.2.77

"The sweet taste of the water in the rivers is spoiled by the ocean when they confluence in it; similarly, is there any one who is not spoiled by the company of bad people"?

41. *teregaḷinda samudravu kaṇḱoḷisitu*

DMM.3.206

"The ocean was glittering with the waves".

42. *ī paṭṭaṇavannu samudradante ugravāgi muttige hāki*

DMM. 4.247

"Having sieged this town just like a ocean which very vehemently sieges the earth".

43. *tore kere bāvigāḷa nīrellā kālakramadalli hōgi
samudradalli sēruvante alpapuṇayarādavara vastugaḷū
hōgi mahāpuṇyasālīgaḷalli nelasuvuvu.*

DMM.6.128

"Just as the water in the river, well, etc. go and mingle with the ocean in due time, the wealth of the alpa punyas goes to the mahapunyas.

44. *samudrada nīraṇṇu nadigaḷu dharisa balluve?*
toregaḷa nīraṇṇu keregaḷu dharisalu sādhyave?
 DMM.6.134
 "Can the rivers contain all the water in the ocean?"
45. *candrodaya kālada samudrada hāge ubbiralu vātsalya*
ratnākaranu
 DMM.8.184
 "Just as the ocean which has high tide at the time of moon rise".
46. *alanghya guṇaśāliyāda sūrya apara samudrakke*
iḷḷḍanu
 DMM.10.269
 "The sun, which does not allow any one to come near, went down towards the opposite side".
47. *vengi maṇḍalavē modalāda samudrasuttugaṭṭiruvu*
bhūmaṇḍalavellavannū svīkarisi.
 DMM.11.97
 "Having won the Vengi region and other regions that were engulfed by the ocean".
48. *karadeḍakke havaḷada paṇḍakkegaḷa dhvanigaḷu bhōr-*
gareva sabdavu samudrada gambhīra sabdavannu
hōḷuttiralu.
 DMM.13.19
 "The sounds produced were like those produced by the roaring ocean".
49. *adhika balavantanāda naḷanu*
sāvirāru kulaparvatagaḷannu
sērici nirmisida sētuveyindalū
ati ramaṇīyavāda dakṣiṇa
samudrada tīra pradēśvannu.
 Parishat Bharata. 4.19.
 "The coastal region of the southern ocean offered a beautiful look. The bridge constructed by Nala, who is known for his valour, connecting thousands of

mountains added to the beauty of the coastal region".

50. *Kaḍalpaṭṭa nīruḷḷadū āda samudravannu guṇār-
ṇavanāda arjunanu truṭṭiyinda nōḍidanu.*

Parishat Bharata. 4.26

"Arjuna, known for his good qualities, sighted at the ocean whose waters were turbid".

51. *avaṇa śatru śēnā samudravannu nānu jayisi*

Parishat Bharata. 8.97

"I conquered his enemies who were as large as ocean".

52. *ā samudra tīrada vanagaḷu kempa cigurannu*

Jaga. 4.14

"The tender leaves of the plants in the forests of the coastal region".

53. *maḷegālada mōḍavu samudradallidda nīrannu tandu
suridu hōyitu.*

Jaga. 4.68

"The Winter clouds fetched the water from the ocean and poured it and then disappeared".

54. *uṇṭāguva gāḷiyinda samudrada alegaḷa samūhavannu
heccisutta.*

Jaga. 8.80

"The wind thus set in motion, increased the number of waves in the ocean".

55. *samudrada alegaḷante viśālavāda samudrada ub-
baraviḷitadante kūḍiruva yasōvantannu*

Santi. 1.84

"He was a stout built man and he was full of stamina like the ocean".

56. *nadi pravāhavu samavasaraṇavemba samudravannu
kuritu hōguvante.*

Santi. 1.84

57. *uttamavāda ratṇa samūhavu samudradalliruttadeyē
vinaha ulīda nīrinalli iruttadeye.*

Santi. 2.6

"High quality precious stones are found only in the oceans and not in any other water sources".

58. *samudrada ubbaradante.*

Santi.2.22.va.

"Just like the high tide of the ocean".

59. *lavaṇa samudrakkū, āladalli kālōdaka sāgarakkū,
nīrina tīlvinalli kṣīrasamudrakkū*

Santi.3.5

"In taste (he) is like the salty water of the ocean: in depth (he) is like the ocean of Kalodaka and in clarity (he) is like the sea of milk".

60. *ītaṇḍanē kūdikonḍu nīnu samudra tīradalli vihārisut-
ta dvīpāntarāgaḷinda tanda lavanga puspagala mēlu*

Santi. 5.235

"You go about in this coastal region along with him and have a look at the goods brought from many countries".

61. *hādiya ḍaṇivannārisikoḷḷaḷu samudra tīrada ēlā hāgu
lavalī baḷḷigaḷa vanadalli visramisidaḷu*

Santi. 8.55

"In order to refresh herself during the journey, she took rest in the forest found on the coastal area where several plants and creepers were seen".

62. *samudra madhyadalli bāḷemīnu kaigeṭṭuka ballude?*

Santi.8.97

"Can a fish in the ocean be caught with bare hand?"

63. *havalā, sankha, hāgū teregala sālugaḷannoḷagoṇḍa
samudravannū sundaravāda simhāsanavannū ambike
kanasinalli kaṇḍaḷu*

Santi. 9. 206

"Pearl, conch and the ocean which is full of glittering waves, and beautiful throne were seen by the Goddess in her dream".

64. *nīralli aidaneya samudrada nīrē pavitravādudu endu
koṇḍu dēvēndranu ā samudrada nīrannu taralu vid-
hisidanu*

Snati. 10.38

"Indra thought that the water in the fifth ocean is pure and sacred and hence he ordered it to be fetched".

65. *samudragaḷu allakallōlavāduvu*

Santi.10.124

"The oceans became turbulent".

66. *(Sainyavannu) naḍesikoṇḍu hōgi samudrataṣadalli
cakravartiyu bidubittanu.*

Santi 10.136

"The Emperor marched along the coast with his army and camped near the ocean".

67. *samudradalli nanna kaige sērida vastugaḷu eṣṭidduvō
aṣṭellavannū*

Santi.10.177

"All the things that I collected from the ocean".

68. *cakravartī dakṣiṇa samudradatta digvijayakke
horaṣanu*

Santi. 10.185

"The Emperor started towards the southern ocean for war".

69. *Kelavu diṇa payaṇamāḍi mahāsāgarada baḷige cak-
riye mahā sainyavu banditu*

Santi. 11.1.va.

"After the travel of a few days, the voluminous army of Cakri came near the ocean".

70. *āga avarannu tanna ājnege oḷapaḍisi kāvēri nadiyan-
nu dāṭi munde baralāgi*

Santi.11.3 va.

"At that time (he) put them under his control and crossed the river cauvery and proceeded further".

71. *cakravartiyu vaijayantiyemba samudra dvārakke ab-
himukhavāgi bīḍubiṭṭu ōlagavannu naḍesiruvāga*

Santi.11.6 va.

"When the Emperor was camping in front of the sea port called vaijayanti and was holding his court
....."

72. *śāntīśvaranu tanna vijaya sainyavannu samudra
dvārakke idirāgi bīḍubiḍisi*

Santi. 11.19 va.

"Santiswara camped in front of the sea-port along with his army men".

73. *eraḍu kaitumba srēṣṭavāda sāgarada ratnagaḷannu
tumbikoṇḍu*

Santi. 11.7

"Having taken hand-fulls of very fine and high quality stones that were taken from the sea.....".

74. *sēṇapatiyu pūrva mlēccha khaṇḍavannu geddu
vasapaḍisikoṇḍubandu*

Santi.11.71 va.

"The General of the army returned after winning and taking over the foreign western countries".

75. *lauhityavemba mahānadiyannu cakravartiyu dāṭi
baralāgi, adara tīradallidda rājaru ānegaḷannu kaṭ-
ṭida kālāguru vrukkṣagaḷoḍane bhūmige bāgidaru*

Santi.11.78

"When the Emperor crossed the big river Lauhitya, the kings and chieftains who were waiting on the banks of the river bowed to the trees as a mark of respect".

76. *samudrada gambhīrateyannu aḍaviya ondu saṇṇa
haḷḷa apēkṣisuvante*

V.C.1.34

"Just like a small pond in a forest which desires to possess the magnanimity of the big ocean".

5. DESCRIPTION ABOUT MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

1. *ane paḍegaḷa sētuveyinda
nadiyannu dāṭi utkala
rājarinda mārga darśanavannu
paḍeyuttā kalinga dēśadatta
naḍedanu*

Santi. 10.161 va.

"He started towards the Kalinga country after crossing the river by making use of the elephants as bridge and after getting guidance from the king of Utkal".

2. *nīrininda payaṇakke taḍeyuṇṭumāḍida ā eraḍu
toregaḷannu kaṇḍu cakravartiya śhapatīyu sētuveyan-
nu nirmisidanu. naḍeyuva giridurgadante gajasainya
sahitavāgi cakravartīyu sētu mārgadinda dāṭindanu.*

Santi. 11.50 va.

"The architect of the Emperor saw those two rivers which hindered the onward journey and constructed two bridges. The Emperor crossed the river through the bridge followed by his army which included very big elephants, the movement of which appeared as though mountains were walking".

3. *sāṅka
sāṅku*

KKED

"A bridge or float of rude and hasty construction"

4. *saṅkrāma
saṅkrāma*

My., KKED

"A bridge or float of rude and hasty construction".

5. *saṅka muridallē snāna*
grahacāra hididalle dāna

Prov.

"Bath at the time of the wreck of the bridge and charity at the time of ill-fate".

6. *bandar*
bandaru

H.Mhr. KKED

B.3.116, KKED

"A port: a port town: a landing place on a coast or in an inlet".

7. *bandaru*

KKED

"Name of Masulipatnam"

8. *Kōṇe*

"Tatbhava of kona point of the compass"

KKED

9. *yōntu*

"A point of the compass"

KKED

10. *digmūle*

"A corner or point of the compass"

My., KKED

11. *digvadhu*

"A point of the compass considered as a woman"

12. *teṅku*

tekku

tēku

tēlu

"To be a float"

KKED

13. *tēlisu*

"To make float"

KKED

14. *tarisu*
tariyisu

KKED

"To pass across or over: to cross over: to float: to swim".

15. *kaḍe*
keḍe
geḍe
"To sink"

KKED

16. *haru*
paru
"Floating"

KKED

17. *addu*
ajju
eddu
"To dip: to immerse"

KKED

18. *ardu*
aṛdu
"To plunge: to dive"

KKED

19. *aṅgar*
"To sink in water: to be immersed: to dive".

KKED

20. *ādarū konege sihaladurga haladurgagaḷeraḍḍi*
kaibiṭṭudarinda ītanu saranāga bēkāyitu

Santi. 5.140

"Yet, at last, he had to surrender since the forts became useless".

21. *Kuḷḷirdā lāla, gaula, cōḷa, kērala, pāṇḍya, pallava*
magadha, mālava, vanga, kalinga, bangāḷa, telunga,
gurjara, hammīranēpālar modelāda.

Giri. 3.105 va.

"The Kings of Lala, Gaula, Cola, Kerala, Pandya,

Pallava, Magadha, Malava, Vaṅga, Kalinga, Bengal, Telugu and Gujarat regions who were seated".

22. *samudra vānni*
"Submarine fire" KKED
23. *vāri vridhhi*
"Flood tide" KKED
24. *vātye*
"A whirlwind: a gale" KKED
25. *yādar*
"Any animal living in water: any large aquatic animal, a sea-monster". KKED
26. *majjana*
"Sinking under water: diving: immersion". KKED
27. *makara*
"A kind of sea-monster" KKED
28. *plava*
"Swimming, floating" KKED
29. *pluta*
"Floated: floating: swimming: bathed in: submerged: wet". KKED
30. *nautāry*
"Navigable" KKED
31. *nelku*
nekku
"To sink" KKED

32. *avanu hoḷeyalli muḷuguttā tēluttā*

B.4.38, KKED

"He was floating and drowning in the river".

33. *Kappura nīriginta haguravāgiruvudarinda nīramēle tēluttade.*

B.4.71, KKED

"Since camphor is lighter than water, it floats on the water".

34. *vīcipince*
pince

"A wave: a small wave"

Cl. 1.18, KKED

35. *tarāṅga*
"A wave"

KKED

36. *bhaṅga*
"A wave"

KKED

37. *Kirudere*
"A small wave"

KKED

38. *nīratere*
"Wave of the water"

Nn. 5.107.164, KKED

39. *tarapaṇya*

KKED

"Ferriage: freight: the price or fare paid at a ferry".

40. *sikata*

KKED

"A sand bank: an island with sandy shores".

41. *naukā baladinda sannaddarāda trivamsarannu ā sēnāniyu ummūlagoliṣi gangānadhiya ubhaya tīragaḷal-liyū jayestambhagaḷannu nillisidanu.*

Santi. 10.160

"The General of the army erected victory pillars on

the banks of the Ganges river after winning the Trivamsu with the help of the navy".

42. *naukāṇayana*

"Ship-leading or building"

KKED

43. *naukanayana*

"Ship building"

B.5.194, KKED

44. *gaṅgā dēśadoḷu paricāravasu vembarasam muk-
tāvatiyemba
toreyol viśramisirdode kōlāhalamemba*

P.B. 1.68 va.

"In the Gangetic plains a king by name Paricaravasu was taking rest at the river Muktavati".

45. *maḍamba paṭṭaṇa drōṇāmukha gaḷembavarōḷellam
(hallinagara, kheda, kharvata, aḍamba, drōṇāmukha,
paṭṭanagaḷallemelliyum samcarisutta kelavu dinagaḷu
kaḷeda baḷika)*

DMM.6.42

"After spending a few days in visiting such places as Hallinagara, Kheda, Kharvata, Adamba, Dronamukha and other cities".

46. *patiya jalastambhada parinati dalidalla dōḍe jalapatham
sthalapatham tati sugama mūgadene paridu tōya.*

Ado. 12.59

"Like a ship which was anchored in the sea..."

47. *pērgaḍalali gaṇṭalam muridu taḷarcadikkuvudu
(dōḍḍa samudradalli gaṇṭalannu tiruci allāḍadante iri
suvudu ivādarū lēsu)*

DMM.10.49

"It is easy not to fall into the ocean and get the neck cut".

48. *kanarīs nāḍinalli anjadvīpadinda ārambhisi mangalūru
varege sikkuva bandarugaḷu yāvuvendarē mirjān,
honnāvar,*

bhaṭkal, basrūru, bairavēru, uḍupi, mattumangalūr.

Pravasi. 4.46

"In the Karnataka region, starting from the Anjadvipa upto Mangalore the following are the sea ports, Mirjan, Honnavar, Bhatkal. Basrur, Bairavera, Udupi and Mangalore".

49. *gōvā mattu cāl biṭṭare bhaṭkal bahu mukhyavāda bandaru.*

bahalavyāpāra naḍeyuttade; oḷanāḍinalli beleyuva atyuttamavāda jirsāl, mattu campasāl endu kareyal-paḍuva akki illinda ravāneyāguttade.

Pravasi. 4.46

"If Goa and Cal are omitted, Bhatkal is the most important port. A lot of trade activities is carried out here. Very fine quality rice varieties such as jirsāl and campasāl which were grown in the innerland were exported from here".

50. *bairavērā, bārkkūru, uḍupi mattu mangalūru bandarugaḷige*

haḍagugaḷu baruttave. vartakaru illinda sarakugaḷannu ravānisuttāre . . . i bandarugaḷalli ganyarāda bandaru nāyakarugaḷu sainya samēta iddāre.

Pravasi. 4.47

"Ships come to such ports as Bairavera, Barkur, Udupi and Mangalore. Sea traders export their goods from here to Kambe, Goa, Deccan, and Oramas . . . in these ports there are sincere chiefs of ports who are assisted by army".

51. *gōvege tanda sāmānugaḷige sēkaḍa 8 raṣṭu śunka koḍabēku. gōve biḍuva sāmānugaḷigū aṣṭe koḍabēku .. bērelliyū adaramēle śunkavill.*

Pravasi. 4.71

"The goods brought to Goa are levied at the port and 8% duty is collected. Those articles which leave from Goa are also subjected to the same amount of duty. The goods are not taxed any further in the inland".

52. *Ī uru (Garsopa - Gerusappa) ondu kālādalli hesarānta nagaravāgittu. idannu obba rāṇi tanna rājyada kāja dhāniyannagi māḍikoṇḍiddaḷu. indiyāda samudra tīrada Ī rājyadailli āgāgge heṅgasarade rājya bhāra, indiyāda samudra tīrada anēka nāḍugaḷalliruvēte.*

Pravasi. 4.

"Once this town (Garsopa) was a famous city. A Queen had made this city as her capital. In this coastal region, most of the countries were ruled by Queens only and this practice is quite prevalent in most of the coastal regions of India".

53. *honnāvarinda illige (Garsopa) māḍida mūru haridāri prāyaṇadantah ānandakaravāda prayāṇavannu nānu nanna idī jīvamānadalli māḍilla. nadiya ikkela bahu remaṇṭiyavāgide.*

Pravasi. 4.128

"I did not have such a pleasant and merry journey in the whole of my life as the one which I had during my travel from Honnavar to Garsopa. Both the sides of the river offered a panoramic view"

54. *mangaḷūru bandaru eraḍu nadigaḷu samudrakke sēruva munna uṇṇāda doḍḍa bandarāgide. Samudrada nīru bandarinoḷakke hāridu nīrannu uppu māḍuttade.*

Pravasi. 4.260

"The Mangalore port is a very big port and it is situated near the river mouth where two rivers confluence with the ocean. The sea water enters into the

port area and adds salty taste to the water in the port".

55. *naukā paḍe*
"Navy"
Pravais. 7.385
56. *itiṅcege naḍeda naukā yuddhadalli*
Pravasi. 7-408
"In the naval-war which took place recently"
57. *ōḍakuli*
"The hire for ferrying"
Reeve Dict.
58. *ōḍagāra*
"A ferry man"
Reeve Dict.
59. *haḍagada rēvu*
"A harbour; place where ships come to anchor"
Reeve Dict.
60. *haḍaga naḍisu*
"To steer a vessel"
Reeve Dict.
61. *naukāvidye*
"Navigation"
Std. Dict.
62. *dīvige mane*
dīpada gruha
dīpada mane
beḷaku mane
"Light house"
Std. Dict.
63. *plavana sīlate*
"Buoyancy"
Std. Dict.
64. *iēlu buruḍe*
iēluve
tīju buruḍe
"Buoy"
Std. Dict.

65. *samudragāmi*
"Mariner"

Std. Dict.

66. *uttarmukhi*
"A compass"

Std. Dict.

67. *dikcakra*
"A compass"

Std. Dict.

68. *khāri*
"A lagoon"

Std. Dict.

69. *samudragalla*
kaḍalugalla
"A pirate"

Std. Dict.

TELUGU LITERATURE

1. Traditional Boats and Ships

There are nearly 27 words, both native and foreign or exotic collected from Telugu literary works which denote boats and ships. The various types of boats and ships convey many types of transport on the sea. From these references, certain inferences regarding the usage of different types of boats for different purposes can be drawn. Besides these 27 words for boats and ships, nearly 60 words have been collected regarding the various parts of boats and ships which throw more light on the usage of Navigation in Andhra Pradesh from olden days.

1.1. oḍa

1. *ambujamukhi yakkanya priyambonaraga matsyagandhi
yangō dharma
rthambuga tanatandri viyogambuna nayyamuna
noḍa gaḍapucununden.*

(Andhramahabharatham. 3 canto Poem 34)

"Oh lotus faced woman that girl who is called as matsyagandi, after the death of her father is living on boating".

The oḍa is a derived word from Sanskrit into Telugu. It has an equivalent in Tamil as oḍam. Nannaya is the author of this poem who is the first poet in Telugu literature. He belongs to Nelloor. The word 'oḍa' which he used conveys the small boat which is used to carry one or two persons from one bank to another bank. This 'oḍa' is derived from Prakrit vēḍō which is from Sanskrit hōḍaha".

2. *gatamadamatsarundū, trigaganvirnutundū vasista
pantruḍu
nnatamati sakti putrudaghunāsasana ghora
tapodhanundū Su
vrutudayi tīrthayatra carnuvāḍu
parasaruḍanmunīḍruḍa
yyativa talōḍarin ganiye nāyamu nā nadi yōḍa
revunan*

The Vasistha muni's grandson parasara muni on his visits to sacred places saw a girl on the boat which is on the seashore.

(Andhramahabharatam - 3 Canto poem 36)

3. *iṭēkatamba eka vastrayai yōḍa nekkavaccu vāḍri
nirīkshincu cunna Satyavatin juci*
(Andhra Mahābharatam 3 Canto. poem 37)
Having seen Satyavati who is looking for a traveller in the boat.

4. *nettana dharma nandānuḍu ninnavalambamuSesi
yōḍatō
gaṭṭina
yōḍavole gata gauravudai kadudule*
(Andhramahabharatamu. Sabha. 2-40)
The King Dharmaraja when he tied you with the boat, you were drowned with dignity just like a boat.

5. *Suryuni veluturuḷ Sokunandāka
odalal jendala adunandaka.*
(Andhravali - Janmabhumi p.21)
Till the sunlight (spreads)
Till the flags on the boats flatters.

6. *oḍalu bandḷunu vaccunu
oḍalu na bandea mida noppuga vaccun
oḍalu bandḷunu valene*

vadambadu galinī lemi vasudhanu Sumati

(Sumathi Satakam).

Here the boat is used as a simily. The boats may be carried in carts and vice-versa. In the same way, the rich may become poor and the poor may become rich.

7. *guhudu peṭṭina yoḍa komaroppa nekki*

(S.R.R. - Aranyakandamu).

'Rama having stepped in the boat arranged by Guha'.

8. *guhuni ganci yatani gustarinci*
taḍaya koḍa beṭṭi daṭimpu manavuḍu

(M.R. A.K.31)

'Having seen Guha and requested him to carry Rama to the other bank without any hesitation'

9. *nīṭani padarenu viyyeḍa vaḍi noḍa soka*
Nidi yemaguno

(M.R. A.K.32)

10. *tellani rangaina yoḍa telucu merayan*
'White coloured boat floating with glitters'

11. *oḍanu jaripe muccaṭa ganarē*
'Please look the style of moving the boat'

12. *puruhutadula karudaina oḍalo*
'In the boat which is very rare to Indra and other gods.

13. *oḍalo randhramu galige*
'A hoe formed in the boat'

14. *bharamu taladu oḍa lopalan*
'The boat cannot withstand the load'
(Nankacaritram - Thyagga).

15. *oḍa nava yananga noppu cuṇḍu darani*
(Andhra Bharatamu - 1.157)
'oḍa is also called as 'nava' in this earth'

1.2 nauka

This is Sanskrit word freely used in Telugu for boat.

(K.K.Part - I page.29)

1. *balamu nantayu nauka painamuljēsi*

(K.K.Part- I page.29)

'Having brought the defence forces through the boats .

2. *karnadharula bilci kadupadi naukala
siddhamu cēyinci*

(S.D.S.R. A.K.215)

Ordering the boatman to be prepared with the boats.

3. *Naukā radhramulo jalambu coragā . . .*

(Tyagarja kirtanams)

'When water entered the ship through the hole in it....'

4. *nannu daṭṭimpanga nencitiva taliruṭaku nauka paina*

(Si. naa. re - geyalu)

'You have thought that you can make me to
cross on the ship made out of the tender leaf'

5. *Swapna naukala tēle korkulu*

(Śatapatra Sundari ; meelukulupu)

'The wishes float on the boats of dreams.'

6. *nānā vidēsa naukā nīke vipulāsryambaina*

(Andhravali - Sukti)

'Having become the very vast place for many foreign
boats.'

7. *nissāra samsāra nīrakarāmu dāṭa
naukā gaveshanamme kanshagā*

(Nagarjunasagasagavam)

'Expecting a ship to cross the sea of life which is full
of pains'.

1.3. JOGU

1. *mārthanḍuṇḍu konka prakkanjikki kaḍali moga
yakkalindagulu vaḍi cikkinā jogunūn pole
neduru naḍava maralan parava leka*
(Kasi Khandamu - 2.98)

'The sun having caught by the side of the hill just like
a boat caught in the tidy waves in the sea'.

2. *nunu gaṇṇapūṭanāṇṭi vippu borayan jogekki
madhvimahā
vanadhīm buṇṇoḍi divikīn madhuka vyaparuleteora da*
(Vasu Caritramu - 3.142)

'With loads of camphor in the boat
when the businessmen entered the
Island . . . '

3. *'mahila, lāvaṇya Vārdhilō madanu ḍekku
Kappurapu Jōgu Kaṇṭimi Kaṇṭimanucu',*
(Srungaranaishadhamu - 3.101)

"Oh! woman, we have seen the god of love boarding
the camphor like boat on the sea of youth".

In this connection, we find lot of words in Sanskrit
dictionary with 'nau' as prefix.

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|--|
| a) naukarnadhra | : | The boatman |
| b) naukarmamu | : | The profession of boating |
| c) naukādanda | : | |
| d) naucara | : | The person who roams
in a ship |
| e) naujīvika | : | The person who lives
with the profession
of boating. |
| f) naudanda | : | |
| g) nautarya | : | Crossing through the boat |
| h) nauvāhaka | : | One who drives the boat |

- | | | |
|--------------|---|--|
| i) nauvāroha | : | One who travels in the boat |
| j) nāvika | : | 1) one who travels in the boat
2) one who drives the boat |

By the above words found in the Sanskrit dictionary, one can derive that even in Sanskrit Literature, the navigational terminology can be found in abundance.

1.4. Kappali

1. *Ceppeḍi dēmika nokoco depperamagu nukkujinu
diga vaicina cennappunagadalaka yunḍeḍi
kappali vidhamunanu deru kadalaka nilacen*
(Suka - Canto:2)

‘what can I say any more. The chariot is not able to move and stood like a boat which was tied with very strong iron log’ (the anchor).

2. *Virahamburāsi dāṭi radhāngamulu joragila
nidda pasidi kappali yanaga*
(para. Canto. 3)

‘Having crossed the ocean of love it looks like a chariot without any movement just like a golden boat tightened in the sea’.

3. *taruṇāsirita vāyi govaramaṇā Sthanamlan candanā
garu karpūra himāmbu kunkuma rajah kasturikā
dravyamul
Saradhin gappali jogulan virivigā sāmānla deppincune
rpari yow vaisyakulottamundavaci tippan ḍalpude
immahin*

(Haravilasamu - Foreword- 28)

‘A person by name Avaci Tippaya do you think is an ordinary person? He is a great businessman who transports the scented articles like sandle, camphor, saffron, musk, etc., in the ships’.

1.5. Yānapātra

*pandū vadhilli rāṇṇāḍi paṇṇamula
yadhipatulu mouḷi dālcu ratnāṅkurambu
lavacitra purāntakāṇṇita yāṇāppātra
simhala dvīpa maṇḍita kshētrajamulu*

(Haravilasamu-Foreword-29)

'The diamonds for engraving in the crowns of monarches were brought by ships from the Simhala Island'.

1.6. teppa

1. *Vālina veḍukan maruttabhupālunicē mahīsurulu
Sudakshinalandi teppalandēli yadhecca goncaruga*
(Jaimini Bharatam 1-66)

'After accepting the presents by the king Maruthi, they travelled by boats with freedom.'

2. *kāvvara dīrambu lēni viraha bhara
pārāvārambuna munugan
parucunna nākun teppagā virinci
ninna galpincināḍu*
(Srungaaranaishadham-1-35)

'That is why, when I am just floating on the sea of separation, the Lord has sent you just like a boat to save me from sinking'.

3. *ana vini dēvakī tanayu dātani kiṭṭānu
ceppinanta kan
tenu migulanga jēyudu gaḍindi maganḍavu ninna
deppagā goni*
(Bharatam-Udyogaparvam 3-91)

'After hearing the son of Devaki telling that I shall do more than what I said, taking you as a boat (a base).

."

4. *anjānāputruḍan, balu teppan goni gāde*
dāṭiti Vipatpādhōdhi
 (Uttara raamayanam 5.87)
 'I am the son of Anjana; I could cross the ocean of difficulties with a strong boat'
5. *Vinirmagna deppavai nanu jēpu tīramunaku*
 (Srungaaranaishadhamu 2.77)
 'Being a boat without sinking please take me to the banks'.
6. *ninnu teppagā goni*
 (Bharatam - Udyogaparvamu - 3.68)
 'After taking you as a boat'.
7. *Kaḍidi pagalu nē deppage gaḍavangā nīda dalancu*
 (Bharatam-Udyogaparvamu-4.65)
 'I wish to float just like a boat in the sea throughout the day'.
8. *jagamulu deppalu vole dūlanga*
 (Panditaradhya caritramu)
 'The worlds are floating like boats'.
9. *Silacēva mrānu deppaga jalanidhi gaḍava*
dorakonina cāḍpugā
 (Bharatam - Santiparvamu - 1.330)
 'The big log is like a boat helping in the mid sea'.
10. *Kōpamu Samharimpu yadukunjara pāṇḍavakōṭi kel-*
lanun dēpavu gāde nīwu.
 (Bharatam - Bhismaparvamu - 1 Canto)
 'Please kill the anger. You are just like a boat (Saviour) to all the Pandavas. Is not it?'
11. *tēpa nā deppa nā deṭika yanaganu plava-*
nāmadhēyambu paragu cunḍu
 (Bharatamu - 1.152)

'The boat in Telugu is named as 'tēpa', 'teppa', 'teṭika', 'plavam'.

12. *tanḍri ī dukha vārdhi madhyamuna deppa koyyavale*
(Ramayana Kalpa vrukshamu)
'Oh father! in this sea of sorrows just like a boat'.

13. *Yokaḍu teppanu droyucu negudence*
(Ramayana Kalpa vrukshamu)
'One person came with pushing a boat'

14. *maname teppanu nirmincukovalenani*
'We ourselves must built up a boat'.

(R.K.V)

1.7. Putti

It is just like a basket which is covered with a skin on the rear portion and used for transport in the sea.

1. *lōnu drudhambu gāni perulōbhini nammi yasādhyā
karyamul
kānaka pūnune nataḍu grakkuna gūlunu nōti puṭṭipai
mānovu ḍelkipova nokamāṭu puṭukkuna mumpakūḍune
tānoka lotunan geḍasi dāni darimpaga tēka bhaskarā!*

'Believing a miser will it be good to undertake major projects. No it is not possible. Can a human being travel in a sea comfortably without fear in a boat where there is a hole? No, not at all. It will sink definitely'.

2. *īdu koyyalu teppalu nīdukāḍu
laḍara larigoḷḷu paḍavalu tarulu puṭḷu
cepaḍava laḍigā celagunaṭṭi
yambu taraṇambulaku nella nadhipuḍatadu*

(Hamsa. 4.72)

'He is the king of
the logs used for swimming, teppalu, padavalu,
putlu, (boats) oda-(Ship) etc., in the sea'.

3. *puttivani nokkaruni da bondu cesi-*

(Hamsa)

'Employing a boatman for the purpose'.

1.8. *nāva*

1. *oda nāva yananga noppu cundu darani.*

(Bharatam-1.152)

'In this earth 'oda' is also called as 'nava'

2. *ghana soudhāḷi viyaddhu nī jaladhi vīkannavalai
nīḍa dopa*

(Amuktamalyada - 1.12)

'The shades of big buildings in the sea are looking
like the ships'.

3. *nāva nīve gādā celiyā!
nāva nīve naḍapave celiyā!*

(Vennela reeyi P.172)

'You are the boat. You please drive the boat my dear
darling!'

4. *Cinna doyi nā hrudaya nāva*

(P.26)

'Oh! dear! my heart is a small boat'

5. *Cūḍavoyi nāva loki nīru porāḍoyi*

(p. 241)

'You see! the water should not enter the boat'.

6. *nāva naḍupumu nīlona!*

(P.281)

'Please drive the boat in yourself'

7. *Cokkapu nāvanu goni rammani*
(Ramayana kalpa vrukshamu - P.138)
'Ordered to bring a good boat'.
8. *nī nāva nīvarohimumu*
(R.K.V. - P.144).
'You please get in this boat'.
9. *tānu nāvapai nekki*
(R.K.V. - P.145)
'Having entered the boat'.
10. *bhadra sāmajamum bole gamince nāva*
(R.K.V. -154)
'The boat is moving just like an elephant'.
11. *aṭṭu nāva yamuna naḍiniṭinunnappuḍu*
'Like that when the boat is in the middle of the sea'.
12. *nāvanu cūcindi*
(Seshejyotana-aa roozu)
'She saw the boat'.
13. *Sāgarnāḷlo nāvala teracāpalai poṇḍi*
(Seshajyotsna - andaala atidhulu)
'Become the screens to the boats in the sea'.
14. *okka gatini nā nāvaku dikku telupu*
(Andhravali - janmabhumi)
'Please show the right path for my boat'.
15. *tadanantaramba guhunḍu karnadharunḍuga*
nāva yekki Sita Sametambugā
(Bhaskara Ramayanamu - P.90)
'Afterwards Guha having boarded the boat along with Sita etc.,

1.9. paḍava

1. *paḍava yancanaga nalpa taraṇi dagu*
(Andhra Bharatamu 1.153)
'paḍava' (boat) means a small 'taraṇi' (big boat)'
2. *Sri kulottunga rājendra choḍaya rājula paḍavalu*
(Daa.Saa. 1.105)
'These are the boats of the king Sri Kulottunga Rajendra Chodaya.'
3. *paḍava yamaramulace jīlcabaḍina nīru*
(R.K.V. - P.153)
'The water which pierced through by the Iron pillars of a boat'.
4. *manasulona edo toci pasavanu vadilānu*
(Satapatrasundari - Hrudayanaava)
'Thinking something in the heart, I made the boat go.'
5. *gangamīdanu pasava yekkina*
(Satakaalu giitaalu P.58)
'When the boat boarded on the river Ganges'.
6. *Sukha vishāḍapu taragalai suḍiyu cūḍu*
paḍavanai gaṭṭu certuwu patini gruhini
'When the whirlpool of both happiness and sorrow is surrounded then oh! House-wife, you will become a boat and save and bring the man to the banks'.
7. *yeḍategani jalamanṭa naḍuma no paḍavanṭa*
paḍavekki nā yenki payana mayyindaṇṭa
(Yenki paaTalu P. 37)
'There is a boat in the thick waters; yenki had taken journey by taking that boat'.
8. *Sande gāliki paḍava Sāgi poyindaṇṭa*
(Yenki paaTalu - P.40)

'The boat is moving due to the pleasant air in the evening'.

9. *āpa lene yenki ī paḍava isuru*

(Yenki PaaTaluvu)

'Dear Yenki! I cannot stop the axle of the boat'.

10. *Kaḍali keraṣanu tāka vaḍaki poyeḍu ciruta
paḍava vale*

(Nagarjuna Sagaram - P.68)

'Just like a small boat which was shaken due to a big sea wave'.

1.10. droṇi

1. *dhūḷi yaḍagina mari miṇṭa doce sampa
jaladhara droṇi mannu parjanya dētti*

(Amuktamalyada 4-110)

'After the rainfall the land is very wet and still the lightening is seen in the sky, the Lord Indra having taken the pollen of the land in a boat"

1.11. dōṇi

1. *paṭikambu doulā paragu gojjenga pūṇiṭi
baljakkaral dāṭi dāṭi*

(Rasika2-81)

'Transporting the scent and other scented items in the white boats'.

1.12. dōṇe

1. *telimabbu teralalo nelavanka dōṇelo*

(Satapatra Sundari P.179)

'In the curtains of white clouds and the boat of half moon'.

1.13. duṅga

1. *tosāru duṅganu nīti loki*
 (yerra piDikili - Acalam)
 'They used the boat in the waters'.

1.14. taraṇi

- paḍava yan canaga nalpa taraṇi dagu*
 (Andhrabharatamu - 1.158)
 'paḍava means a small boat (taraṇi) also.'

2. PARTS OF BOATS

2. tedḍu - 'an oar'

- 2.1. *Kavi Kavitābdhilonā mukhagahvara moḍayu*
jihva treḍḍu, hru
tpavanuḍu pilikāḍu, mrudu bhashalu rathamulu.
 (Sivaraa. 1.9)
 'In the sea of poetry, a poet's face is a ship, his tongue is an oar, the air in the heart is a boatman, soft words are like diamonds'.
- 2.2. *tedḍulu visaruvāḍu Krushnuḍu.*
 (KaLikalu - P.78)
 'one who employs the oars is Krishna'
- 2.3. *cukkāṇu - or cukkāṇi*
 'A rudder'
- 2.4. *nīṭilo jivukaka nilici krummaru pūṅki,*
Kaṭhina karparapu jukkāṇu biguwu.
 (Panddurangamahatmyamu-2-66)
 'Without sinking in the waters, moving in the waters, with a strong hold of a rudder'

2.5. *Cukkāni iwi nāwi kāvu.*

(Satapatra Sundari)

'The rudder is not in my hands'.

2.6. *terachāapa*

'A ship's sail, or screen'.

2.7. *teracāpala cimpukoni*

(KaLikalu)

'Having torned the screen of a ship'.

2.8. *teracāpa, cukkāni tippu malini ganawu .*

(Satapatrasundari - naavikaa)

'You cannot find a person who can turn the ships sail and the rudder'.

2.9. *laṅgaru*

'Anchor'

2.10. *dincu laṅgaru dīrgha yuddham*

(Gurajada Rachanalu P.68)

'Put the anchor and bid farewell to the long war'.

2.11. *marakādu - boatman*

mairāvaṇundānu marakādu Canudenci yora

paina māyala yoda nekki

(Mairavana Caritra: 2.51)

'The boatman by name Mairavana, having come, claimed the beautiful ship'.

3. PROVERBS IN TELUGU WITH THE WORDS Padava, putti, oda, etc.

1. *Paḍava oḍḍu cēritē paḍava vānni mīdi oka soḍḍu.*
'If the boat reaches the shore then they comment on the boatman'.
2. *oḍḍu cērēḍāka oḍa mallayya,
oḍḍu cērāka boḍi mallayya.*
'Till the boat reaches the shore, the boatman is considered as a gentleman. Once it reaches, he is a useless person'.
3. *asalu dēvuḍu mūlabaditē, hanumanta
rāyaniki teppa tirunaḷḷaṭa.*
'When the main diety is dethroned, the people Celebrate boating to Lord Hanuman (the secondary diety).'
4. *gaṅgaiḍṇi oḍaru nammite bhasāgaru mīda vaccunā?*
'Will it be possible to swim the ocean of life by relying upon the boat in the river Ganges'.
5. *ē gāli kā cāpa ettiṇaḷḷu.*
'Turning the sail of a boat according to the air.
(Be non-committed)
6. *ēru dāṭi teppa tagulabettinaḷḷu.*
'Burning the boat after crossing the lake'.
(Causing inconvenience to others)
7. *oṭi teppanu nammukoni eḷḷō diginaḷḷu.*
'Travelling in the lake relying upon the boat with a hole in it'.
8. *reṇḍu paḍavalalo kaḷḷu peṭṭinaḷḷu.*
'Stretching legs in two boats'.

9. *gaṭṭu cēerina veruka puṭṭi vanito poṭṭadi naṭṭu.*
'Just like quarelling with a boatman after reaching the shore'.
10. *oḍalu baṇḍlavaccu, baṇḍlu oḍalavaccu.*
'Boats may become carts and the carts may become boats'
11. *Debbu ivvani vāḍu paḍava mundara ekkunu.*
'He who will not pay will first board the boat'
12. *Kaḷāsi bratuku gāli vānato sari*
'The boatman's life will end with air & rain'.

TECHNICAL TERMS

TAMIL WORKS

L NAMES OF BOATS AND SHIPS

- | | | | |
|----|--|--|-----------------|
| 1. | <i>ampi</i> | 1. small boat. (Cilap. 13:176)
parimuka vampiyum
karimuka vampiyum | |
| | | 2. Raft, float (kalit. 103:37)
turaiyampi yūrvān | |
| 2. | <i>ampaṭalam</i>
Boat | | (Aka. Ni) |
| 3. | <i>arimukavampi</i>
Canoe with a lion figure head | | (Cilap. 13:177) |
| | | arimukavampiyum.....
iyankum perunturāi | |
| 4. | <i>āṇcelkai</i>
Raft | | (.T.L.) |
| 5. | <i>āṇu</i>
Raft | | (W) |
| 6. | <i>āṇam</i>
1. Raft, float | | (Tiva.) |
| | | 2. Ship, vessel, boat | (Tiva.) |
| 7. | <i>uṭupam</i>
Raft, float | | (W) |

8. *ētal*
vessel, ship
(T.L.)
9. *oṭiyar paṭavu*
Boat broken on the gunwale or edge.
(W)
10. *ōṅkal*
 1. Tree Ceruttiyun cenpaka vonkalum
(Cilap. 13.153)
 2. Bamboo
(Tivā)
 3. Boat, vessel
(Aka.Ni.)
 4. Elephant
(Aka. Ni.)
11. *ōṭam*
 1. Boat, ferry boat
(Tivā.)
 2. Raft, float, vessel of any kind
(W)
12. *Kaṭṭut tōṇi*
Surf boat, boat of which the seams are sewn together.
(T.L.)
13. *Kaṭṭup paṭaku*
See Kaṭṭut tōṇi.
14. *Kaṭṭup pānai*
Float or raft constructed on inverted pots.
(W)
15. *Kaṭṭuppuṇai*
See Kaṭṭumaram
(Cilap. 13:179)
16. *Kaṭṭumaram*
Catamaran, used for deep sea fishing, raft made of logs of wood lashed or joined together.
(T.L.)
17. *kaṭattu*
Boat
(Loc)

18. *Kaṭavu maram*
Raft, float, as a means of crossing water
(T.L.)
19. *Kappal*
Ship, sailing vessel Kappal piḷaittuk kāraikāṇum
(Oḷivī. Cattini.22)
20. *Karimukavampi*
Boat with a figure of an elephant's head at the prow.
(Cilap.13:176)
21. *Karuppanēppam*
Raft made of wild sugar-cane reeds.
(Patirrup. Urai.84:4)
22. *Karaivalai tōṇi*
Boat for fishing with the dragnet
(W)
23. *Kalap paṛrut tōṇi*
Caulked boat, surf-boat, the seams of which are
formed by joining planks without lapping.
(W)
24. *Kalam Ship, Boat*
Kalaṅkaviḷ mākkalāi
Maṇi. 16: 120)
25. *Kaḷḷak kappal*
Vessel of pirates
(W)
26. *Kaḷḷat tōṇi*
Kaḷḷappaṭaku - A piratical vessel engaged in plunder,
as those plying from Pr. calimere to rob pearl-
fisheries.
(T.L.)
27. *Kāvar kappal*
Guard-Ship, reconnoitering vessel.
(W)
28. *Kutiraimuka vōṭam*
Boat with a horse-shaped prow
(Cilap. 13:176 urai)

29. *Kuntirāṭi tōṇi*
Canoe in the Maldives constructed wholly from the coconut tree.
(W)
30. *Kullā*
1. out-rigger of a boat
(J)
2. Boat or dhony with an out-rigger.
(W)
31. *Kūṭṭup paṭaku*
Boats provided with movable tops, to carry about 16 passengers or cargo varying from 3 to 7 tons.
(M.M.915)
32. *Kaipparicu*
Small raft
Kaiparucukārar pōlarivāṇa
vaṅkamuṅ kaiviṭṭu
(Tayu.Teca.2)
33. *Koṭikkappal*
Galley or crusier flying a pendent
(loc)
(Local usage)
34. *Kōkkāmaram*
A kind of raft or Çatamaran
(loc)
35. *Kōṭik karaiyān tōṇi*
Vessel at Kōṭikkarai.
See. Kaḷlattōṇi.
Piratical vessel.
(J)
36. *Kōl*
1. Raft, float
2. Jujube tree
(Cūṭa)
37. *Kōlam*
Raft
(W)
38. *Caṅkaṭam*
Ferry, boat or two canoes with a platform thereon.
(J)

39. *Caṭṭittōṇi*
Flat-bottomed boat
(Pond)
40. *Caṇṭaik kappal*
Warship-privateer
(T.L.)
41. *Catā*
1. Canoe, boat
(Tiva.)
42. *Campōkku*
Sambook, fleet of ship
(R)
43. *Calakai*
1. Boat
2. Raft
(Can. aka.)
That which goes on water.
44. *Calacaram*
Raft, boat
(Cilap. 14.75 urai)
45. *Ciṇkamukavōṭam*
Boat with a lion shaped prow.
46. *Cirakuvattī*
A ferry boat of the kilakkarai
region (Kilakkarai paratavās usage)
47. *Culuppu*
A vessel, dhoney
(Yāl. aka.)
48. *iaṇṭāram*
Boat
(T.L.)
49. *iallai*
Float
(Yāl. aka.)
50. *iaṇṇu iōṇi*
small boat
(Yāl. aka.)

51. *taṇṇu vattai*
See *taṇṇu tōṇi*
(Yāl. aka.)
52. *tāvaṇṇitōṇi*
Boat going near the shore to cut out the vessels of any enemy.
53. *timil*
1. Catamaran, small boat
(T.L.)
2. Vessel, ship
tiṇṇimil vaṇṇaratavar
(Puram.24)
54. *turaṇṇitōṇi*
Ferry boat
(T.L.)
55. *teppak kaṭṭai*
1. Raft, logs of a raft
(T.L.)
56. *teppam*
Raft, float
(Tivā.)
57. *Teppal*
See *teppam*
(Vul.)
58. *Teppai*
See *teppam*
(Mēruman. 1201 urai)
59. *tailē maram*
A kind of Catamaran
(loc)
60. *toṭuvai vaḷḷam*
Boat attached to a dhoney
(W)
61. *toḷḷam*
Float, raft
(tivā.)
62. *tollai*
Sailing vessel
(tivā.)

63. *tōṇi*
 1. boat, dhoney
 (Civaka. 967)
 2. Ship
 Kaṭanmaṇṭu tōṇiyil
 (Puṇam. 299:3)
 3. Float, raft, canoe.
 (Piṅk.)
64. *naṭaiccalaṅku*
 Small boat
 (Yāl, aka.)
65. *navāṭā*
 Boat, dhoney
 (W)
66. *nāvāy*
 1. Vessel, Ship
 Munnīr vaḷaṅku nāvāy pōlavum
 (Puṇam.13)
 2. Drum used in Neytal trace
 (Ilak. vi. 392 urai)
67. *nāvi*
 See nāvāy
 Vanka nāviyinātan vaṭakkilintu
 (Mani. 26, 85)
68. *nērm puṇai*
 Light raft
 (Civaka. 2654)
 nīraṇimāṭa vāvi nērm puṇai niraittu
69. *nau*
 Boat, ship
 (Cūṭā.)
70. *naukā*
 See nau
 (T.L.)
71. *paḱri*
 1. Coracle; boat
 (Paṭṭinap.30)
 Nelloṭu vanta valvāyp paḱri

2. Ship, Vessel

(Cūṭā.)

72. *paṅkilam*

Raft

(Yāl. aka.)

73. *paṭaku*

1. Small boat

(T.L.)

2. Dhoney, large boat

(W)

74. *paṭavu*

Small boat

(Patavatēri tiruvāca. 43.3)

75. *paṭaikkappal*

Paṭaik kappal

Man of war, frigate

(T.L.)

76. *pattēmāri*

A small vessel fitted with one or two sails for carrying goods over the sea.

(Nāñ.)

77. *Parimukavampi*

A boat having the figure head of a horse.

(Cilap. 13, 176)

"parimukavampiyum karimukavampiyum"

78. *Paḷlayōṭam*

A kind of boat

(Koyilo. 16)

79. *Paḷliyōṭam*

A kind of boat

(Cilap. 14, 74 urai)

80. *pācāṇam*

Boat

(Tiv. tiruccan. 100)

pattiyana pācaṇam

81. *paṭṭimār*
A moplah vessel often 76 ft. long 21 ft. broad, 11 ft.
9 inch in depth and about 200 tons. burden.
(W)
82. *pārati*
Sailing vessel
(Tivā.)
83. *pāru*
Ship, Sailing vessel
(Tivā.)
84. *pukaik kappal*
Steamer, Steamboat
(T.L.)
85. *puṇai*
1. Float, raft
(Kural. 1134)
2. Boat, vessel, ship
(Cūṭā)
3. Support, help
āram puṇaiyākalumuṇṇu
(Kali. 144)
4. Bamboo
(Aka. Ni.)
86. *puṇaiḱkaṭṭai*
Catamaran
(loc)
87. *periyamaram*
A large catamaran
(loc)
88. *marakkalam*
Ship, vessel, boat
(Pu. Ve. 8, 31 urai)
'marakkalam piḱakkun kaṭaliṭuttu'.
89. *marak kōvai*
Boat, ship
mucciyē marakkōvai muyarcciyār
kaicciṭātu kaṭalceluṇi kallaṇum
(Civa. 100 pāva. 81)

90. *maḷḷu*
Raft
(W)
91. *mitavai*
Float
Venṇiṭai mitavaiyar
(Paripā. 6,35)
92. *Mitappu*
Boat, Ship, raft, as floating
(īṭu.5:8)
93. *mūḷkik kappal*
Submarine
(Mod.)
94. *mēṇka*
A kind of catamaran
(loc)
95. *yāṭaṇam*
1. boat, 2. raft
(Catu.; Yāl. aka.)
96. *yāṇa pāttiram*
Boat
(Yāl. aka.)
97. *yāṇai mukavōṭam*
Boat with an elephant-shaped prow
(Cilap. 13, 176 urai)
98. *vaṇkam*
1. Ship, as moving swiftly
vālitai eṭutta vaḷitaru vaṇkam
(Maturaik. 536)
99. *Vaḷḷam*
Boat made of the trunk of a tree, canoe
Vaḷḷappattanamakarakataḷeṇa
(kampa. atcaku.28)
100. *vāri ratam*
Boat, Raft as in a floating festival
(Yāl. aka.)

II. NAMES OF PARTS OF BOATS AND SHIPS

1. *akkal*
The fore part of a ship
(M.Navi. 174)
2. *akkal piccal pāyakal*
Fore-and-aft sails
(M.Navi. 83)
3. *aṅkaryāri*
Cat tackle for drawing up an anchor
4. *aṭimaram*
Lower mast
(M.Navi.81)
5. *aṭivaikkum alāttu*
Foot rope
(M.Navi. 86)
6. *aṇiyam*
1. Forepart of a Vessel, stem
aṇiyanttilē kilintālum kilintatu
amarattile kilintālum kilintatu
(T.L.)
7. *aṇiyattukaṇṇai*
Cutwater of a ship
(T.L.)
8. *aṇiyap pāymarap parumal*
See *aṇiyap pāymarap pāy*
(T.L.)
9. *aṇiyap pāymarap pāy*
Canvas of the prow of a vessel
(Pond.)
10. *aparam*
Stem of a ship
(T.L.)
11. *ammār*
Ship's cable
(T.L.)

12. *amaram*
 1. Stern or hinder part of a vessel opposite to *aṇiyam* (T.L.)
 2. Oar used to steer a boat (T.L.)
13. *amar*
 1. Ship's Cable See *ammār*. (T.L.)
14. *amukkumaram*
 1. Supermost plank in the side of a boat (R)
15. *alcā*
Rudder (loc)
16. *alicā*
Oar (W)
17. *avattiyā*
Strong post of wood or iron to which cables are fastened (T.L.)
18. *āñcān*
 1. Halyard, rope for hoisting a sail (T.L.)
 2. Hawser, rope for pulley, tow. rope by which a boat is drawn (T.L.)
19. *āñcānparri*
Beam across the stern of a boat to which the halyard is tied (W)
20. *āñcān kayiru*
Halyard (M.Navi.86)
21. *āliya kaṭal viḷutu*
Deep sea lead line (M.Navi.71)
22. *utu*
Oar, boatman's pole (Pin.)

23. *uppar kāvi*
Upper topsail
(M.Navi.83)
24. *Uppar cavar*
Upper top-gallant sail
(M.Navi.83)
25. *Uruppā*
At tree, the timber of which is used instead of teak in
ship-building Hoped decandra.
(Mu. a.)
26. *uṅkal*
Limestone
(R)
27. *itai*
1. Sail of a ship
(Maturaik. 79)
28. *ērā*
Keel of a ship
(J)
29. *ērā maram*
See *ērā palakai*
30. *ērāp palakai*
Keel of a ship
(J)
31. *aintu pal naṅkūram*
Grapnel anchor, having five flukes or prongs.
(T.L.)
32. *Ōṭakkōl*
Boatman's pole
(Cilap. 13, 176)
33. *ḍrāyam*
1. The leeward or leaning side of a boat or other
vessel
(W)
2. The close joining of two boards
34. *kaṭappā*
Sail of a catamaran
(loc) (Caṅk. aka.)

35. *kaṭicai*
Plank that supports the mast of the boat
(Cañk. aka.)
36. *Kaṭiyal*
Seam set across a small sailing boat so as to extend to either side of the vessel, in order that a temporary stay for the mast or any other rope, might be attached thereto.
(J)
37. *Kaṭaiyāl*
See *kaṭaicāl*
Stern of a vessel
(W)
38. *kaṭaicāl*
Stern of a vessel
(J)
39. *kappaṛ cāstiram*
Science of Navigation
(T.L.)
40. *kappaṛ pāy*
Sail made of canvas
(T.L.)
41. *kamparru*
Leakage in a ship
(Yāl. aka.)
42. *karicañku*
Temporary roof of coconut leaves put up in an Indian raft for protection against inclemencies, of weather
(J)
43. *kalimi maram*
mizzen mast
(M.Navi.80)
44. *kalimik kēvimaram*
Mizzen top-mast
(M.Navi.81)
45. *Kalimi cavar maram*
Mizzen top gallant mast
(M.Navi.81)

46. *Kalimi țavar paruvāṇ*
Mizzen royalyard
(M.Navi.82)
47. *kāmāp palakai*
Top board around the side of boat
(W)
48. *kāyĩ*
Guy
(M.Navi.84)
49. *kāvi*
Topsail
(T.L.)
50. *kāvippāy*
Topsail
(M.Navi.83)
51. *kāvip paruvāṇ*
Topsail-yard
(T.L.)
52. *kāvip camaram*
Top mast
(M.Navi.81)
53. *kāviyā*
See Kāviyāk kaṭṭai
54. *kāviyāk kaṭṭai*
Wooden beam of an anchor
(T.L.)
55. *kāṇ*
Cabin in a ship, hold
(T.L.)
56. *Kittāṇ pañcu*
Tow, oakum for caulking ships
(W)
57. *Kittāṇ pāy*
Canvas sail
(W)
58. *Kīlppāval*
The lower spar of a dhoney, the top of which is attached to the sail to keep it to the wind
(W)

59. *Kīḷp puram*
The leeward or the leaning side of vessel.
(W)
60. *Kuṅkiyā istiṅki*
Clew lines
(M.Navi.86)
61. *Kuvar*
Sky-Sail
(M.Navi.84)
62. *Kustūr*
Seam between the planks of a boat
(T.L.)
63. *Kūmpu*
1. Mast of a vessel; Kumpu
mutaṁmuriya vīṅkupini
yaviḷntu
(Maṇi. 4, 30)
64. *Kūrvai*
Transom, beam across the stern post of a ship
(T.L.)
65. *Kūraippāy*
Canvas Sail
(T.L.)
66. *Keviṅ palukka*
Companion door
(T.L.)
67. *Keviṅ vācal*
Companion way, staircase
leading to the cabin.
(T.L.)
68. *Kēṇṇu*
Light anchor used in warping
(T.L.)
69. *Kai viḷutu*
Hand lead-line, used for sounding small depths in the
sea
(M.Navi.71)
70. *Kompās*
Mariner's Compass
(T.L.)

71. *Kompāskūṭu*
Binacle, box for a ship's Compass (T.L.)
72. *Kompāspeṭṭi*
See *kompās kūṭu* (T.L.)
73. *Kōcu*
Lower front rope of the sail of a boat, clew line (W)
74. *Kōcu*
Windward side of a ship (F and.)
75. *Kōcup pāy*
Spanker, after sail in a barque (T.L.)
76. *Kōcu mantil*
Gaff lift, the spar upon which the upper edge of a fore and aft sail is extended (T.L.)
77. *Kōs*
Fore-sail or mainsail (T.L.)
78. *Kōs paruvāṇ*
Gaff (M.Navi. 82)
79. *Kōtālai*
Limber hole, mouth of conduit on either side of the keelson to afford a passage for water to the pumpwell. (T.L.)
80. *Caṅkilikkāraṇ*
Hawse-hole (T.L.)
81. *Caṇṇki*
Clew-line (T.L.)
82. *Captarā*
Bowsprit (M.Navi.81)

83. *Captarā cerparuvān*
Sprit-sail gaff
(M.Navi.82)
84. *Captarā pōyipantu*
Bowsprit gammoning
(M.Navi.85)
85. *captarā lavurān*
Bowsprit shrouds
(M.Navi. 85)
86. *Calippalakai*
Head-board
(T.L.)
87. *Cavarkkuntā*
Top-gallant mast
(T.L.)
88. *Cavarkkuntā pāncirā*
Cross-trees at the head of the top-gallant mast
(T.L.)
89. *Cavarparuvān*
Top-gallant yard
(T.L.)
90. *Cavar pāy*
Top-gallant sail
(M.Navi.83)
91. *Cavarpar pulōti*
Top-gallant back stay
(T.L.)
92. *Cavarmaram*
Gallant mast
(M.Navi.81)
93. *Cavar-lavaḷān*
Top-gallant rigging
(T.L.)
94. *Cavāy*
Stay rope supporting mast
(T.L.)
95. *Cavutālip paruvān*
Whisker boom
(T.L.)

96. *Cavutāliyā*
Bowsprit
(T.L.)
97. *Cāluriṅkiṅ*
Running rigging
(M.Navi.86)
98. *Citai*
Sail teyvanīru mainteluttumē
citaikalanāka
(Tiruvilai, tirunakara.88)
99. *Cīppucavāy*
Jib-stay
(T.L.)
100. *Cīppōmpu*
Jib-boom
(T.L.)
101. *Cīlā*
A basket or bag for baling out bilgewater from a boat
(W)
102. *Cīnikkayiru*
Cable of wooden anchor
(W)
103. *Cukkāṇ*
Rudder, helm
(T.L.)
104. *Cukkāṇ kūṭu*
Rudder truck
(T.L.)
105. *Cukkāṇ carukki*
Rudder wheel
(T.L.)
106. *Cunkāṇ*
See Cukkan
(loc.)
107. *Cuvāy-p-parri*
Cross beams in the bow of a dhoney for fastening the
forestay
(W)

108. *Cuvāri*
Back riggings of a ship
(Yāl. aka.)
109. *Cērcavāy*
Stay-sail
(M.Navi.82)
110. *Cērppu*
Wharf
(Pond)
111. *Cēkparuvān*
Cross-jack yard
(M.Navi.82)
112. *Cōli*
Latrine in a boat
(W)
113. *ṭappu*
Log, an instrument for ascertaining the speed of a ship
(M.Navi.66)
114. *ṭappuk kayiṟu*
Rope passing through the holes at the extremities of a log
(M.Navi.66)
115. *ṭappup palakai*
The piece of wood, quadrant in shape, which is used in the log.
(M.Navi.67)
116. *ṭavar maram*
Royal mast
(M.Navi.81)
117. *ṭavar kuntā*
Royal mast
(T.L.)
118. *ṭavar paruvān*
Royal yard
(T.L.)
119. *ṭastūr*
Studding sail
(M.Navi.83)

120. *ṭol*
Belaying pin (T.L.)
121. *ṭol mēcai*
Belaying rail (T.L.)
122. *tavarai mūṭṭāṇ*
Anchor-chain (T.L.)
123. *tavarai vāri*
Handle of a capstain (T.L.)
124. *tarunal*
Vang, rope to steady the peak of a gaff. (T.L.)
125. *tāṇki*
Water-tank, as of a ship (loc)
126. *tāṇku kōl*
Punt pole (loc)
127. *tāmaṇi*
Sheet in boat tackle (T.L.)
128. *tāmāṇ*
Lower back rope of a dhoney sail back clew line (T.L.)
129. *tāmāṇ pāl*
Sheet (T.L.)
130. *tāla*
Paddle for Catamaran (loc)
131. *ticaiyari karuvi*
Mariner's compass (M.Navi.44)
132. *tiriṅkōttu pāymaram*
Foremast (T.L.)

133. *tiruṅkaṛṛu*
Foremast
(M.Navi.80)
134. *tiruṅkaṛṛukkāviccavāy*
Fore top mast stay
(M.Navi.83)
135. *tiruṅkaṛṛukkāvic cercavāy*
Fore top mast stay sail
(M.Navi.83)
136. *tiruṅkaṛṛu kāvip paṛuvān*
Fore top yard
(M.Navi.81)
137. *tiruṅkaṛṛuk kāvimaram*
Fore top mast
(M.Navi.81)
138. *tirunkaṛṛuc cavar maram*
Fore top gallant mast
(M.Navi.81)
139. *tiruṅkaṛṛu ṭavar maram*
Fore royal mast;
(M.Navi.81)
140. *tiruṅkaṛṛup paṛuvān*
Fore-yard
(M.Navi.81)
141. *tiḷāval*
Spanker
(M.Navi.251)
142. *tuvāṛaṭai*
A contrivance in a boat
(T.L.)
marakkalamum ataṇakkattut cukkānum
tuvāṛaṭaiyum piravum amaintiruppinum
(Īccura niccayam 150)
143. *tēṅkāyṭṭaṭṭu*
Poop deck
(T.L.)

144. *nañkūram*
See *nañkuram*
nañkurattir kaṭṭiya kayiru kāṇṇālaru
(Cīvaka. 2231 urai)
145. *nañkūram*
Anchor
marakkalattirṅku nañkūram vilavittārpōla
(Tiv.tirumalai 38)
146. *nañkūrappal*
Fluke of an anchor
(W)
147. *narampuk kayiru*
Cords sewed into the seams of a sail-cloth
(T.L.)
148. *nāvāypparai*
Drum used in neytal tract;
(Irai.1 page. 17)
149. *nikkatastūr*
Foresail
(T.L.)
150. *nīccal kāvi*
Lower top-sail
(M.Navi.83)
151. *nīccal cavar*
Lower top-gallant sail
(M.Navi.83)
152. *pakkappalakai*
Side-plank
(loc)
153. *paṭṭaṅkiccār*
Futtock rigging iron shrowds connecting the rigging of
the main mast with that of the topmast.
(T.L.)
154. *paṭṭatai*
Frame of timbers to place under a dhoney when
ashore, to keep it from the ground.
(T.L.)

155. *paṭukkai*
straw or olas or boards placed in a boat to protect
goods from the bilge-water. (W)
156. *paṭukkai maram*
Boards laid loosely under the cargo of a boat. (W)
157. *paṅkayiru*
Hardboard stay-rope of a dhoney (W)
158. *payir pannā*
Forecastle (T.L.)
159. *parvāṇ*
Yard, cross-beam on a mast for spreading square sails (T.L.)
160. *parumal*
Yard-arm in a vessel or dhonye (W)
161. *parumar kayiru*
Rope to hoist a sail; the main brace (W)
162. *paruvāṇ*
Yard, the support of a square sail (T.L.)
163. *palakai nāṅku*
Blade of an oar (loc)
164. *palāṇ jīp kāyi*
Flying jib guys (M.Navi.)
165. *palāṇ jīp mattāṇ kāyi*
Flying martingal (M.Navi.)
166. *palāṇ*
Clew-garnets (M.Navi.)
167. *palāṇ jīppu*
Sail tied to the flying-jib (M.Navi.)

168. *palān jīppūm*
Flying jib-boom
(M.Navi.)
169. *palāṇi Jīppūm*
See *palān jīppūm*
(M.Navi.)
170. *palukkā*
Hatch
(T.L.)
171. *parrak cār*
Futtock shrouds
(M.Navi.)
172. *paṛuvāṇ*
Yard, the support of a square sail
(T.L.)
173. *paṛuvāṇ kaciliṅku*
Yard-sling
(M.Navi.)
174. *pay*
Sail
'Kūmpoṭu mīppāy kaḷaiyātu'
(Puram. 30)
175. *pāymaram*
Mast 'Pāymararak koṭipōla'
(Maturaik.16)
176. *pāymararak kayiṛu*
Cable
(Pond:)
177. *pāymararak kūmpu*
Knob or Conical top of a mast
(T.L.)
178. *pāymara vaṅku*
Orifice in the rib of a dhoney through which the mast
passes
(T.L.)
179. *pāymara viruṭcam*
Indian mast, tree. *netṭiliṅkam* *Polyalthia longifolia*.

180. *pavustē*
Bob-stays
(M.Navi.)
181. *pārli*
Bunt, lines;
(M.Navi.)
182. *piccal*
Back-part of a ship
(M.Navi.)
183. *pirāntal*
Back-stays;
(M.Navi.)
184. *pirpāy*
After-sail, as on the mizzen mast and its stays;
(M.Navi.)
185. *pirakattukkaṭṭai*
Stem post
(T.L.)
186. *pinṇaṇiyam*
Stern of a vessel
(T.L.)
187. *puṭastūrpāy*
Studding sail
(T.L.)
188. *puṭastūrpōm*
Studding sail boom
(T.L.)
189. *Pullin*
Bowline
(T.L.)
190. *Pulin*
Bowline
(M.Navi.)
191. *Pūmmaram*
Boom
(M.Navi.)
192. *maṭavi*
Oar, paddle
(W)

193. *mattāṇ kāyi*
Martingale

(M.Navi.)

194. *mantil*

Lift, rope from the mast-head to the extremity of the yard below, used for raising or supporting the end of the yard.

(T.L.)

195. *marakkalappāy*
Sail of a Ship

(Tivā.)

196. *marakkōl*
Boatman's Pole

(T.L.)

197. *mitappukkaṭṭai*
Buoy

(Mod.)

198. *muntattū*
Deck across the bow of a vessel

(T.L.)

199. *muṇṇaṇiyam*
Bow of a ship

(M.Navi.)

200. *mēntalai*
Windward side of a vessel

(W)

201. *mērpuraṁ*
Windward side of a vessel

(W)

202. *mērraḷam*
Upper deck of a ship

(W)

203. *mēṇṇalai*
The helm of a ship

(Yāl. aka.)

204. *moṇkiṇ*

Horizontal wooden block to which the fore-tack of a sail is fastened

(T.R.)

205. *riṅkiṇ kayiṛu*
Rigging
(M.Navi.)
206. *rīptāṅkal*
Reef-band
(T.L.)
207. *rōmpulukkā*
Main hatch cover
(T.L.)
208. *rōmpuvācal*
Main hatchway
(T.L.)
209. *laṅkar*
Anchor
(T.L.)
210. *laṭu*
1. Fairlead, thimble or cringle to guide a rope
(T.L.)
2. Plunnet
(T.L.)
211. *lavurāṇ*
Shrouds in a sail
(M.N vi.)
212. *lācuparuvāṇ*
Yard arm
(T.L.)
213. *vaṅkakkal*
Kunker
(Yāl. aka.)
214. *Vaṅkam Vilaiyuṇ Kal*
White Kunker
(T.L.)
215. *Vaṅku*
Space between the beams or ribs of a boat socket for a mast
(W)
Wooden ribs of a ship
(Parav.)

216. *vaṅkukkaṭṭai*
See *Vaṅkukkāl*
(Yāl. aka.)
217. *Vaṅkukkāl*
The rib of a vessel; the timber to which the side
planks are nailed
(W)
218. *Vaṭastin̄ki*
Main clew-garnet; purchase consisting of two single
blocks and a fall, by which the lower corner of a
square main sail is hauled up to the yard;
(M.Navi.)
219. *vaṭa kāvicēr*
Main top-sail
(M.Navi.)
220. *Vaṭa kāvi ṭastūr*
Main top mast studding sail
(M. Navi.)
221. *Vaṭa Kāvi maram*
Main top mast
(M.Navi.)
222. *Vaṭa cavar cavāy*
Main top gallant stay
(M.Navi.)
223. *Vaṭa Cavar Cēr*
Main top-gallant sail
(M.Navi.)
224. *Vaṭa Cavar ṭastūr*
Main top-gallant studding sail;
(M.Navi.)
225. *Vaṭa cavar paṟuvāṇ*
Main top gallant yard
(M.Navi.)
226. *Vaṭacavar Pirāntal*
See *Vaṭacavar peṟ paṟōṭi*
(M.Navi.)
227. *Vaṭa Cavar Peṟ Paṟōṭi*
Main top gallant backstays
(M.Navi.)

228. *Vaṭa Cavar maram*
Main top gallant mast
(M.Navi.)
229. *Vaṭa Cavar levurāṇ*
Main top gallant shrouds
(M.Navi.)
230. *Vaṭacavar cēr*
Main royal sail
(M.Navi.)
231. *Vaṭa Cavar maram*
Main royal mast
(M.Navi.)
232. *Vaṭa Cēr*
Main sail
(M.Navi.)
233. *Vaṭa maram*
Main mast
(M.Navi.)
234. *Vallimaram*
Main mast
(T.L.)
235. *Vāvuttāṇ*
Prow of vessel
(W)
236. *Vārkoṭi*
Pennantfor the mizzen mast
(W)
237. *Vārāṇ*
Small stay to the leeward of the sail to keep it in place
(W)
238. *Viḷutukkayiru*
Sounding line
(T.L.)
239. *Viḷācu*
Brace
(M.Navi.86)
240. *Virus*
See Viṛācu

241. *Virāskappi*
Back block, pulley through which the brace is served
at the end of a yard.
(T.L.)
242. *Viruṇal*
Scupper hole
(T.L.)
243. *Vettākkukkūṭu*
Binnacle
(T.L.)
244. *Jāturinṅiṇ*
Standing rugging
(M.Navi.207)
245. *Jīṭi*
Gangway ladder
(M.Navi.207)
246. *Jīp*
Triangular sail set on the Jib-stay
(M.Navi.214)
247. *Jīp cavāy*
Jib stay
(M.Navi.215)
248. *Jīp tā māṇ*
Jib sheet
(M.Navi.215)
249. *Jīppu*
See Jip
250. *Jīppūm*
Jib-boom, the spar extending beyond the bow-sprit.
(M.Navi. 214)
251. *Jīppūmkāyi*
Jib-boom guy, wire ropes for supporting the jib boom
side ways.
(M.Navi.209)
252. *Jōli*
Parbuckle
(M Navi.232)

253. *hāk*
Hank ring of iron rope etc. for fixing the staysails to stays.
(M.Navi.232)
254. *hāñcā*
Halyards ropes for hoisting or lowering sails, flags, etc.
(M.Navi.210)
255. *hētti*
Leach of square sails
(M.Navi.217)
256. *hēttiālattu*
Leach-lines, ropes attached to the back of a sail to hoist it
(M.Navi.87)

III. NAVIGATION AND SHIP BUILDING AND CREW

1. *akkappātu*
1. Diaster at sea
(W)
2. Loss of Cargo
(W)
2. *akkaraip paṭuttutal*
To ferry over
(T.L.)
3. *āṟruppāycci*
River Navigator
(Insc.)
4. *ārukāṭṭi*
Guide, pilot.
(W)
5. *iṟāṅkutat*
To disembark, to be unloaded
(T.L.)

6. *ṭaṇṇacurriyōṭal*
Sailing round the eastern side of Ceylon.
(W)
7. *uṇuppā*
A tree, the timber of which is used instead of teak in ship-building, *Hopea decandra*
(Mu.a)
8. *uḷuttal*
To be worm-eater, as wood, to be eaten out by insects, as grain, as seeds
(T.L.)
9. *etir nāl*
Nakstra whose influence has respect to movements and interests in the different points of the compass
(W)
10. *etir nōkku naṭcattiram*
See *etimāl*
(W)
11. *ēlēlō*
A word that occurs again and again in songs sung by boatmen or others while pulling or lifting together.
(T.L.)
12. *ēra viṭtutal*
 1. To keep off from the shore, as a vessel
(W)
 2. To sail close to the wind
(W)
 3. To turn towards the shore, as a vessel
(W)
13. *ōcunaṇ*
Sailor
(Cilap: arum 5,27)
14. *ōṭṭi*
One who drives, that which drives, instrument of driving
(T.L.)
15. *ōṭakkāraṇ*
Boatman, ferryman
(T.L.)

16. *Ōṭāvi*
 1. Shipwright, boat builder (W)
 2. Carpenter (T.L.)
17. *Kaṭal yāttirai*
 Sea voyage. (T.L.)
18. *Kaṭalōṭi*
 Mariner, Seaman (Cilap:arum 2,2)
19. *Kaṭalōṭu*
 To go on a voyage by sea. (Konrai Vēn.)
20. *Kaṭarcētam*
 Ship-wreck. (W)
21. *Kaṭar pāycci*
 Sailor, mariner, (Insc.)
22. *Kappal ōṭṭi*
 1. Sailor, seaman (T.L.)
 2. Captain, Chief Sailor
23. *Kappal ōṭṭu*
 Sailing of a ship (T.L.)
24. *Kappal ōṭṭutal*
 To sail a ship, steer a vessel. (T.L.)
25. *Kappal oṭṭutal*
 1. To sail, as a ship (T.L.)
 2. To carry on trade by sea (T.L.)
 'Kappalōṭip paṭṭa kaṭan'

26. *Kappal vaittal*
To engage a ship
(W)
27. *Kappar Kāraṇ*
1. Master of a ship, shipholder
(T.L.)
2. Mariner, shipman.
'*munnēraṇ kapparkāraṇ; piṇṇēram piccaikkāraṇ*'
28. *kappittāṇ*
Captain of a ship
(Loc)
29. *Kampattu*
Gamote, Leakage in a ship
(T.L.)
30. *Kampattup pārttal*
To stop a ships leak.
(W)
31. *Kamparru*
Leakage in a ship
(Yāl. aka.)
32. *Kappar cāstiram*
Science of Navigation
(T.L.)
33. *Kappar cētam*
Ship wreck
(T.L.)
34. *Kamma kārar*
Sailors, mariners
(T.L.)
35. *Karai taṭṭutal*
To be stranded, as a ship.
'*Kappal mūvāyiramun karai taṭṭip pōṇatiṇāl*'
(Kovala. katai.1.67)
36. *Karaippaṭuttutal*
1. To convey to the shore Karaipaṭut tāṅkuk kāṭṭiṇāṇ
peyarum
(Cilap: 11, 127)

37. *Karaippaṭutal*
To get to the shore, as a vessel (T.L.)
38. *Karaipit̤ittal*
To arrive at a port. (W)
39. *Karaipit̤i:ōṭutal*
To sail along the coast (T.L.)
40. *Karaiyōṭṭu*
Sailing along the coast (Yāl.aka.)
41. *Kalluttukkūtal*
To weigh anchor (W)
42. *Kalappaṟru*
Caulking of a boat (J)
43. *Kalappaṟraṭi*
See *Kalappaṟruppārttal*
44. *Kalappaṟrut̤ōṇi*
Caulked boat, surf-boat, the reams of which are formed by joining planks without lopping. (W)
45. *Kalappaṟruppārttal*
To caulk a boat (T.L.)
46. *Kalappaṟrukkāraṇ*
One whose occupation is the caulking of ships, boats etc. caulker (T.L.)
47. *Kalap paṟruḷi*
Caulking-iron (T.L.)
48. *Kalācukkāraṇ*
Indian Seamen (Loc)

49. *Kalācukkaraṇ*
Lascar (Loc.)
50. *Kittāṇ pañcu*
Tow, Oakum for caulking ships. (W)
51. *Kilācu*
Lascar Indian Sailor (T.L.)
52. *Kilācukkāraṇ*
Lascar (C.E.M.)
53. *Kōcilē piṭṭu vātal*
To manage the rudder so as to sail close to the wind. (W)
54. *cavaḷakkārar*
Ferryman (T.L.)
55. *cāyappiṭi*
To steer a vessel windward (J)
56. *cirāṅku*
Boatswain, skipper of a small vessel, chief of a lascar crew. (T.L.)
57. *cukkāṇi*
Helmsman (W)
58. *cukkāṇ kiri*
Helmsman, one who steers a vessel. (W)
59. *cukkāṇ tiruppu*
See cukkan piti
60. *cukkāṇ piṭi*
To steer a vessel (W)
61. *taṅku kaṭalukkup pōtal*
To go on a fishing trip for a few days. (J)

62. *taṅkutōṇikkup pōtal*
taṅkukaṭalukkup pō (J)
63. *taraittaṭṭutal*
 To run a ground, as ship;
 'tarai taṭṭiṇa kappal pōla'
64. *taṇṇutal*
 1. To take a little by little, as from a heap; to unload
 a vessel a little at a time. (W)
 2. To move a vessel by degrees. (W)
65. *tāmānilēvātal*
 To let a vessel drive before the wind (T.L.)
66. *tiṇṇēl*
 Boatswain, mate (T.L.)
67. *tuḷavaitoṭuttal*
 To paddle a raft or boat (W)
68. *turaiyaṭukkap piṭittal*
 1. To sail toward port,
 2. To anchor in or near the harbour (J)
69. *tūkkutal*
 To weigh anchor (W)
70. *tōṇikkāraṇ*
 Boatman (T.L.)
71. *tōṇi taḷḷu*
 To launch a boat (W)
72. *tōṇi tāṅku*
 To punt a boat (T.L.)

73. *nakutā*
Captain of a ship
(T.L.)
74. *naṅkūraṅ kottiviṭu*
To cut or slip the cable
(W)
75. *naṅkūraṅ tūkkutal*
1. To weigh anchor
2. To set sail.
(Colloq.)
76. *naṅkūram vali*
See Naṅkūram tūkku
77. *nattār vaittal*
To warp a vessel
(J)
78. *nākutā*
Captain of a ship
(W)
79. *nāvikaṇ*
Mariner
(Can. aka.)
80. *nīkāmaṇ*
Captain of a ship
(W)
81. *nīyāṇ*
Captain of a ship; steersman pauvat tarunkala miyakku
nīyāṇ pōla
(Peruñ. uñcaik. 49,10)
82. *neṭuṅkaṭalōṭutal*
Sail along the coast
(W)
83. *paṭakukkāraṇ*
Boat owner
(W)
84. *paṭakuvalittal*
To row a boat
(W)

85. *paṭakōṭṭi*
Boat-man (W)
86. *paṭavan*
Boatman (Tiruppō.can. pillait. mut.11)
87. *paṭiyappāytal*
To sink, as a ship (W)
88. *pāyilu*
See pāyvali
89. *pāyirakku*
To let down sail (T.L.)
90. *pāypōrākkutal*
To spread sail (T.L.)
91. *pāymārutal*
To shift, sail tack a ship (T.L.)
92. *pāyvali*
To hoist sail (T.L.)
93. *pāyviri*
To spread sail (T.L.)
94. *mālpaṇṭāri*
Clerk of a ship owner (T.L.)
95. *mālimi*
See mālumi (Yaḷ. aka.)
96. *mālumi*
Pilot, Captain of a vessel, navigator (Pin.)
97. *mīkāman*
Pilot, Captain of a vessel (Tivā. Maturaik. urai)

98. *mīkāṇ*
See *mīkāmaṇ*
(Taṇṭi. urai 37 uta)
99. *mīvāṇ*
See *mīkāmaṇ*
(Nāmatīpa. 172)
100. *laṅkaraṇi*
To cast anchor
(T.L.)
101. *laṅkar pāyṭal*
To be moored; to be at anchor
(T.L.)
102. *vāṭaiyil ṭṭutal*
To Sail with the northwind
(W)
103. *vāṭaiyālōṭu*
See *Vāṭaiyilōṭutal*
(W)

IV. SEA SHORE AND PORTS IN TAMIL LEXICON AND DICTIONARIES

1. *akkarai*
Farther shore, opposite bank
(Kantaran. 10)
2. *aruvi*
River's mouth
(Piñ.)
3. *atōmukam*
Mouth of a river, confluence of a river with sea
(Piñ.)
4. *alai tāṅki*
Breakwater
(C.G.)
5. *alaivāykkarai*
Seashore
(Loc.)

6. *aṭai kaṭal*
Sea coast
(Tol. Col. 419 urai)
7. *aḷi*
Place where the lagoon joins the sea
(Nāṇ.)
8. *alivāy*
Sand bank at the mouth of a river or harbour
(Loc)
9. *alivi*
Inlet to backwater, mouth of a river.
'Kalimukam.....alivinrā.....kaṇṭal'
(Kūṟun. 340)
10. *āyacāvaṭi*
Customs Office
(W)
11. *alī*
1. Sea, as the deep
(Piṇ.)
2. Seashore
(Piṇ.)
'Peruṅkaṭar kālīanaiyan'
(Puram 330)
12. *iraṅku*
To disembark, to be unloaded
(T.L.)
13. *iraṅkutuṟai*
Landing place
(T.L.)
14. *iraṅkutuṟai*
Place of discharging cargo
(T.L.)

15. *irakkumati*
1. Importing
2. Imports
(T.L.)
16. *uppalāru*
Soil containing clay and sand impregnated with alkaline matters, generally found along the coasts.
(M.M.)
17. *uppanāru*
Backwater, regarded as a river of saltwater
(Acuvaca. 147)
18. *uppankālī*
1. Backwater
2. Salt-pan
(T.L.) (W)
19. *uppalam*
1. Salt-pans
2. Saline land
(Piñ.)
20. *uppukkālī*
See *uppankālī*
(T.L.) (W)
21. *ulku*
Toll, custom, duty. 'Uruporulu mulku porulum'
(Kural. 756)
22. *ulku ceytal*
To levy a duty
(Paṭṭi. 125)
23. *uvāri*
1. Brackish water, 'Malaicāmtu muppīṇṭu vari pirattalāl'
(Nālaṭi. 245)

2. Sea. 'Ulakucū ḷuvarī'

(Kamparā. ūrtē. 15)

24. *ṛru turai*

Place or embarcation

(W)

25. *ṛrumati*

1. Export

2. Exported cargo

(T.L.)

26. *ṛrumutal*

Cargo exported in boats etc.

(Cañ. aka.)

27. *ṛrunaticcīṭṭu*

Manifest.

(M.Navi.123)

28. *otukkukkaṭal*

Bay, Gulf, Natural harbour

(T.L.)

29. *kaṭṭam*

Ghat, landing place

(Yāl. aka.)

30. *kaṭal vāykkāl*

Lagoon

(Pond.)

31. *kaṭarṭkarai*

Sea shore; beach

(Tivā.)

32. *kaṭar kōṭu*

Sea coast

'malkutiraiya kaṭarṭkōṭṭiruppinum'

(Nālaṭi. 263)

33. *kaṭar cārpu*

Land adjoining the sea

Maritime tract.

(T.L.)

34. *kaṭarpuṇam*

un-opened bar of a river; sand land that totally closes many an Indian rivers mouth during the dry weather.

(T.L.)

35. *kaṭarrurai*
Harbour (T.L.)
36. *kappalērru*
To transport, To punish with transportation as to the
Andamans (Loc.)
37. *kayavari*
River mouth (Nāmatīpa.)
38. *kayavu*
River mouth (Yāl. aka.)
39. *kayavāy*
Estuary
(Kaṭanman ṭaluvattuk kayavāy kaṭuppa' (Malaipaṭu. 528)
40. *karaiturai*
Landing place; End. (W) (T.L.)
41. *karaituraik kāvarkāran*
Tide-waiter; master attendant (W)
42. *kaḷimukam*
River mouth (Tivā.)
43. *kaḷḷatturai*
Port where export and import are carried on stealthily (W)
44. *Kāyal*
1. Stretch of salt water close to the coast and
separated from the sea by sand spits, backwater
lagoon. (Cūṭā.)
2. Mouth of an ebbing stream (Piñ.)

45. *Kāvirippūṃ paṭṭinaṃ*

Ancient sea port and Capital of the Chola Kingdom,
the Khabaris of Ptolemy

(T.L.)

46. *Kāṇal*

1. Seashore

(T.L.)

2. grove or forest on the seashore.

'Kāṇaluṅ kaṭaluṅ karaiyun tērvuḷi'

(Maṇi. 25, 196)

47. *Kūlam*

Sea shore

(Tiva.)

48. *Korkai*

An ancient port formerly at the mouth of the
Tamiraparani in the Pandya Kingdom.,

'Korkkaik Kōmān';

'Korkaiyam perunturai'

(Aink. 188)

Kōṭikkarai

Sacred Seabathing ghat at Calimare Ohanushkoti etc.

49. *Caṅkamukam*

River mouth

(Cilap. 9, 57 urai)

50. *Carakkuparital*

To unload Cargo

Carakkup parittarkuk kaṭalin ninra marakkalaṅkal

(Maturaik. 85 urai)

51. *Calañkukkāraṇ*

Pearl diver

(L.C.)

52. *Calañkupari*

To unload a boat

(W)

53. *Calacanti*

Strail

(nod.)

54. *Saṅkamukam*
Mouth of a river
(T.L.)
55. *Cukkai*
Passage money; freight
(Paṭṭi. 116-125)
56. *Cēṛppu*
Seashore, coast
(T.L.)
57. *taṅkutuzai*
Port of call
(J)
58. *tāvu* .
Harbour
(W)
59. *tirumukattuzai*
Mouth of the Cauvery river.
(Cilap. 10.33 urai)
60. *tiruvanaikkarai*
Danuskody
(aka. 70 urai)
61. *tuṛaimukam*
Harbour, seaport
'Kalaṅkaḷ acaikinra
kaṭaṛruṛaimukaṅkaḷil'
(Cilap. 6.154 urai)
62. *tōṇikkaṭamai*
A tax on boats
(Insc.)
63. *tōṇikkuttakai*
Contract for a whole tōṇi without reference to the
number of trips or weight of cargo.
(Loc.)
64. *tōṇittuḷai*
Port, harbour
(Loc.)
65. *tōṇi yuluntu*
Imported black gram as brought by boat
(Loc.)

66. *paṭṭaṇam*
 1. Coastal town
 2. Kavirippūmpaṭṭiṇam
 (T.L.)
67. *paṭṭiṇam*
 1. Maritime town 'Paṭṭiṇam paṭarin'
 (Cirupān. 153)
 2. Kāviriṇṇūm paṭṭiṇam
 'Muṭṭāc ciṇṇiṇ paṭṭiṇam perinum'
 (Patti. 85-194)
68. *payaṇa uttaravuccīṭṭu*
 Port clearance
 (M.Navi.)
69. *paravaram*
 Sea shore
 (Pin.)
70. *pāṇuvaittal*
 To load a dhoney with cargo
71. *pukār*
 1. Mouth of a river
 (Puṇam.30)
 2. The town of Kāviriṇṇūmpaṭṭiṇam as situated at the
 mouth of the River Cauvery.
 (Cilap.)
 'Pukārp pukunta Peruṇkalam'
72. *Peruntuṇai*
 Large seaport
 'Peruntuṇai maruṇkin peyarātu
 (Cilap. 13, 176)
73. *maruvūrppākkam*
 A part of Kavirippūmpaṭṭiṇam
 'Maruvinri viṇṇum maruvurppākkamum'
 (Cilap. 5, 39)
74. *Mukattuvāram*
 A mouth of a firth or river.
 (Colloq.)

75. *Mucir̥i*
Muziris, an ancient seaport near Cranganore
'Mulaṅkukaṭaṇ mulavin mucir̥iyanna'
(Puram. 149:9-11)
76. *Mūlaikkuṣā*
Corner of a bay, harbour, etc.
(T.L.)
77. *Mēlaikkarai*
Western bank of coast
(T.L.)
78. *Vēvu*
1. Landing place; fort; port; harbour
(C.G.)
2. Custom house
(Mod.)
79. *Vaḷḷak kaṭavu*
Jetty
(Nāñ.)
80. *vāykarai*
Ghat, ford, landing place
'Niccappukku vaikaraiyilē
teppamilappārai pola'
(Tiv. tirukkuṟun. 10. vya)
81. *viḷiturai*
1. Shore, bank, fore
2. Ghat, ford
(T.L.)
82. *Kaṭarpaṭai*
Naval force,
(Irai. 39, uta 241)

V. SEA, WIND, CLOUD, RAIN IN TAMIL LEXICON AND DICTIONARIES:

1. *akattiyā*
Unfathomable abyss.
(T.L.)
Ocean
(T.L.)

2. *akātam*
 1. Great depth
(astap. alakaran.15)
 2. Water of swimming depth
(Piñ.)
3. *aṭikārru*
Very powerful wind, cyclone,
Strong gale, tempest
(J)
4. *appu*
Sea
(T.L.)
5. *atti*
Sea
'Katal attiku vittanaiyum'
(astap. tiruveñ.33)
6. *appurakkatal*
appurakkataluñ cuvaiyarrana
(Kambarā.603)
7. *ampu*
 1. Bamboo
(tiva)
 2. Water
(T.L.)
 3. Sea
(T.L.)
 4. World, as surrounded by water
(Civaka. 2332)
 5. Cloud
(Aka. ni)
8. *amputi*
Ocean as the receptacle of waters
(Kantapu. tēvakiri.5)
9. *ampuniti*
Ocean as the receptacle of waters
(Cintā. ni.205)
10. *ampōtanam*
 1. Cloud
(T.L.)

2. Ocean

(Takkayakap. 606 urai)

11. *amutakam*

1. Sea of milk

(T.L.)

12. *ari*

1. Sea

13. *aruṇavam*

Foaming sea, Ocean

(Pin.)

14. *alai*

1. Wave, billow, ripple

(Pin.)

2. Sea 'alaivaṇam peritenkō'

(Naiṭatanāṭṭu. 22)

15. *alai kāṛṇu*

Force wind, tempest

(K)

16. *alai yēru*

1. Dashing of the waves

'alaiyēṛṛile koṇṭu poy'

(Īṭu. 7. 22)

17. *alai viricla*

Curling wave

(W)

18. *aḷakkar*

Sea, ocean

'aṇkaṇ mā ṇālan cūlum aḷakkar'

(Kantapu. āṇṇu. 36)

19. *aṇṇavam*

Sea

(Cūṇa)

20. *aṇilarṇ*

Air, wind

(Pin.)

21. *āṭikkāṇṇu*

High winds, such as those characteristics of āṭi.

22. *ārkaḷi*
Sea
Flood (Tiruvāca. 18,2)
(Neṭunal.)
23. *ālam*
1. Water (T.L.)
2. Sea, ocean (Piñ.)
3. Rain (aka. ni.)
24. *ālī*
1. Rain drops (Cūtā)
2. Hail
'ālīpōḷ muttirkum'
(Cīvaka. 2786)
3. Opening shower of rainy season (Piñ.)
4. Wind (aka. ni.)
25. *ālī*
1. Sea, as the deep (Pin.)
2. Seashore
'Peruñkaṭar kāliyaṇaiyan'
(Puram. 330)
26. *āṇittūkkam*
Calm prevailing of the sea in the month of āṇi. (J)
27. *uppañkāṇṇu*
Sea breeze (T.L.)
28. *untī*
Sea
'Unti ulakattil'
(Ci.Ci. pa. ulōka.)

29. *iṭcu camuttiram*
Sea of sugarcane juice
(T.L.)
30. *irattinākāram*
1. Ocean, as the repository of innumerable precious
gems
(T.L.)
2. The popular name of that part of the Bay of Bengal
north of Dhanuskōṭi near Rameswaram.
31. *ilavaṇa camuttiram*
1. Sea of salt water, One of catta camuttiram.
(T.L.)
32. *ilaṅkārru*
Gentle breeze
(T.L.)
33. *iḷai*
cloud
34. *uppuḷ kaṭal*
1. Ring-shaped sea of salt water one of the ēḷukaṭal
'ēḷu kaṭaliṇ onru'
(Piṇ.)
2. The salt sea; the old name for the Dead sea
(Vivili. āṭi. 14,3)
35. *urakaṭal*
Boisterous sea, sea generally rough.
(W)
36. *urumuk kural*
Noise of thunder
(T.L.)
37. *uvāri*
1. Brackish water
(Nāḷaṭi. 245)
2. Sea
(Kamparā. ūr. iṣ. 15)
38. *Ūtar kārru*
Cold biting wind of the dewy season
(T.L.)

39. *ūtai*
 1. wind, gale
 (Tiva.)
 2. Cold wind
 'Panippularpāṭi ūtaiyūrtara'
 (Paripā. 11,84)
40. *ūtaikkārru*
 1. Destructive wind that prevails at the end of the world
 (T.L.)
41. *Ūlik kārru*
 1. Destructive wind that prevails at the end of the world
 (T.L.)
42. *Ūlinīr*
 Water which prevails at the last deluge which submerges the world
 (W)
43. *etir kārru*
 contrary wind
 (T.L.)
44. *etir cōḷakam*
 Wind that blows from due south
 (J)
45. *elvali*
 Furious wind
 'elvaliyalaikkum'
 (akam.77)
46. *elukaṭal*
 The seven concentric seas of the terrestrial sphere, viz.
 (Kantapu. anta.20)
47. *eṛikāl*
 Violent wind
 (W)
48. *ēricā*
 Boisterous of the sea .
 (T.L.)

49. *aippacik kuḷappam*
Rough weather at the setting in of the north-east monsoon in October.
(J)
50. *ōtukku kaṭal*
Bay, Gulf.
(W)
51. *Ōtam*
1. Sea 'Ōtamali nañcuṇṭa vuṭaiyōṇē'
(Tiruvāca. 38,3)
2. Wave, billow
'Kaṭalōṭaṇi kālalaippa'
(Tiv. Iyaṅ. 1,11)
52. *Ōtai*
wind, Otai alaittaṇa tariyiṛraḷḷi'
(Kanta. pu. 8)
53. *Ōtavaṇam*
Sea as a great flood
(Parata. Arucuna. Nīr.)
54. *kaccāṇ*
1. Westwind
(J)
2. West
(T.L.)
55. *kaccāṇ kōṭai*
South-west wind
(W)
56. *kaṭal*
Sea
(Tivā.)
57. *kaṭal kōttal*
To rage and swell, as the sea
(īṭu. 4,5,9)
58. *kaṭal iṛaivaṇ*
Varuna, the God of the sea
(Vatatēca. kā. 245)
59. *kaṭaleṭu*
To over-flow or encroach as the sea
(W)

60. *kaṭal ellai*

To earth, so called because it has the sea as its limit or boundary.

'*Uḷakam veṇkuṭaiyinnīlai kṭalellai nīlarralāl*'

(Cīvaka. 2580)

61. *Kaṭal ōcai*

Empty noise, as the roar of the sea; seaseless jumble of words.

(Tiv. tiruneṭṭun.21 vya)

62. *kaṭar kārṛu*

Sea breeze

(T.L.)

63. *kaṭar kiṭantōṇ*

Vishnu, in his lying posture on the sea; '*tirumāl Pōtucērayaṇ porukaṭar Kiṭantōṇ*'

(Tiruvā. 23, 8)

64. *kaṭarkō*

Varuna, the God or Lord of the sea.

'*annavaṇ kaṭarkō vaṇaṅki yettura*'

(Upatēca.. Uruti. 230)

65. *kaṭar perukku*

Flood, tide

(T.L.)

66. *kaṭarri*

Forth of the sea

(Mu: a)

67. *kaṭuṅkāl*

Violent wind, tempest

'*Kaṭuṅkāl māri kallē poliya*'

(Tiv. periyati. 6. 10-8)

68. *kaṭuval*

Heavy gale; hurricane

(T.L.)

69. *kaṭuvali*

Boisterous wind, storm

'*kaṭuvali tokuppa vīṇṭiya*'

(Puram. 55, 22)

70. *kaṭaikkāl*
Final tempest destructive wind that prevails at the end
of the world.
(Mīnāt. piḷ. kāppu)
71. *kayam*
Sea 'Kayaṅkaranturai yarakkarai'
(Upatēca. Vipūti. 20)
72. *karuṅkoṇṭai*
South east wind
(W)
73. *karuṅkoṇṭai*
North West wind
(Yāl. aka.)
74. *karaikārru*
Land breeze
(W)
75. *karaivāṭai*
Northwest wind
(W)
76. *kalavāyōṭu*
See kaṭanurai
(J)
77. *kaḷappu*
Shallow part of the sea
(W)
78. *kārkōḷ*
1. That which is absorbed by the clouds
2. Sea
'Kārkōḷ mukanta māmalai'
(Tirumuṟuka. 7)
79. *kārvalayam*
1. Ocean
(W)
80. *kārānai*
The cloud brought down to the surface by a
waterspout at sea.
81. *kālam*
Cloud
(Catu)

82. *kālamuki*
A cloud which rains hail-stones; one of Cattamekam.
(Tivā.)
83. *kārrilaval*
Gentle breeze
(Yāl. aka.)
84. *kārru*
Air, wind
'Kārriyamānan vānam'
(Tiruvāca. 5, 63)
85. *kārrukkaṭuval*
Violent wind
(Yāl. aka.)
86. *kārrukkālam*
Windy weather, especially in āti.
(T.L.)
87. *kārru malai*
Tempest
(T.L.)
88. *Kārru peyartal*
To set in, as monsoon
(T.L.)
89. *kārru vākku*
Direction of the wind
'Kārruvākkilē ninru'
(Cīvaka. 1568 urai)
90. *kārru vāṅku*
To take an airing, enjoy breeze
(T.L.)
91. *kārruvāṭṭam*
Windward
(T.L.)
92. *kārruṭukkam*
Calm, lull, subsidence of wind
(W)
93. *Kārruṭukku*
Shelter from the wind
(W)

94. *kārrōṭṭam*
Ventilation, free circulation of air. (T.L.)
95. *Kitāṅkar*
1. Moat (T.L.)
2. Ocean (T.L.)
'tiraikkitaṅkarcūḷ kuvalayam parappil'
(Upatecā kāṇ. Vipūti. 35)
96. *Kīlkārru*
1. Easterly wind (Tivā.)
97. *kuṭa kārru*
Westerly wind
'Kuṭakār reṇittu koṭinuṭaṅku maruṅkin'
(Cilap. 14, 70)
98. *kuṇṇa vāṭai*
North-east wind
'Kuṇṇavāṭai kūṭṭināṭum kūṭṭum;
kalaittalum kalaikkum (Loc.)
99. *Kuravai*
Sea pavantaṅip paravaik kuravaiyai
katapparitāl'. (Vairāk. tīpa. 18)
100. *Kuḷirkārru*
Cold wind
'Kuḷir kārraip porukka muṭiyavillai' (T.L.)
101. *Kuṇṇāvāṭai*
North east wind (Loc.)
102. *Kuṇṇu vāṭai*
North-west wind (T.L.)
103. *Kūtir*
1. Chill wind
2. Wind (Piñ.)

3. Autumn, the months of Aippaci and Kārthikai
(Tol. po. 6)

4. Sensation of Gold
(T.L.)

104. *kaiyam*
Water, sea
(aka. ni.)

105. *koṭṭai*
East wind
(T.L.)
Wind
(Piñ.)
East
(T.L.)

'Koṭṭaṇ māmalai polinta tuḷi'

106. *Kottuvāṇam*
Mackereal sky
(W)

107. *Kōṭai*
West wind
(Gñānā. 28, 12)
Kōṭai tūṟṟak kūṭiya vūḷilai

108. *Kōṭai*
Wind Kōṭai
(Piñ.)

109. *Cakkira vātam*
Whirlwind
(Yāl. aka.)

110. *Cakkarar*
'The sons of Sagara, who are believed to have dug out
the sea
(Kamparā. akali. 43)

111. *Cakara nīr*
Sea, as dug by Cakarar
(Piramo. 13,66)

112. *Caṇṭa mārutam*
Hurricane, wind storm
(T.L.)

113. *Catta camuttiram*
The seven concentric seas of the terrestrial sphere.
(Cūṭa.)
114. *catta maruntu*
The seven kinds of wind
(Piñ.)
115. *catā kati*
Wind as being in perpetual motion.
Catākati maintaṇṇuṃ
(Pārata puṭṭa.15)
116. *caṭṭam*
wind
(caṇ. aka.)
117. *cantarttārai*
Incessant rain; continuous downpour.
(Loc.)
118. *Capta camuttiram*
The seven circular concentric ocean.
(T.L.)
119. *Capta-cākaram*
The seven circular concentric ocean.
(T.L.)
120. *Camuttira kōṣam*
Cuttlefish bone
(W)
121. *Camuttiram*
Sea; ocean
(Piñ.)
122. *Cala pravākam*
Flood
(Colloq)
123. *Calappiraḷayam*
Deluge
(T.L.)
124. *Cuna nīr kaṭal*
Ocean of fresh water
'Puṭkarattivai cūṇta attuṇaiya
parappuṭaiyatu'
Cuttanīrkatal'
(Ci. po. pa. 2,3 page 210)

125. *Cuttōtaka camutiram*
Ocean of fresh water
(T.L.)
126. *Curā Camuttiram*
Ocean of toddy
(T.L.)
127. *Culāvu*
Wind
'Culāvāki'
(Tēvā. 1227,3)
128. *Cuḷal kāl*
Whirlwind
'temā varuntuṁ cuḷalkālvāra'
(nanneri)
129. *Cuḷal kāṛru*
Whirl wind
(Cūṭā.)
'Cuḷakāṛṇkaṭ paṇcanalir pāyntateṇa'
(Pramō. 30, 75)
130. *Cuḷal taṇṇir*
Eddying flood
(W)
131. *Cuḷi*
1. Whirling
2. Whirl, vortie, eddy
'Nirccuḷi kaṅkaiyiṇ cuḷiyiṇ paṭṭa'
(Cīvaka. 1096)
132. *Cuḷikkāṛru*
See *Cuḷalkāṛru*
133. *Cuḷimiṇṇal*
Forced lightning.
'Cuvarulla miṇṇal'
(Yāl. aka.)
134. *Curaikkāṛru*
See *Cuḷal kāṛru*
(W)
'Cūḷvali cuḷaṛra tāḷkalattaḷuntinān'
(Peruḥ. naravāna. 1,24)

135. *Cūrai*

1. Whirl wind

'Cūrai māruttattu'

(Tiruvācaka. 3,10)

136. *Ceñcā mārutam*

1. Violent storm,

Boisterous wind and rain

'Ceñcāmārutam pola noṭikkirēṇ'

(irāmanā. āraṇi)

137. *Cōḷakakkaccāṇ*

The south west wind

(J)

138. *Cōḷakak koṇṭal*

South East wind

(W)

139. *Cōḷakam*

South wind, wind that blows during the south west monsoon

(W)

140. *Cōṇāmāri*

Incessant downpour of rain

(T.L.)

141. *Cōṇā mēkam*

Clouds incessantly pouring rain

'Cōṇāmēkam polivatupōle'

(Parata. 135)

142. *Cōṇā vāri*

See Cōṇāmāri

(J)

143. *Cōṇai*

1. Dark mois re-laden clouds

'Cōṇaivār kuḷalinar'

(Kama. 14)

2. See Cōṇāmāri

(Piṇ.)

'Mekañc cōṇaipata'

(Kampara.)

Kakap.20

144. *Cōṇai kaṭṭutal*

Darkening with moisture laden clouds as an indication
of heavy shower at distance

(Colloq.)

145. *Cōṇai tūrṛal*

Drizzle

(W)

146. *Cōṇai māri*

See cōṇāmāri

147. *Cōṇaimēkam*

See cōṇaimēkam

'Corintatu cōṇaimēkam'

(Parata. campava. 79)

148. *taticamuttiram*

Ocean of curds, one of cattacamuttiram.

(T.L.)

149. *tayā camuttiram*

ocean of mercy

(Krupā camuttiram)

(T.L.)

150. *tayirkkaṭal*

Ocean of curds, one of ēlu kaṭal

(Piñ.)

151. *taraik kārṛu*

Land breeze

(T.L.)

152. *tavicam*

Sea

(Yāl. aka.)

153. *tāḷi*

Sea

(Yāl. aka.)

154. *timikōṭam*

Sea

(Yāl. aka.)

155. *tīccalam*

Froth of the sea

(W)

156. *tīvaḷi*
 Tempest, whirlwind
 'tīvaḷiyā narkā yutirlālumuṇṭu'
 (Nālaṭi. 19)
157. *tutṭṭi*
 Ocean of milk
 (Yāl. aka.)
158. *terkatik kārṇu*
 See *tenṇal*
 (Loc.)
159. *tenkārṇu*
 Balmy breeze, as blowing from the South
 (T.L.)
160. *ten kāl*
 See *ten kārṇu*
 (tivā.)
161. *tenṇal*
 1. South wind, balmy breeze from the south
 'vāntoṭu pukka maṇavayt *tenṇal*'
 (Cilap. 2,24)
 2. South west monsoon in June-Sept.
 (T.L.)
162. *tenṇal*
 South wind
 (T.L.)
163. *tenkaṭal*
 Sea of toddy
 (T.L.)
164. *tēṇam*
 Ocean
 (Yāl. aka.)
165. *taiyal*
 Cloud
 tāṇē maḷai poḷi taiyalumāi niṇkum
 (tiruman.10)
166. *toṭukaṭal*
 Eastern ocean
 'Kuṇātu karaipora toṭukaṭar Kuṇakkum'
 (Puram.6)

167. *naṭaikārru*
Free current of air
(T.L.)
168. *naṭātipati*
Ocean, sea, as Lord of nadas
(W)
169. *nannīrkāṭal*
Ring-shaped ocean of fresh water; one of ēḷukāṭal
(T.L.)
170. *nāraniti*
Sea, as a water-store house
'nāranitiyinaṭ nōkki cenru'
(Cetupu. tiruna.22)
171. *nilainīr*
Ocean
(Kallā. 21.1)
172. *Niṇṭu*
Ocean
'Niṇṭu nittila Vitāna nīlalān'
(Cīvaka. 2421)
173. *Nīrperukku*
1. Flood
(T.L.)
2. Flow of the tide
(W)
174. *Nīratam*
Cloud as giving water
(T.L.)
175. *nirūpam*
1. sky
(Yāl. aka.)
2. air
(T.L.)
176. *nīṇṇaviyalakam*
Sea, ocean, as the blue expanse
(aiṅk.401)
177. *neṇṇukāṭal*
The sea adjoining a shore
'Karaiyaṭutta kāṭal'
(Yāl. aka.)

178. *neykkataḷ*The ocean of ghee; one of *ēlukataḷ*

(Tivā.)

179. *nērkārru*

Favourable wind

(W)

180. *nērcōlakam*

Wind direct from the south

(W)

181. *payōtaram*

1. Sea

(Yāl. aka.)

2. Cloud, as holding water

(Piñ.)

182. *payōtikam*

kataḷ nurai

(Yāl. aka.)

183. *payōniti*

Sea

(Yāl. aka.)

184. *paricaṇṇiyam*

Cloud

(T.L.)

185. *paruvak kārru*

The monsoon

(T.L.)

186. *paruva malai*

Seasonal rain

(T.L.)

187. *paṇikkarru*

Cold wind in the dewy season

(T.L.)

188. *paṇimukil*

See paṇimēkam

(Civama. 2807)

189. *paṇimēkam*

Light, rainless cloud in the dewy season

(W)

190. *paṇiyetir paruvam*

Season comprising the two months;
markali and tai, when dew falls during the early part
of the night

(Tol. Poru. 7)

191. *paṇiyotukkam*

The fall of heavy dew

(W)

192. *pārāvāram*

1. Sea; Ocean

2. Sea shore

(Piñ.)

'Pārāvāram palvalam paṇaniya kārālar canpai'

(Mañi. 3,28)

193. *parkaṭal*

Ring-shaped ocean of milk

(Cīvaka. 3035)

'pārkaṭar paṇimaṇipōla'

194. *pirapañcaṇan*

Wind

(Piñ.)

195. *Piramam*

Whirlwind Cuḷalkārru

(Yāl. aka.)

196. *Piravātam*

Wind

(Cañ. aka.)

197. *pucal*

Storm, whirlwind; cyclone

(T.L.)

198. *pucarkārru*

Storm

(T.L.)

199. *puyarkārru*

Storm

(C.G.)

200. *pūṇṭi*

Shallow part of the sea

'tiṭarpattak kaṭarpakuti'

(Yāl. aka.)

201. *Pūmi muṇai*

Cape; promontory

(W)

202. *pūr*

Flood

'Puram puraci'

(Parata. irāca. 116)

203. *Pettaikaṭal*

Shallow sea

(W)

204. *peyal*

Raindrop

(Tiva.)

Cloud

'Peyaruli mukilēna'

(Kalit. 56)

Showering

'Ollātu vāṇam peyal'

(Kural. 559)

Rain

'Mannava nāṭṭa peyalum viḷaiyuḷun tokku

(Kural. 545)

205. *Perukku vēlai*

Time of the flow of tide

(W)

206. *Perukketuttal*

To flood, as a river; to ebb, as a tide

(T.L.)

207. *Perunkāl*

See Perunkāṟru 'Perunkāleṟiya'

(Tirukaruvai. W)

208. *Perunkāṟru*

Storm; gale

(T.L.)

209. *Perunīr*

1. Sea

'Perunīr pōku miriyaṇ mākkalōṭu

(Cilap.)

210. *Perumpuyal*
1. Storm
(T.L.) (Piñ.)
211. *Peruvāri*
1. Great flood
'tāmaraiyirai viltta peruvāri'
(Pari. 9,4)
212. *pēkam*
Cloud
(Yāl. aka.)
213. *pēykkārru*
Whirlwind
(T.L.)
214. *pēruyir*
Boisterous wind
(Tailava. uila.)
215. *pauvam*
Depth
'Pauvamār katal'
(Tēvā. 556,8)
216. *Makari*
Sea
(Cañ. aka.)
217. *Makā camuttiram*
Ocean
(Takkayakap. 140 urai)
218. *Makacāyam*
Ocean
(Yāl. aka.)
219. *Makānātam*
Cloud
(T.L.)
220. *Makāvātam*
Tempestuous wind
'Makāvātam cenru tākkiyapolutu'
(Takkayāka. urai)
221. *makāṇṇavam*
Sea
(Yāl. aka.)

222. *Makīp piracīram*

Sea as earth girt

(Yāl. aka.)

223. *Makōtati*

Ocean great sea; the sea
'Makōtati valāvum pūṭalam'

(Kamparā. tērēru. 42)

224. *macakū*

Deep sea, far from shore, where there is no mark for
guidance

(J)

225. *maṭaikkāṭal*

River mouth, that part of the sea where the river joins
it

(Yāl. aka.)

226. *matukkāṭal*

Sea of spirituous liquor

(T.L.)

227. *maturōtakam*

Sea of fresh water

(Yāl. aka.)

228. *manta mārutam*

The southern breeze as gentle 'mantamāruta
mūrvalōrvator kiri'

(Kampa. patai. 14)

229. *mayāṅkukāl*

Cyclone 'Mayāṅkukālēṭutta vaṅkamṭola'

(Maṇi. 4, 34)

230. *marukkam*

Wind

(T.L.)

231. *malaya mārutam*

The south wind, as blowing from the Malaya hills.
'Maruṅkalai malayamārutamum'

(Parata. kurukula. 81)

232. *malaiccāral*

Cool wind from the hills

(W)

'Perumalai Cāraleyti'

(Peruñ. ilāvaṇa. 12,141)

233. *malirniṟai*

Full flood; copious flow of water as in a spring

'maṇalaṭu malimiṟai'

(aiñk. 15)

234. *malaiyāṇilam*

Balmy southern breeze as from the malayān hills.

235. *malayirṟiraṇṭa tī*

Shell of cattlefish

(Yāl. aka.)

236. *maḷaikāl*

Dark clouds descending in columns and indicating rain

(T.L.)

237. *maḷaikkāl iruṭṭu*

Dense darkness of a rainy night; 'Maḷaikkāliruṭṭinum
manti kompuviṭṭu pāyātu'

'Maḷaikkālirulān etirpaḷalarumaiyān'

(Tirukko. 260)

238. *maḷaikkurī*

See maḷaittōṟṟam

(Loc.)

239. *maḷaikkunam*

See malait tōṟṟam

(W)

240. *maḷaikkōḷāru*

Changeable stormy weather; unfavourable to
navigation

(T.L.)

241. *maḷaiccātai*

See malait tōṟṟam

(Loc.)

242. *maḷaitārai*

Continuous shower of rain

(Yāl. aka.)

243. *maḷaituḷi*

Rain drop

(W)

244. *malai tūval*
See *malait tūral* (W)
245. *malai tūr̥ral*
Drizzling rain (W)
246. *malaittōṛram*
Clouded sky, as indicating rain (W)
247. *malaitumittal*
See *malaitūral* (W)
248. *malaiṭṭam*
A shower of rain (W)
249. *malaiṭṭukār*
See *malaittōṛram* (J)
250. *malaiṭṭūṅkāram*
See *malaittōṛram* (Yāl. aka.)
251. *malai peytal*
To rain (T.L.)
252. *malai marakkāl*
A kind of rain gauge; unit for computing rainfall during a year (W)
253. *malai mukāṇ kaṇutal*
Being enlivened by rain (W)
254. *malaiyaṭal*
incessant rain
'Malaiyaṭaiyilē varum viruntāḷi catturu'
255. *malaiyēru*
Thunder
'Neṭuntēriṇaṇ malaiyēreṇa vārtāṇ'

(Kampa. 166)

256. *maḷaiyoṛuttakālam*

Drought

(W)

257. *maḷai vaṛaṅkūr*

To become rainless 'Pāṇṭiyaṇāṭu maḷai vaṛaṅkūmtu
vaṛumaiyeyti'

(Cilap.page.30)

258. *maḷai vīṛṛuttal*

'Paruvamalai peykai'

Raining in season.

(Cilap.p.30)

259. *mātiram*

Atmosphere

'valamātirattāṇ vaḷikoṭṭa'

(Maturaik. 5)

260. *māpalaṇ*

Air wind

(Piṇ.)

261. *mārikkālam*

The monsoon, rainy season

(T.L.)

262. *mārimarruttal*

Want of rain; cessation of rain

(T.L.), (W)

263. *mārimaḷai*

Rain during the summer

(Nāṇ.)

264. *maṛāṇīr*

Sea; ocean 'maṛāṇīr vaiyak kaṇi'

(Kural. 707)

265. *mikiram*

Wind, air, cloud

(T.L.)

266. *mirukāṅkam*

Wind

(Yāl. aka.)

267. *miruvātam*

Gentle breeze

(Yāl. aka.)

268. *mirutōrpavam*

Sea

(Yāl. aka.)

269. *mīram*

Sea

(Yāl. aka.)

270. *mīlam*

Heaven

(Cañ. aka.)

271. *mutir kārru*

Gale strong wind

(W)

272. *Mutu nīr*

See Munñīr

'Cuṭarpaṭu mutunīril'

(Tiv. periyati. 8,5,5)

273. *Munñīr*

Sea as having the three qualities of forming protecting, and destroying the earth, or as consisting of three waters viz; river water, spring water, and rain water.

'Munñīr viḷavi neṭiyōṇ'

(Puram. 9)

274. *Muraikkārru*

Tradewinds

Monsoon

(J)

275. *Muṭṭan kaṭṭutal*

To gather as clouds

(T.L.)

276. *Meyppiram*

Cloud

(Piñ.)

277. *menkāl*

Southern breeze

'Menkāl pūvaḷaviya teyta'

(Kamparā. vanampuku)

278. *mēkak kūṭṭam*

See mēkacañcāram

(T.L.)

279. *mēka cancāram*
Passage of rain clouds
(T.L.)
280. *Mēkatuvāram*
Sky
(Yāl. aka.)
281. *mēkatīpam*
Lightening
(Yāl. aka.)
282. *mēkapanti*
Mass of clouds
(W)
283. *mēlkaṭal*
The Arabian sea; as the western sea; 'Mēlkaṭal
vāṇulakatiṇ nuḷaivaḷi'
(Tirukkō. 6)
284. *mēlkāl*
See mēlkārru
(Nāmatīpa. 91)
285. *mēlkārru*
West wind
'Kōṭai mēlkārru'
(Tivā.)
286. *melai camuttiram*
Mēlkaṭal
(Takkayākap. 24 urai)
287. *yātapati*
Sea
(T.L.)
288. *Mavaṇacamuttiram*
Sea of salt water 'amirtu kaṭaintatu lavaṇa
camuttirattena uṇarka'
(Takkayākap. 284)
289. *Vakati*
Wind
(T.L.)
290. *Vaṇkanīr*
Sea 'Vaṇkanīr varaippelām'
(Cūlā. 104)

291. *Varikam*
Wave
(T.L.)
292. *Vatakōtai*
North west wind
(T.L.)
293. *Vataturuva cakkaram*
Arctic circle
(M.Navi.)
294. *Vaḷi*
1. Wind, air
2. Whirlwind
(Piñ.)
295. *vāṭaikkaccāṇ*
North-west wind
(Yāl. aka.)
296. *Vaṭaikkōṇṭal*
North east wind
(Yāl. aka.)
297. *Vār*
Cloud (mēkam)
(aka. ni.)
298. *Vāri*
Sea
(Piñ., Takkayākap.)
299. *Vārinithi*
Ocean
(Yāl. aka.)
300. *veṇkaṭal*
Sea of milk
(Perun. uncai. 57,113)
301. *Veṇmukil*
White rainless clouds
'Veṇmukirpotikkum veyyōṇ pōl'
(Peruñ. uñcai. 47,198)
302. *Jañjā mārutam*
Violent strong wind with rain
(T.L.)

303. *Kṣira Camuttiram*

The ocean of milk

(T.L.)

304. *Kṣira cākaram*

See *Kṣira camuttiram*

(T.L.)

MALAYALAM WORKS

I. NAMES OF BOATS AND SHIPS

1. *Caññāṭam*
2. *Plavam*
3. *Ulplava*
4. *Campa*
5. *Poññu*
6. *Pāru / vāru / akattēppāru / vār*
7. *tōṇi*
8. *paṭaku / paṭavu*
9. *ōṭam*
10. *orrattati*
11. *pōtam/bōdham*
12. *vahitram*
13. *ārāṭṭi*
14. *pāṭṭi*
15. *ōṭṭulakkam*
16. *bōṭṭu*
17. *vaḷḷam*
18. *vañci*
19. *marakkalam*
20. *cīnu*
21. *vaḷar*
22. *vattēl*
23. *ōṭi*
24. *iruttukutti*
25. *olamāri*
26. *nāvāyi*
27. *nau*
28. *pātram / yāṇapātram*
29. *ōññal*

30. *pattamāri*
31. *tarāṇi*
32. *cīvāṭa / cīvāṭi*
33. *uru / uruvu*
34. *kappal*
35. *antarvvāhini*
36. *brttāniya*
37. *emdaṇ*

II. PARTS OF BOATS AND SHIPS

1. Paddle or Oar

- a) *Kaḷakkōl / kaḷikkōl / kaḷukkōl*
- b) *kaikkōl / kaykkōl*
- c) *taṇṇu*
- d) *tula / tulakkōl*
- e) *nayampu / naimpu / maimpu / nampu*
- f) *paṅkāyam / paṅkān*
- g) *iraṅkōl / eraṅkōl / oraṅkōl / urakkōl*
- h) *aritrām*
- i) *cukkāṇ*

2. Rudder

- a) *aṭanampu / aṭanaympu*
- b) *aritrām*
- c) *āmakkai*
- d) *karṇṇam / kaṇṇakam*
- e) *Cukkāṇ*
- f) *tula*
- g) *nayimpu / naympu*
- h) *paṅkāyam*
- i) *palakanākku (rudder without the tiller)*

3. Anchor

- a) *aṅkuram*
- b) *naṅkūram*
- c) *laṅkar*
- d) *irimputālṭti*
- e) *cīṇi*

4. Stem

- a) *aṇiyam*
- b) *caṇṭu*

5. Mast

- a) *Kampam*
- b) *Kūmpu*
- c) *Kompu*
- d) *pāymaram*

6. Sail

- a) *ōṭupāyu*
- b) *kappalpāyu*
- c) *kārru pāyu*
- d) *tammāṇ*
- e) *pāy*

7. Keel

- a) *ēra / ērāvu*
- b) *taimaram*
- c) *pāṇṭi*

8. Ribs

- a) *maṇikkāl*

- b) *mallam*
- c) *mallu*

9. Stern

amaram

10. Outriggers

Cira

11. Ship's Cable - ammār
12. Half portion of a boat - arddhanāvam
13. A rope tied to the mast - āñca / āñcān / āñcāl, pāk-kayaru
14. A large cable used for tying anchor - ālāttu
15. 'A small piece of wood which connects the planks of a catamaran - irukkāvi
16. An arched cabin on a fisherman's boat - ōṭāñci
17. A boats partition at the stern - Kaṭavallam
18. A small beam tied across at the end of a catamaran - kaṭiyāl
19. A rope cable which binds the mat and bamboo in catamaran - kaṇṇāṭikkayar
20. Wooden bowl in boats - kammattu
21. A ship's ladder - kalāñci / kalaññi
22. Pieces of wood to fill up crevices in boats - kuṭuti

23. Cross board in a boat - taṭṭupaṭi
24. Cross-beam on dack - tumpakkam
25. Boat cover - paṇṇakam
26. A cistern in ships - pattāyam
27. The yard of a ship - parimaram
28. The hole which receives the mast - pāṇṭikkūḷi
29. The gun-wall of a boat - pāmpuvari / pāmpūri
30. The narrow plank of the boat - vaṅkam

III. NAVIGATION PERSONNEL

1. Oarsman/Sailor/boatman

- a) aṇiyakkāraṇ
- b) urukkāraṇ
- c) ūnnukkāraṇ
- d) ḍiṭṭakkāraṇ
- e) kaṇattukāraṇ
- f) kaṭalāḷi
- g) kaṭalōḷi
- h) kaṭavukkāraṇ
- i) kaṭaśśaṇ
- j) kappalkkāraṇ
- k) kalāśi / kalāss
- l) kaḷukkōḷkkāraṇ
- m) kuttukāraṇ
- n) kōḷāl
- o) taṇṭal
- p) taṇṭāḷar
- q) taṇṭukār

- r) *taṇṭuvalikkāraṇ*
- s) *taṇṭēl*
- t) *tōṇikkāraṇ*
- u) *naṃpukāraṇ*
- v) *vaṇcikkāraṇ*
- w) *vappūravār*
- x) *vallakkāraṇ*

2. Helmsman / Steersman

- a) *amarakkāraṇ*
- b) *ōṭṭi*
- c) *kappittāṇ*
- d) *karṇṇadhāraṇ*
- e) *karṇṇagrāhaṇ*
- f) *kaḷamōṭṭumavaral*
- g) *kaḷāśśukāraṇ*
- h) *cukkāṇkāraṇ*
- i) *nāvikaṇ*
- j) *niyāmakaṇ*
- k) *marakkāṇ* / *marakkāyaṇ*
- l) *mālimi* / *mālummikkāraṇ*

3. Captain / Admiral

- a) *amarāl*
- b) *ōṭṭi*
- c) *kappalṭṭalayālī*
- d) *kappittāṇ*
- e) *naka*
- f) *suva*

4. Ship builder

- a) *ōṭāyi*
- b) *iḷantaccar*
- c) *vākaritāḷṭṭār*

5. Ship owner

- a) ōṭṭakkāraṇ
- b) vallam uṭamasthaṇ

6. Fisher man

- a) arayaṇ
- b) āṇāyi
- c) kaṭakkōṭi
- d) kaṭalkkeṭṭi
- e) maraykkāṇ

Five kinds of fisherman in Cemṁin

- a) arayaṇ
- b) valakkāraṇ
- c) mukkuvāṇ
- d) maraykkūṇ
- e) vālaṇmār

7. Sea trader

- a) Kaṭalkkaccavaṭakkāraṇ

8. Freight

- a) Kēvi / kēvukāraṇ

KANNADA WORKS

I NAMES OF BOATS AND SHIPS

1. *paḍagu*
2. *haḍagu*
3. *pēvaḍagu*
4. *bhaitram*
5. *harigōl*
6. *kaphile*
7. *dōṇi*
8. *jang*
9. *jāve*
10. *teppa*
11. *parōs*
12. *ballōn*
13. *sambūkhi*
14. *talpa*
15. *harugalu*
16. *kōl*
17. *jaladōṇi*
18. *siyampane*
19. *mancive*
20. *masūla*
21. *machuva*
22. *ambi*
23. *ōḍa*
24. *kōla*
25. *tari*
26. *udupa*
27. *pattemari*
28. *plava*
29. *pōta*
30. *pravahana*

31. *plavāka*
32. *bagala*
33. *mangini*
34. *yānapāira*
35. *subhaitra*
36. *sangāḍa*
37. *sanka*
38. *manji*
39. *mangini*
40. *bēḍa / vēda*
41. *piṇḍi*
42. *paru*
43. *jangāl*
44. *kōl*
45. *haru*
46. *kālagam*
47. *pattemāri*
48. *vahitram*

II. NAMES OF PARTS OF BOATS AND SHIPS

1. MAST

- a) *patastambha*
- b) *kūve*
- c) *kū*
- d) *kūva*
- e) *kūpa*
- f) *kūpaka*
- g) *kambu*
- h) *kūpastambha*
- i) *kūvakambha*
- j) *kūvara*
- k) *kūbara*
- l) *haḍagina kambha*
- m) *guṇavruksaka*
- n) *mukhya kūva*

2. RUDDER

- a) *cukkaṇa*
- b) *cukkāṇi*
- c) *kēṇipātaka*
- d) *karṇa*

3. ANCHOR

- a) *nangal*
- b) *langar*
- c) *sthāpya*

4. SAILS

- a) *paṭa*
- b) *hāhe*
- c) *hāyi*
- d) *hāy*
- e) *tere*

5. PADDLE

- a) *puttu*
- b) *huttu*
- c) *dāruhasta*
- d) *uttu*
- e) *naukādaṇḍu*
- f) *naudaṇḍu*
- g) *tudupu*
- h) *ksēpaṇi*
- i) *maragey*
- j) *nīrvuṭtu*
- k) *ḍḍakōlu*
- l) *jalle*
- m) *gani*
- n) *muttudaṇḍa*
- o) *huttugōlu*

III. NAVIGATION PERSONNEL

1. PILOT

- a) *karṇadhāra*
- b) *ōḍagāra*
- c) *nāvāḍiga*
- d) *nāvārōha*
- e) *mālima*
- f) *tāraka*
- g) *naukādhpati*

2. PASSENGER

- a) *nāvika*
- b) *nāvārōha*

TELUGU WORKS

I. NAMES OF BOATS AND SHIPS

1. *oḍa*
2. *nauka*
3. *Jogu*
4. *Kappali*
5. *Yānapātra*
6. *teppa*
7. *putti*
8. *nāva*
9. *paḍava*
10. *droni*
11. *dōṇi*
12. *dōṇe*
13. *duṅga*
14. *tarani*

II. NAMES OF PARTS OF BOATS AND SHIPS

1. *teḍḍu / meḍḍu / teḍḍu* - *An oar Kōla teḍḍu*
2. *cukkānu / cu^ukkāni* - *A rudder*
3. *teracāpa* - *A Ship's sail*
4. *laṅgaru* - *Anchor*
5. *taṭṭu* - *Stern of nāva*
6. *mokku* - *A big wooden log*

- | | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| 7. <i>balla</i> | - | <i>Sitting planks in boat</i> |
| 8. <i>Vaṅṅulu</i> | - | <i>Ribs</i> |
| 9. <i>baddalu</i> | - | <i>Bamboos placed above
the ribs</i> |
| 10. <i>māku</i> | - | <i>Stem</i> |
| 11. <i>Koyya Karra</i> | - | <i>Mast</i> |
| 12. <i>davānu tāḍu</i> | - | <i>Sail rope</i> |
| 13. <i>pakka cekka</i> | - | <i>Balancing plank</i> |
| 14. <i>darāgu</i> | - | <i>Inside portion of a boat</i> |
| 15. <i>rōda</i> | - | <i>Pulley used in boat</i> |
| 16. <i>Sindulu</i> | - | <i>Outside portion of a boat</i> |
| 17. <i>taṇḍa</i> | - | <i>Reverse lower portion
of a boat</i> |
| 18. <i>amaram</i> | - | <i>Stem</i> |
| 19. <i>motta</i> | - | <i>Stern</i> |

BIBLIOGRAPHY

TAMIL WORKS

- | | | | |
|----|-------------------------|------|--|
| 1. | Adiveerarama
Pandiar | 1910 | <i>Naidata</i> , Vidyaratnakara
Press, Madras. |
| 2. | | 1974 | <i>Tirukkaruvai</i>
<i>Patirruppattantati</i>
(4th Edn.), Kalakam,
Madras. |
| 3. | Aiyanaritanar | 1915 | <i>Purapporul Venpamalai</i>
(2nd Edn.),
Vaijayanthi Press,
Madras. |
| 4. | Alvarkal | 1981 | <i>Nalayira tivya pirapantam</i>
(2nd Edn.)
Tiruvendakattan
Tirumanram, Madras. |
| 5. | Anantha
Vicayar | 1974 | <i>Appandainathar Ula</i>
(1st Edn.)
Madras University
Publication, Madras. |
| 6. | Ankamuthu
Pulavar | 1891 | <i>Poykaippallu</i> (1st Edn.),
Palayamkottai. |
| 7. | Aranganatha
Mudaliar | 1980 | <i>Kaccikkalampakam</i>
(4th Edn.)
Kalakam, Madras. |
| 8. | Arunagiri-
nathar | 1980 | <i>Tiruppukal Peruntirattu</i> ,
Kalakam, Madras. |

- | | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|--------------|--|
| 9. | Chamana
Munivarkal | 1909 | <i>Naladiyar</i> , Ribbon Press,
Madras. |
| 10. | Chandra-
sekharappulavar | 1842 | <i>Yalppanattu Manippayakarati</i>
American Mission Press,
Jaffna. |
| 11. | Chendamar | 1904 | <i>Centan Tivakaram</i> ,
Manonmani Vilasa
Publications, Madras. |
| 12. | Chidambara
Yevana Sittar | 1921 | <i>Akarati Nikandu</i> ,
Tamil Sanga Muttiracalai,
Madurai. |
| 13. | Committee | 1967
1970 | <i>Index of Ancient Tamil
Literature</i> (3 Volumes),
French Institute of Indology,
Pondicherry. |
| 14. | | 1982 | <i>Tamil Lexicon</i> ,
University of Madras,
Madras. |
| 15. | Ilankovadikal | 1920 | <i>Cilappatikaram</i> , Kalakam,
Madras. |
| 16. | Jayankondar | 1923 | <i>Kalingattupparani</i> (1st Edn.)
Minerva Press, Madras. |
| 17. | Kacchiyappa
Sivacchariyar | 1908 | <i>Kantapuranam</i> ,
Presidency Press, Madras. |
| 18. | Kadiraver Pillai | 1910 | <i>Cankattakarati (Tamil
Colakarati)</i> ,
Tamil Sanga Muttira Salai,
Madurai. |

- | | | |
|--|-------|--|
| 19. Kadiyalur
Uruttirankannanar | 1976 | <i>Perumpanarruppadai</i>
(6th Edn.,) Kalakam,
Madras. |
| 20. Kampar | 1911. | <i>Kamparamayanam</i> ,
Vidyaratnakara Press,
Madras. |
| 21. Kanakayanar
Makanar
Nakkiranar | | <i>Iraiyanar Akapporul</i> ,
The V.N.Jubilee Press,
Madras. |
| 22. Kandasamy
Pulavar | 1904 | <i>Tiruppuvananathan Ula</i> ,
Presidency Press, Madras. |
| 23. Kandasamy
Suvamikal | 1978 | <i>Tirupperukkalam pakam</i> ,
(1st Edn.,) Kaumara Sabai
Publication,
Coimbatore. |
| 24. Kanimetaviyar | 1970 | <i>Tinai Malai Nurraimpatu</i>
(6th Edn.,) Kalakam,
Madras. |
| 25. Kannudaiya
Vallal | 1906 | <i>Olivilodukkam</i> ,
Prince of Wales Press,
Madras. |
| 26. Kapilar | 1973 | <i>Innanarpatu</i> (10th Edn.,)
Kalakam,
Madras. |
| 27. Kaviraja
Pandarattaiya | 1973 | <i>Tiruvilanci Murukan
Pillaittamil</i> , Kalakan,
Madras. |
| 28. Konguvelir | 1970 | <i>Perunkathai</i> , Kalakam,
Madras. |

- | | | |
|----------------------------|------|---|
| 29. Kulantai
Kavirayar | 1956 | <i>Manvidu tutu</i> (2nd Edn.,)
Thiyakaraja Vilasa
Publication, Madras. |
| 30. Kumarakuruparar | | <i>Meenakshiyammai Pillaittamil</i>
(2nd Edn.,) Kalaratnakaram
Press, Madras. |
| 31. Mandalapurudan | | <i>Cudamani Nikandu</i> ,
Vidyanupalana Press,
Madras. |
| 32. Manickavacakar | 1976 | <i>Tiruvacakam</i> (3rd Edn.,)
Kalakam, Madras. |
| 33. Mankudy
Marudananar | 1918 | <i>Maturaikkanci</i> ,
Commercial Press, Madras. |
| 34. Mudattama
Kanniyar | 1981 | <i>Porunararruppadai</i> ,
Kalakam, Madras. |
| 35. Munrurai-
yaraiyar | 1920 | <i>Palamoli Nanuru</i> ,
(Selva Kesavarayar Urai),
Madras. |
| 36. Muvadiyar | 1966 | <i>Aintinai Elupatu</i> (5th Edn.,)
Kalakam, Madras. |
| 37. Nakkirar | 1918 | <i>Nedunalvadai</i> (2nd Edn.,)
Commercial Press, Madras. |
| 38. | 1978 | <i>Tirumurukarruppadai</i>
(6th Edn.,) Kalakam,
Madras. |
| 39. Nakula Saka
Devar | 1911 | <i>Acuva Cattiram</i> ,
Jeevakarunya Vilasa Press,
Madras. |

- | | | |
|------------------------------------|------|---|
| 40. Nam Pillai | 1905 | <i>Idu</i> , Noble Press, Madras. |
| 41. Ottakuttar | 1930 | <i>Takkayakapparani</i> ,
Kesari Press, Madras. |
| 42. | 1974 | <i>Kulottunkan Pillaittamil</i>
(1st Edn.,) Tanjore
Saraswathi Mahal Library,
Thanjavur. |
| 43. | 1978 | <i>Muvar Ula</i> , Kalakam,
Madras. |
| 44. Pakalikkuttar | 1977 | <i>Tirucchendur Pillai Tamil</i> ,
Kalakam, Madras. |
| 45. Paranjoti
Munivar | 1912 | <i>Thiruvilaiyadarpuranam</i> ,
Vidyaratnakara Press,
Madras. |
| 46. Pinkala
Munivar | 1917 | <i>Pinkala Nikandu</i> ,
Ribbon Press, Madras. |
| 47. Ponnu
Chellaiah
Bharathi | 1967 | <i>Cenkottuppallu</i> ,
Palaku Tamil Publication,
Salem. |
| 48. Pokaiyar | 1970 | <i>Kalavali Narpatu</i>
(5th Edn.,) Kalakam,
Madras. |
| 49. Pukalenti
Pulavar | 1960 | <i>Nalavenpa</i> , Vu. Vee. Saa.
Library,
Madras. |
| 50. Poyyamoli
Pulavar | 1972 | <i>Tanjai Vanan Kovai</i> ,
Kalakam,
Madras. |

- | | | |
|-------------------------|------|--|
| 51. Ramalinga
Adikal | 1981 | <i>Manumurai Kanda Vacakam</i> ,
Kalakam, Madras. |
| 52. Ramasamy
Pulavar | 1964 | <i>Tanippadal tirattu</i>
(1st Edn.,) Kalakam,
Madras. |
| 53. Sadagopa
Pulavar | 1932 | <i>Kurukurppallu</i> (1st Edn.,)
Thirugnana
Muthiraipprasuralayam
Alvarthirunakari. |
| 54. Sanga
Pulavarkal | 1962 | <i>Purananuru</i> (7th Edn.,)
Kalakam, Madras.
(201-400 Avvai
Duraismay Urai). |
| 55. | 1971 | <i>Purananuru</i> (7th Edn.,)
Kalakam, Madras,
(1-200 Avvai Duraismay
Urai). |
| 56. | 1973 | <i>Patirruppattu</i> (6th Edn.,)
Kalakam, Madras.
(Avvai Urai). |
| 57. | 1975 | <i>Paripadal</i> (4th Edn.,)
Kalakam, Madras |
| 58. | 1977 | <i>Akananuru</i> , Kalakam,
Madras. |
| 59. | 1979 | <i>Ainkurunuru</i>
(4th Edn.,) Kalakam,
Madras. |
| 60. | 1981 | <i>Kalittokai</i> , Naccinarkiniyar
(Urai), Kalakam, Madras. |

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|--|
| 61. Sanga
Pulavarkal | | <i>Narrinai</i> ,
Siva Vidhyanupalana Press,
Madras. |
| 62. | | <i>Kuruntokai</i> ,
Vidyaratnakara Press,
Vellore. |
| 63. Sattanar | 1975 | <i>Manimekalai</i> , Kalakam,
Madras. |
| 64. Sekhilar | 1953 | <i>Tiruttondar puranam</i> Vol.1-8
(C.K.Subramaniya
Mudaliar Urai.) Kovai
Tamil Sangam, Coimbatore. |
| 65. Sivaganga
Munivar | 1979 | <i>Cenkalunir Vinayakar
Pillaittamil</i> , Kalakam,
Madras. |
| 66. Sivasubra-
maniya
Kavirayar | 1930 | <i>Namatipa Nikandu</i> .
The B.N. Press,
Madras. |
| 67. Sundarar | 1911 | <i>Tevaram</i> , Vidyanupalana
Press, Madras. |
| 68. Thayumana-
swamikal | 1975 | <i>Tayumanavadikal
tiruppadalkal</i>
(2nd Edn.,) Kalakam,
Madras. |
| 69. Thirumal
Nayanar | 1911 | <i>Tirumantiram</i> ,
Ribbon Press, Madras. |
| 70. Thiruttakka
Devar | 1977 | <i>Civakacintamani</i> ,
Kalakam,
Madras. |

- | | | |
|----------------------------|------|--|
| 71. Thiruvalluvar | 1979 | <i>Tirukkural</i> , Kalakam, Madras. |
| 72. Tholamoli
Devar | 1978 | <i>Culamani</i> (2nd Edn.), Kalakam, Madras. |
| 73. Uruthiran-
kannanar | 1918 | <i>Pattinappalai</i> , Commercial Press, Madras. |
| 74. Vaidyalingar | | <i>Cintamani Nikandu</i> , Lakshmi Vilasa Press, Madras. |

MALAYALAM WORKS

- | | | |
|------------------------------------|------|--|
| 1. Alakattu
Padmanabha
Kurup | 1920 | <i>Rama Chandra vilasam</i> , Manomohanam Press, Quilon. |
| 2. Appan
Thampuran | 1950 | <i>Bhutarayar</i> , Mangalodayam, 1st Edn., 1927 |
| 3. Appunni
Nambiar, M.C. | 1983 | <i>Vadakkanpaddukal</i> , Sahitya Pravarthaka Co-operative society Ltd., Kottayam. |
| 4. Asvathy
Thirunal
Tampuran | 1979 | <i>Putanamoksam, in 101 addakkathakal Vol.I</i>
Compiled by Dr. S.K.Nair, Prof. Anandakuttan Nair, Akkitham, Sahitya Pravarthaka Co-operative Society Ltd., Kottayam. |

5. Ayamanam 1984 *Unniccirutevi Caritam*,
Krishna Kaimal National Book Stall,
Kottayam.
6. Bhargavan 1981 *Malabarile Panappaddukal*,
Pillai, G. Sahitya Pravarthaka
Co-operative Society Ltd.,
Kottayam.
7. Bible Society 1954 *Satyaveda Pusthakam-*
 Korintiyar, Malayalam
Bible.
8. 1954 *Satyaveda Pusthakam-*
 yakkopu, Malayalam Bible.
9. Dherusseri 1938 *Cherusseri Bharatam*,
Namboodri Kamalalaya.
10. Changanasseri 1962 *Usha Kalyanam* (Bhasha
Ravivarma Champu), Kerala Sahitya
Koyil Thampuran Akademi Edition.
11. Dhamodara 1976 *Unniyadi Caritam*,
Chakyar Commentary by
Prof. B.V. Krishnan
Nair, Sahitya Pravarthaka
Co-operative Society Ltd.,
Kottayam.
12. Elankulam 1972 *Rama Caritam-Part II*.
P.N.Kunjan Sahitya Pravarthaka
Pillai Co-operative Society Ltd.,
Kottayam.
13. Gundert 1959 *Kerala Palama*,
 Vidhyarthimitram Book
Depot, Kottayam.

- | | | |
|---|------|--|
| 14. Joseph
Chalikathu | 1961 | <i>Thekkum Bhaga
Samudaya Caritram,</i>
Catholic Mission Press,
Kottayam. |
| 15. Kerala
Varma valiya
Koyil Thampuran | 1950 | <i>Mayura Sandesam,.</i>
Kamalalaya. |
| 16. | 1953 | <i>Manipravaala Sakundalam,</i>
Bi. Vi. Publishers. |
| 17. Kodungaloor
Kunnikkuttan
Thampuran | 1957 | <i>Bhasha Bharatham,</i>
Published by Kunnunni
Thampan, Iringalaguda. |
| 18. | 1903 | <i>Sukhasandesam,</i> Kamalalaya. |
| 19. Kodungaloor
Kunnikkuttan
Thampuran | 1981 | <i>Bhasha Bhagavad Geetha.</i>
Sahitya Pravarthaka
Co-operative Society Ltd.,
Kottayam. |
| 20. Koddarakkara
Thampuran | 1979 | <i>Sitasvayamvaram,</i> in 101
Attakkathakal Vol.I,
Compiled by Dr. S.K.Nair.
Prof. Ananda Kuttan Nair,
Akkitham, Sahitya
Pravarthaka co-operative
Society Ltd., Kottayam. |
| 21. | 1979 | <i>Sethubandhanam,</i> in 101
Attakkathakal Vol.I,
Compiled by Dr. S.K.Nair,
Prof. Ananda Kuttan Nair,
Akkitham, Sahitya
Pravarthaka co-operative
Society Ltd., Kottayam. |

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|------|--|
| 22. Kottayattu
Thampuran | 1979 | <i>Kirmmiravadham</i> , in 101 Attakathakal Vol.I, Compiled and edited by Dr. S.K.Nair, Prof. Ananda Kuttan Nair, Akkitham, Sahitya Pravarthaka Co-operative Society Ltd., Kottayam. |
| 23. Kumaran
Asan | 1950 | <i>Manassakti</i> (Jame's Allen's English Book's Translation) Saradha Book Depot. |
| 24. | 1950 | <i>Leela</i> (Khanda Kavyam) Saradha Book Depot. |
| 25. Kunjan
Nambiar | 1952 | <i>Pradosamahatmyam</i> (tullal) Sri Rama Vilasam. |
| 26. | 1952 | <i>Syamantakam</i> (tullal), Sri Rama Vilasam. |
| 27. | 1984 | <i>Sree Krishna Caritam</i> , Commentary by Prof. Ambalappuzha Rama Varma, Sahitya Pravarthaka co-operative Society Ltd., Kottayam. |
| 28. | 1979 | <i>Sambaravadham</i> , in 101 Attakathakal Vol.I, Compiled by Dr. S.K.Nair, Prof. Ananda Kuttan Nair, Akkitham, Sahitya Pravarthaka co-operative Society Ltd., Kottayam. |

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|------|---|
| 29. Kunjan
Nambiar | 1984 | <i>Satyasvayamvaram</i> (tullal)
commentary by
Prof. Ambalappuzha
Rama Varma, Sahitya
Pravarthaka Co-operative
Society Ltd., Kottayam. |
| 30. | 1984 | <i>Silavati Caritam</i> (tullal)
Commentary by
Prof. Ambalapuzha
Rama Varma, Sahitya
Pravarthaka co-operative
Society Ltd., Kottayam. |
| 31. | 1984 | <i>Kiradam</i> (tullal),
Commentary by
Prof. Ambalappuzha
Rama Varma, Sahitya
Pravarthaka co-operative
Society Ltd., Kottayam. |
| 32. | 1984 | <i>Kalyana Saugandhikam</i> ,
Commentary by
Prof. Ambalappuzha
Rama Varma, Sahitya
Pravarthaka Co-operative
Society Ltd.,
Kottayam. |
| 33. Kunni
Raman Nair, P. | 1947 | <i>Sankhanadam</i> ,
Vijayamani
Printing Works, Trichur |
| 34. Kutti
Krishnan Nair | 1979 | <i>Meghasandesam</i> . (translation)
The Mathrubhumi
Printing and Publishing
Co. Ltd.,
Calicut. |

35. Lyoppol, Rev. 1938 *Keralattile Latin
Kristyanikal,*
Cerupushpa Mudralayam,
Mannumel.

36. Madasamy 1983 *Udayanapravesam*
Madhava (Bhasha Ramayana Campu),
Warrier Sahitya Pravarthaka
Co-operative Society Ltd.,
Kottayam.

37. Nair, 1979 *Nurriionnu attakkathakal*
S.K. & Co. (Ed.) Vol.I Sahitya Pravarthaka
Co-operative Society Ltd.,
Kottayam.

38. 1979 *Nurriionnu attakkathakal*
Vol. II. Sahitya Pravarthaka
Co-operative Society Ltd.,
Kottayam.

39. Niranathu 1951 *Kannassaramayanam*
Rama Panicker (6 Vols.) Sundarayyar and
Sons,
Trichur.

40. Oduvil 1913 *Kalkkipuranam* (Translation)
Sankaran Kutty Bharatha Vilasam.
Menon

41. Pandalam 1917 *Venisamharam,*
Kerala Varma S.R. Book Depot,
Trivandrum.

42. 1952 *Rukmangada Caritam*
(Mahakavyam),
P.K. Brothers.

- | | | |
|---|--------------|--|
| 43. Paravur
Gopala Pillai | 1935 | <i>Cattampiswami
Tiruvadikal</i> , Ramanuja
Mudralayam, Trichur. |
| 44. Paremakkil
P.B. Govamma
Doraccan | 1936 | <i>Varttamana Pusthakam</i> ,
Plattottattil Luka Mathayi
St. Mary's Press,
Adirampuzha. |
| 45. Raghava
Warrier, M.R. | 1984 | <i>Kucela Vrttam</i> ,
Sahitya Pravarthaka
Co-operative Soceity Ltd.,
Kottayam. |
| 46. Rajarajavarma, M. | 1939
1944 | <i>Lokalam (IV Vols.)</i> B.V.
Publishers. Vol.I 1939;
Vol.II 1940; Vol. III 1941;
Vol.IV 1944. |
| 47. Raman Pillai, C.V. | 1951 | <i>Dharmmaraja</i> , Kamalalaya. |
| 48. Rama Pani
Vadhan | 1952 | <i>Sivapuranam</i> , Sri Rama
Vilasam. |
| 49. Rama Varma
Appan, Thampuran | 1949 | <i>Mangalamala</i> ,
Mangalodayam. |
| 50. Sahitya Panchanan
P.K. Narayana Pillai | 1915 | <i>Prasangatarangini</i> ,
Central Travancore. |
| 51. | 1943 | <i>Smaranamandalam</i> ,
Sri Rama Vilasam. |
| 52. Sangu Aiyar | 1962 | <i>Keralavum Buddha Matavum</i> ,
NBS, Kottayam. |
| 53. Sardar
K.M. Panicker | 1951 | <i>Apatkaramaya Yatra</i> ,
Mangalodayam. |

- | | | |
|---|------|---|
| 54. Sardar
K.M.Panicker | 1957 | <i>Kerala Svatantrya Samaram</i> ,
Vijnana Phooshini Press,
Quilon. |
| 55. Sivasankara
Pillai, P.K. | 1979 | <i>Kuncan Nambiyarute tullal
Kathakal</i> , Kerala Sahitya
Akademi, Trichur. |
| 56. Sree
Mandeswaram.G., | 1983 | <i>Sabda Taravali</i> ,
Sahitya Pravarthaka
Co-operative Society Ltd.,
Kottayam. |
| 57. Thakazhi | 1981 | <i>Cemmin</i> , Sahitya Pravarthaka
Co-operative Society Ltd.,
Kottayam. |
| 58. Thempat
Sankaran Nair | 1983 | <i>Unninili Sandesam</i> ,
Current Books, Kottayam. |
| 59. Thiru Neela
Kandan | 1936 | <i>Haryaksamasa Samarotsavam</i> ,
Manuscript Library,
Trivandrum. |
| 60. Trivancore Govt.
Organised Committee | | <i>Bhuloka Vivaranam</i> ,
Modern Press, Trivandrum. |
| 61. Ullor
Parameswara
Aiyar | 1950 | <i>Amba</i> , Ullor Publishers,
Trivandrum. |
| 62. | 1911 | <i>Satyavati</i> , Published by
Vellaykkal Narayana Menon,
Bharatiya Vilasam. |
| 63. | 1953 | <i>Umakeralam</i> ,
Ulloor Publishers,
Trivandrum. |

- | | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|------|---|
| 64. | Ulloor
P. Ramanathan | 1959 | <i>Sujatodwaham</i>
(Bhasha Campu),
Ulloor Publishers,
Trivandrum. |
| 65. | Vallathol | 1970 | <i>Abhijnana Sakundalam</i> ,
Vallathol Grandalayam,
Cheruturutti. |
| 66. | Velayudhan
Panickasseri | 1982 | <i>Patinayiram Palancollukal</i> ,
National Book Stall,
Kottayam. |
| 67. | Venmanimahan
Namboodiripad | 1955 | <i>Venmanikrtikal</i> ,
Venmani Book
Depot, Covvara. |
| 68. | Vettiyar Prem
Nath | 1979 | <i>Nadanpaddukal</i> ,
Kerala Sahitya
Akademi,
Trichur. |
| 69. | Vidwan P.G.
Nair | 1978 | <i>Nalodhayam</i> (Mahakavyam)
NBS, Kottayam. |
| 70. | Vishnu
Namboodiri, M.V. | 1981 | <i>Torram Paddukal</i> ,
Published by M.V.
Vishnu Namboodiri. |

KANNADA WORKS

- | | | | |
|----|----------------|------|--|
| 1. | Abhinava Pampa | 1945 | <i>Ramayana</i> ,
Wesleyan Press, Mysore. |
| 2. | Basavanna | 1979 | <i>Vacanagalu</i> , ed.S.S.
Basavanal, Gita Book House
Mysore. |

3. Basavappa Sastri 1977 *Damayanti Swayamvara*, ed. K.R. Lakshmikantayya, Kannada Sahitya Parishat, Bangalore.
4. Canna Basavanna 1965 *Vacanagalu*, ed. R.C. Hiremath, Samaja Pustakalaya, Dharwad.
5. 1851 *Cannabasavapurana*, Bibliotheca Carnataka, Mangalore.
6. Harihara, 1977 *Girija Kalyana*, ed. M.S. Sunkapura, Karnataka University, Dharwad.
7. 1978 *Naksasatakam - Pampa Satakam*, ed. M.S. Sunkapur, Kannada Adyayana Peeta, Karnataka Visvavidyanilaya, Dharwad.
8. 1968 *Ragalegalu*, ed. P.G. Halakatti, Samaja Pustakalaya, Dharwad.
9. Kanakadasa 1984 *Hadugalu*, Krishnasharam Betageri, Huccarava Bengeri, Samaja Pustakalaya, Dharwad.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|------|--|
| 10. Kesiraja | 1977 | <i>Sabdamanidarpanam</i> , ed.
D.K. Bhimaseena Rao,
Mysore University,
Mysore. |
| 11. Kumara
Valmiki | 1849 | <i>Ramayana</i> , Bibliotheca
Carnataka,
Mangalore. |
| 12. Kumara Vyasa | 1875 | <i>Bharata</i> , Vicaradarpana Press,
Bangalore. |
| 13. Mallayya | 1980 | <i>Kaligananathana
Sangathya</i> , ed.
S.Umapathy, Kannada
Sahitya Parishat,
Bangalore. |
| 14. Nagavarma | 1972 | <i>Kavyavalokana</i> ,
Samaja Pustakalaya,
Dharwad. |
| 15. | 1875 | <i>Candas</i> , Basel Mission Press
Mangalore, ed.
K. Venkataraman. |
| 16. Nayasena | 1977 | <i>Dharmamrutam</i> , Kannada
Sahitya Parishat,
Bangalore. |
| 17. Pampa | 1976 | <i>Bharatam</i> , ed. Kuvempu,
Mysore University,
Mysore. |
| 18. Pampa | 1977 | <i>Bharatam</i> , ed.
N. Anantharangachar,
Kannada Sahitya Parishat,
Bangalore. |

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 19. Pampa | 1976 <i>Adipurana</i> , ed.
L.Basavaraju,
Gita Book House, Mysore. |
| 20. Pattabirama
Sastri | 1932 <i>Srimad Valmiki
Ramayana Ayodhya
Kanda</i> (Eekoonanavatitama
Sarga), Sri. Venkatadri
Mudraksara Sala,
Bangalore. |
| 21. Ponna | 1982 <i>Santipurana</i> , ed. Hampa,
Nagarajayya, Kannada
Sahitya Parishat, Bangalore. |
| 22. Purandaradasa | 1982 <i>Hadugalu</i> , ed. Kaavya Premi,
Samaja Pustakalaya Dharwad. |
| 23. Raghavamka | 1975 <i>Siddharama Caritra</i> , eds.
T.S.Venkannayya,
D.L. Narsimhachar, Ta.Vem.
Smaraka Granthamale,
Krishnamurtipuram, Mysore. |
| 24. | 1967 <i>Somanatha Caritra</i> , eds. R.C.
Hiremath, M.S. Sunkapur,
Karnatak University,
Dharwad. |
| 25. | 1966 <i>Viresa Caritre</i> , ed.
B. Shivamurthy Shastri,
Sharada Mandira, Mysore. |
| 26. Ranna | 1976 <i>Ajita Purana Samgraha</i> , eds.
T.S. Shamaraya, H.Hanje
Gowda, Ta.Vem. Smaraka
Granthamale, Krishna-
murthipuram, Mysore. |

- | | | |
|-------------------|------|--|
| 27. Rudra Bhat | 1977 | <i>Jagannatha vijayam</i> , ed.
M.R.Varadacharya, Kannada
Sahitya Parishat,
Bangalore. |
| 28. Sadaksaradeva | 1976 | <i>Rajasekharavilasam</i> , ed.
Cinnappa Viresime,
Kannada Sahitya Parishat,
Bangalore. |
| 29. | 1979 | <i>Sabarasankaravilasam</i> , ed.
Dibburu Srinivasa Rao.
Kannada Sahitya Parishat,
Bangalore. |
| 30. Sarvanje | 1980 | <i>Paramartha</i> , ed.
L.Basavaraj,
Bangalore University,
Bangalore. |
| 31.: | 1872 | <i>Someswara Sataka</i> ,
Wesleyan Mission Press,
Bangalore. |
| 32. Somanatha | 1968 | <i>Basavapurana</i> , Navodhaya
Publishers,
Mysore. |
| 33. Tyagaraja | 1969 | <i>Nauka Caritre</i> ,
Trs. V. Ramarathnam,
R.N. Doreswami,
Mysore University,
Mysore. |
| 34. | 1959 | <i>Vaddharadhane</i> , ed.
D.L.Narasimhachar,
Gita Book House,
Mysore. |

TELUGU WORKS

1. Atukurimolla 1971 *Mollaramayanam*, Published by Emesco, M.Seshachalam & Co., Machilipatnam.
2. Bahujanapalli 1988 *Sabdaratnakaramu*, Asian Educational Services, New Delhi.
Sitarama Charyulu
3. Balantrapu 1953 *Satapatra Sundari*, Rajani geyalu, Vavilla Press, Cennapuri.
Rajanikantarao
4. Bejavada 1988 *Kalikalu*, Published by Andhra Saraswata Parshattu, Tilak Road, Hyderabad.
Gopala Reddi
5. Celamacerla 1968 *Andhra Sabdaratnakaramu*, Published by Venkatrama & Co., Hyderabad.
Rangacaryulu
6. Chennubhatla 1986 *Sumati Satakamu*, Balasaraswathi Book Depot., Kurnool.
Venkata Krishna Sarma
7. Goua buddhareddi *Sriranganadharamayanamu*, Published by C.V. Krishna Book Depot, Waltax Road, Madras.
8. Gunturu 1972 *Seshajyotsna*, A.P. Book Distributors, Rastrapati Road, Secunderabad.
Seshendra Sarma

- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|------|--|
| 9. Janamanchi
Seshadri Sarma | 1937 | <i>Sri dharmasara ramayanamu</i> ,
Published by Vavilla
Ramaswami Sastrulu and
Sons., Chennapuri. |
| 10. Kalluri
Veerabhadra
Sastri | 1975 | <i>Tyagaraja Kirtanalu - Visesha
Vivaranamamu (Vol.I)</i> Pub.
by Swadhama Swarajya
Sangham, Padmarao nagar,
Secunderabad. |
| 11. Marana | | <i>Bhaskara Satakam II Part</i>
A.P. Sahitya Akademi,
Kalabhavan, Hyderabad. |
| 12. Nanduri
Subbarao | 1985 | <i>Enkipatalu</i> , Jayanti
Publications, Karlmarx
Road, Vijayawada. |
| 13. Nannecodudu | 1969 | <i>Kumarasambhavam</i> ,
Vavilla Ramaswami Sastrulu
and Sons, Madras. |
| 14. Dr.C.Narayana
Reddi | 1970 | <i>Nagarjuna Sagaram</i> , Pub.
by Konda Sankaraiah,
Pustakamula Ugaparam,
Secunderabad. |
| 15. C.Narayana Reddi | | <i>Narayana Reddi Geyalu</i> ,
Pub. by Konda Sankaraiah,
Pusthakamula Uyaparamu,
Secunderabad. |
| 16. K.V. Ramana
Reddi | 1972 | <i>Errapidikili</i> , Virasam,
Tirupati. |
| 17. Ramaraja
Bushanudu | 1970 | <i>Vasucaritramu</i> ,
M. Seshachalam & Co.,
Machilipatnam. |

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------|---|
| 18. G.N.Reddi | 1979 | <i>Telugu Nighantuvu</i> ,
A.P. Sahitya Akademi,
Kalabhavan, Hyderabad. |
| 19. A.P. Sahitya
Akademi | 1971 | <i>Tikkana Padaprayoga</i>
Kosamu, Kalabhavan,
Hyderabad. |
| 20. A.P. Sahitya
Akademi | 1971 | <i>Srinadhapada prayoga</i>
Kosamu, Kalabhavan,
Hyderabad. |
| 21. Sri Krishna-
devarayalu | 1984 | <i>Akuktamalyada</i> , Ed. by
Nelaturu Ramadasayyam
garu, A.P. Sahitya Akademi,
Kalabhavan, Hyderabad. |
| 22. Srinadhu | 1966 | <i>Haravilasamu</i> , Vavilla
ramaswami sastrulu & Sons,
Madras. |
| 23. | 1969 | <i>Kasikhadam</i> ,
Vavillaramaswami
Sastrulu and Sons,
Madras. |
| 24. | 1913 | <i>Sringaranaishadam</i> , Ed. by
Vedam Venkataraya Sastri,
Jyotishmati Mudraksharasala,
Madras. |
| 25. Sripada
Lakshmipati Sastri | 1953 | <i>Vavilla nighantuvu</i> , Vavilla
Ramaswami Sastrulu & Sons,
Tandayarpeta, Chennapuri. |
| 26. Taugirala Venkata
Subbarao | | <i>Katamaraju Kathalu</i> (Vol.I)
A.P. Sahitya Akademi,
Kalabhavan, Hyderabad. |

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|------|---|
| 27. Telugu
Department | 1968 | <i>Sri Madandhra Mahabharatamu</i> ,
Osmania University,
Hyderabad. |
| 28. Tikkana | | <i>Mahabharatam</i> ,
Suryarayandhra nighantuvu,
Sarasvataparishattu, Kakinada. |
| 29. Vemana | | <i>Vemana Padyaratnakaramu</i> ,
Pub. by Balasaraswathi Book
Depot, Kurnool. |
| 30. Viswanadha
Satyanarayana, | | <i>Ramayana Kalpavriksham</i> ,
V.S.N. & Co., Maruti Nagar,
Vijayawada. |

GENERAL WORKS

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|------|--|
| 1. Ahsan Jan
Qaisar | 1982 | <i>The Indian Response to European Technology and Culture (A.D. 1498-1709)</i> ,
Oxford University Press,
Delhi. |
| 2. Bharatwaj D.K. | 1981 | <i>Standard English-English-Kannada Dictionary</i> ,
B.G. Sankeshwar,
Gadag. |
| 3. Burrow, T. &
Emeneau, M.B. | 1961 | <i>Dravidian Etymological Dictionary</i> , Clearendon
Press, Oxford. |
| 4. Carl D. Lane | 1979 | <i>The Boatman's Manual</i> ,
W.W. Norton & Company,
New York. |

5. Chidananda-murthy.M. 1979 *Kannada Sasanagala Samskritika Adhyayana*, Mysore University, Mysore.
6. Committee *Epigraphia Carnatica* (9Vols.) Mysore University, Mysore.
7. *Kannada Viswakosa* (11Vols.) Mysore University, Mysore.
8. 1968 *Kittel's Kannada-Kannada-English Dictionary*, (4 Vols.) University of Madras.
9. 1981 *Kannada-Kannada-English Dictionary*, IBH Publishers, Bangalore.
10. 1975 *Kannada Nighantu*, Kannada Sahitya Parishat, Bangalore.
11. Elankulam Kunjan Pillai 1953 *Keralacharithrathile iruladainja Edukal (Malayalam)*, Sahitya Pravarthaka Co-operative Society Ltd., Kottayam.
12. George Uskali 1977 *Outboard Motors & Boating*, Theodore Audel & Co., Indiana.
13. Gurumurthy, S. 1983 *"Tamilakam and her overseas Trade contacts from Archaeological excavations and Inscriptions (East & West)"*, Tamil University Seminar Papers on Underwater Archaeology, Thanjavur. pp.1-9.

14. Gundert, H. 1982 *A Malayalam and English Dictionary*, Asian Educational Services, New Delhi.

15. Jayapal. C.G. 1981 *English-Malayalam Pazhamozhikal*, Jas Publications, Ernakulam.

16. John W. 1973 *The Commerce and Navigation of the Erythrean Sea*. (Periplus of the Erythrean Sea), Philo press, Amsterdam.

17. Kanakasabhai Pillai, V. 1904 *The Tamils in eighteen hundred years ago*, Madras.

18. Kenneth R. Hall 1980 *The Cholas, Trade and Statecraft in the Age of the Cholas*, Abhinav Publication, New Delhi.

19. Kokli, S.M. 1979 *Sea Power and the Indian Ocean*, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Ltd., New Delhi.

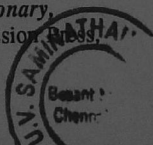
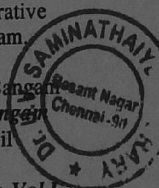
20. Kosambi, D.D. 1981 *The Culture and Civilization of Ancient Indian in Historical Outline*, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.

21. Mahadeva Aiyar, R. 1915 *Ravanue Manual* (7 Vols.) Travancore Government Press, Trivandrum.

22. Maharaj
K. Chopra 1982 *India and the Indian Ocean New Horizons*, Sterling Publishers Private Ltd., Delhi.
23. Mathur,
P.R.G. 1978 *The Mappila Fisher Folk of Kerala*, Kerala Historical Society, Trivandrum.
24. Mortimer
Kulasekaran, P. 1917 *Manual of Navigation*, St. Joseph's Industrial School Press, Colombogam, Jaffna.
25. Moti Chandra 1977 *Trade and Trade Routes in Ancient India*, Abhinav Publications, New Delhi.
26. Nadarajan,
F.X.C. 1966 *"Nautical Terms in Tamil"*, Proceedings of the First International Conference Seminar of Tamil Studies, Kualalumpur. pp. 547-557.
27. Naga
Gowda, H.L. 1969 *Pravasi Kanda Indiya* (Vols. 3 to 7), Mysore University,
1976 Mysore.
28. Nambiar, O.K. 1975 *On Sea-faring in the Indian Ocean*, Jeevan Publications, Bangalore.

29. Narayana Babu and Shivanda Venkatarao 1983 "Ancient Ports based on Archaeological Evidences in Tondaimandalam, Chola Mandalam and Pandya Mandalam upto 600 A.D.", *Tamil University Seminar on Under Water Archaeology*, Thanjavur.
30. Raghavan, A. 1968 *Nam Nattu Kappara Kalai*, Tamil Puthakalayam, Madras.
31. Ramboodiri Pad, K.V. 1976 *Malayalam Lexicon Vol. III (Ka-Kii)*, Government Press, Trivandrum.
32. Rottler, R. 1834 *A Dictionary of the Tamil English Languages*, Vepery, Madras.
33. Parameshwaran Nair, P.K. 1977 *History of Malayalam Literature*, Sahitya Akademi New Delhi.
34. Prakash Charan Prasad 1977 *Foreign Trade and Commerce in Ancient India*, Abhinav Publications, New Delhi.
35. Schoff, W.H.(Ed.) 1974 *The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea*, Oriental Books Reprint Corporation, New Delhi.
36. Sivaramaia, C. 1908 *Classified Glossary*, The Progressive Press, Madras.

37. Sreedhara Menon, A. 1983 *Kerala Charitram* (Malayalam) Sahitya Pravarthaka Co-operative Society Ltd, Kottayam.
38. Sundaram, M. 1968 "Sea trade of the Sangam Tamils" in *The Sangam Age*, Bharathi Tamil Sangam, Calcutta.
39. Suranad Kunjan Pillai 1965 *Malayalam Lexicon Vol.I* Govt. Press, Trivandrum.
40. 1970 *Malayalam Lexicon Vol.II* Govt. Press, Trivandrum.
41. Sudhakar Chattopadhyaya 1980 *The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea and Ptolemy of Ancient Geography of India*, Asoke Ray Prajna, Calcutta.
42. Trivedi, H.M. 1980 *Indian Shipping*, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi.
43. Warmington, E.H. 1928 *The Commerce between the Roman Empire and India*, Cambridge.
44. William H. Harris and Judith S. Levey 1975 *The New Columbia Encyclopaedia*, Columbia University, New York and London.
45. Winslow, M. 1862 *A Comprehensive Tamil and English Dictionary*, American Mission Press, Madras.



259